# The Role of Metals and Aβ in Excitotoxicity and Alzheimer's Disease

**Timothy Johanssen**

Thesis submitted in total fulfilment of the requirements for the degree

**Doctor of Philosophy**

Department of Pathology

Faculty of Medicine, Dentistry & Health Sciences

The University of Melbourne, VIC, Australia

April 2015

Produced on archival quality paper

# Abstract


## Background

N-methyl-d-aspartate receptors (NMDARs) are ionotropic channels gated by the excitatory amino acid, glutamate. They play an essential role in synaptic plasticity, enhancing synaptic signal strength through long-term potentiation (LTP), a process thought to underlie learning and memory. At the synapse, NMDARs mediate neuroprotective signaling pathways including the regulation of calcineurin activity and inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase (GSK3). Under pathological conditions the prolonged and enhanced exposure of NMDARs to glutamate results in an excessive flux of calcium ($Ca^{2+}$) into the cell. This triggers a range of responses resulting in cell death, including increased oxidative stress, inappropriate activation of proteases such as calpain, dysregulation of $Ca^{2+}$-related pathways, mitochondrial damage and an apoptotic cascade. This process, termed excitotoxicity, contributes significantly to the acute neurodegeneration in ischemia and traumatic brain injury (TBI) and is believed to underlie the chronic neurodegeneration in Huntington's disease (HD) and more recently, Alzheimer's disease (AD).

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is characterised by progressive cognitive impairment resulting from synaptic degeneration and neuronal loss. A proposed key event in its aetiology is the formation of oligomeric species of the beta amyloid (Aβ) peptide. Recent work has demonstrated that the soluble Aβ oligomers induce excessive calcium influx across the cell membrane resulting in neuronal death by excitotoxicity. It is believed these toxic species of Aβ oligmomerise in the synaptic cleft between neurons in the hippocampus due to high levels of zinc and copper. These metals are released upon NMDAR activity from the pre- and post-synapse, respectively and can bind Aβ, increasing its rate of oligomerisation. Subsequent excitotoxic interactions between Aβ and NMDARs are copper ($Cu^{2+}$)-dependent. In contrast, $Cu^{2+}$ is also neuroprotective against excitotoxicity demonstrating the crucial role of metal homeostasis in specific regions of the brain affected by neurodegenerative diseases.

## Objectives

This PhD project has sought to determine the contribution of metals in excitotoxicity and whether modulating their levels could provide a mechanism to protect against this form of cell death. As excitotoxicity is strongly implicated in the aetiology of Alzheimer's disease subsequent research aimed to describe the involvement of excitotoxicity in Aβ-mediated cell death in cortical neural model and to establish whether metals played a necessary role in this process. The final goal of the research presented here was the development of a neural-based assay, which could be employed to screen various forms of Aβ to detect more toxic forms of the peptide.

## Results

In experiments with the metal chaperone PBT2, a therapeutic in clinical trials for chronic neurodegenerative diseases, neurons were protected against excitotoxic cell death by pretreatment with the drug. Subsequent experiments demonstrated that this was a metal-mediated effect that required zinc. Pretreatment with this drug induced preconditioning in neurons by moderate increases in intracellular levels of calcium that activated survival pathways and inhibited activation of calcineurin and GSK3 preventing cell death.

In further investigations the parameters for Aβ-induced excitotoxicity in cortical neurons were determined. In the presence of non-toxic levels of glutamate, Aβ induced significant toxicity that was dependent on the presence of metals, as demonstrated by metal chelation. These findings translated to the development of a calcium flux assay, which provided a functional readout of Aβ toxicity. Finally, this assay was validated by screening species of Aβ with varied degrees of toxicity to neurons.

## Conclusions

This work highlights the importance of metals in neurodegenerative disease and demonstrates modulation of both $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ levels in hippocampal synapses provide valid targets for future therapeutic approaches by preventing the formation of toxic oligomeric species. A concurrent finding has

been the identification of the parameters required for Aβ-induced excitotoxicity, which provides the tools to screen an array of both *in vivo* and *in vitro* Aβ species to determine their toxicity. This knowledge will enable targeted clearance of these forms of the Aβ peptide, which, along with therapies preventing oligomer formation, will show significant therapeutic affects in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

# Declaration

This is to certify that:

i. the thesis comprises only my original work towards the PhD except where indicated in the chapter prefaces,

ii. due acknowledgement has been made in the text to all other material used,

iii. the thesis is fewer than 100 000 words in length, exclusive of tables, maps, bibliographies and appendices.

_____ _____

Timothy Johanssen Date

Timothy Johanssen B. Sc. (Hons)
Department of Pathology
The University of Melbourne
Victoria 3010, Australia

# Acknowledgements

Firstly, I must thank my primary supervisor throughout my PhD, Kevin Barnham. During the course of my studies I have had all the materials and equipment I could possibly need, as well as state of the art facilities provided by his laboratory, which were available to me whenever needed. His laissez faire approach to supervision coupled with a constant open office door policy has allowed me to carry out my research in a manner more suited to my experience and benefitted me greatly.

I would next like to acknowledge the time and effort my co-supervisor, Andrew Hill has given to me during this project. Andy has always had the time to discuss scientific issues that presented themselves and to review my written work including chapters of my thesis and drafts of manuscripts. For this I am grateful, as it has been much needed.

During my PhD I have been most fortunate to collaborate with CSIRO through my co-supervisor, Stewart Nuttall. From CSIRO I have received top up and travel scholarships that have assisted considerably both personally and allowing me to attend international conferences and visit labs in the UK that have already been invaluable for my future career.

This work has been undertaken in one of the 8 groups that forms the larger Neurodegeneration Program at the University of Melbourne headed by Colin Masters. Carrying out my research as a member of this collaborative group has given me many advantages with access to the very best lab facilities as well as the opportunity to work with the most prominent neurodegeneration researchers in Australia. For this I am most grateful to Colin and all the heads including those I have not yet mentioned; Ashley Bush, Robert Cherny, Steve Collins and Roberto Cappai.

During my research I have worked closely with past and current members of the Barnham and Cappai as well as people from the Hill lab and MHRI and made great friends that I hope will remain. I must start by thanking Adam Gunn who has provided so much assistance in all aspects of my PhD as well as being a great mate. Next thanks go to Andrea Connor/Tester who will be sorely missed, her friendship and helpfulness have played a big part in my enjoyment in the lab.

I am glad I never saw her when her hockey team lost though. Keyla Perez has also been a great friend and colleague throughout and I am very thankful to have received her generosity and friendship throughout my time in the lab. From the Hill lab my thanks go to Robyn Sharples for the trials and tribulations of those Calcium assays as well as some NDG Christmas events. To past members of the labs my thanks go to Chi, Loredana, Su Ling, Sen and Lin. To the current members I would also like to thank Jacky, Russel, Simon and Andrew for their help, which has been much appreciated.

I would not have been able to complete this PhD had it not been from the incredible personal support that I received during this time. All my friends and family have been in one way or another affected by my PhD, which I appreciate greatly. Firstly, I would like to say a big thanks to Samantha Jane who as always has been the best friend. I also want to thank my new family members, Sharne and Rick, for their understanding throughout the PhD. I have received a great deal of support from my immediate Victorian family, which has meant a great deal to me and for this my many thanks go to Roger, Annie and Joe. Despite a significant time difference I have received an amazing amount of support whist finishing this 'essay' from my immediate family in the West; David, Kirsten, Imogen and Phoebe - I can't thank you enough for all your support.

All the late nights and weekend work have been made more than bearable due to the priceless assistance I have received from my brother, Chrisp Cook. This has ranged from navigation and weather commentary to his silky pipetting skills – I can't thank you enough, I am so very grateful bro.

I began this PhD newly married and finish it a father of two amazing sons, Sam and Seb. To describe these last few years as challenging would be a considerable understatement. There is no doubt that this time has been such a memorable one due to my incredible wife Vanessa and all her amazing patience and understanding. I am eternally grateful for all the support Vanessa has provided for all this time to ensure that I can complete this PhD.

Finally, I would like to acknowledge my mother, Patricia Johanssen who I dedicate this work to as I do all my endeavours. My mother was an incredible woman who has and continues to be the driving force behind in all my aspirations. Thanks Mum xo

# Abbreviations

| | |
|---|---|
| Aβ | Amyloid-beta |
| Aβ40 | Amyloid-beta Ending @ Valine40 |
| Aβ42 | Amyloid-beta Ending @ Alanine42 |
| AβOs | Amyloid-beta Oligomers |
| $A_{280}$ | Absorbance at 280 nm |
| ACh | Acetylcholine |
| AChEIs | Acetylcholinesterase Inhibitors |
| AD | Alzheimer's Disease |
| ADDLs | Aβ-Derived Diffusible Ligands |
| ANOVA | Analysis of Variance |
| APLP | Amyloid Precursor-Like Protein |
| ApoJ | Apolipoprotein J |
| APP | Amyloid Precursor Protein |
| APP695 | APP lacking exons 7 & 8 |
| APP751 | APP lacking exon 8 |
| APP770 | APP containing all exons (full-length APP) |
| ATP7a | Copper-transporting ATPase 1 |
| BACE | Beta-Site APP Cleaving Enzyme / Beta-Secretase |
| BCA | Bicincotinic Acid |
| β-CTF | Beta C-Terminal Fragment of APP |
| BL6 | Black-6 |
| BSA | Bovine Serum Albumin |
| CCK8 | Cell Counting Kit-8 |
| cDNA | Complementary DNA |
| CHCA | α-cyano-4 hydroxycinnamic acid |
| CNS | Central Nervous System |
| $CO_3$ | Carbonate |
| CQ | Clioquinol |
| CSF | Cerebrospinal Fluid |
| C-terminus | Carboxy-Terminus |

| | |
|---|---|
| $Cu^{2+}$ | Copper (II) |
| $CuCl_2$ | Copper Chloride |
| $ddH_2O$ | Double Deionised Water |
| DIV | Days In Vitro |
| DLB | Dementia with Lewy Bodies |
| DMEM | Dulbecco's Modified Eagle Medium |
| DMSO | Dimethyl Sulfoxide |
| DNA | Deoxyribonucleic Acid |
| DNase | Deoxyribonuclease |
| DO | Days Old |
| DS | Down's Syndrome |
| DTT | Dithiothreitol |
| ECL | Enhanced Chemiluminescence |
| EDTA | Ethylenediaminetetraacetic acid |
| ELISA | Enzyme-Linked Immunosorbant Assay |
| EPR | Electron Paramagnetic Resonance |
| EOAD | Early Onset Alzheimer's Disease |
| ER | Endoplasmic Reticulum |
| $F_0$ | Average background fluorescence |
| $F_1$ | Fluorescence immediately following treatment |
| FAD | Familial Alzheimer's Disease |
| FBS/FCS | Foetal Bovine Serum/Foetal Calf Serum |
| FDA | Food and Drug Administration |
| fEPSP | Field Excitatory Postsynaptic Potential |
| FTD | Fronto-Temporal Dementia |
| F/S | Filter/Sterilised |
| GDP | Gross Domestic Product |
| GFP | Green Fluorescent Protein |
| Glu | Glutamate |
| GnRH | Gonadotropin Releasing Hormone |
| $H_2O_2$ | Hydrogen Peroxide |
| HBSS | Hanks Buffered Saline Solution |

| | |
|---|---|
| HC | Healthy Control |
| HD | Huntington's Disease |
| HEK | Human Embryonic Kidney |
| HEPES | 4-(2-Hydroxyethyl)piperazine-1-ethanesulfonic acid |
| HFIP | 1,1,1,3,3,3-Hexafluoro-2-propanol |
| HPLC | High Performance Liquid Chromatography |
| HRP | Horseradish Peroxidase |
| ICP-MS | Inductively Coupled Plasma Mass Spectrometry |
| KCl | Potassium (Kalium) Chloride |
| kDa | Kilodalton |
| LOAD | Late onset Alzheimer's disease |
| LDH | Lactate Dehydrogenase |
| LTP | Long-Term Potentiation |
| MALDI-TOF | Matrix-Assisted Lazer Desorption Ionisation Time-Of-Flight |
| MCI | Mild Cognitive Impairment |
| MEA | Multielectrode Array |
| MEC | Molar Extinction Coefficient |
| MES | 2-(N-morpholino)ethanesulfonic acid |
| Met35 | Methionine-35 |
| $MgCl_2$ | Magnesium Chloride |
| $MgSO_4$ | Magnesium Sulfateμ |
| mM | Millimolar |
| mRNA | Messenger Ribonucleic Acid |
| MS | Mass Spectrometry |
| MTT | (3-(4,5-Dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide |
| mu | murine |
| MW | Molecular Weight |
| $N_2$ | Molecular Nitrogen |
| NaCl | Sodium Chlorde |
| $NaH_2PO_4$ | Sodium Phosphate |
| $Na_2HPO4$ | Sodium Phosphate dihydrate |
| NaOH | Sodium Hydroxide |

| | |
|---|---|
| NFT | Neurofibrillary Tangle |
| $NH_3$ | Ammonia |
| $NH_4OH$ | Ammonium Hydroxide |
| nm | Nanometre |
| NMDA | *N*-methyl-D-aspartate |
| NMR | Nuclear Magnetic Resonance |
| $NO_2$ | Nitrite |
| N-terminus | Amino-Terminus |
| $O_2$ | Molecular Oxygen |
| PAGE | Polyacrylamide Gel Electrophoresis |
| PB | Phosphate Buffer |
| PBS | Phosphate-Buffered Saline |
| PBST | Phosphate-Buffered Saline, 0.1% Tween-20 |
| PBT2 | Prana Biotechnologies 2 |
| PCR | Polymerase Chain Reaction |
| PD | Parkinson's Disease |
| PDL | Poly-D-Lysine |
| pE | Pyroglutamate |
| pE-Aβ | Pyroglutamate-Aβ |
| PEI | Poly-Ethylene-Imine |
| PET | Positron Emission Tomography |
| PIB | Pittsburgh Compound B |
| $PrP^c$ | Prion Protein, Cellular form |
| PS1 | Presenilin-1 |
| PVDF | Polyvinylidene fluoride |
| RFU | Relative Fluorescence Units |
| ROS | Reactive Oxygen Species |
| RT | Room Temperature |
| sAPPα | Soluble Amyloid Precursor Protein (α-cleaved) |
| SDS | Sodium Dodecyl Sulfate |
| SELDI-TOF | Surface-Enhanced Lazer Desorption Ionisation Time-Of-Flight |
| SOD | Superoxide dismutase |

| | |
|---|---|
| TBS | Tris-Buffered Saline |
| TBST | Tris-Buffered Saline, 0.1% Tween20 |
| TFA | Trifluoroacetic acid |
| ThT | Thioflavin-T |
| Tris | Tris(hydroxymethyl)aminomethane |
| UV | Ultraviolet |
| v/v | Voloume/volume |
| w/v | Weight/volume |
| WT | Wild-Type |
| $Zn^{2+}$ | Zinc (II) |
| $ZnCl_2$ | Zinc Chloride |

# Tables of Contents

# Table of Figures

# 1 INTRODUCTION

## 1.1 Clinical Presentation of Alzheimer's Disease

### 1.1.1 Epidemiology of Alzheimer's disease

Alzheimer's disease (AD) is the leading cause of dementia with the number of people affected doubling every 5-year interval beyond 65 years of age (Ferri et al., 2006). It is estimated that as of 2013 there were 44.4 million cases worldwide in 2013 and this number increasing to 75.6 million in 2030, and 135.5 million in 2050 due to longer life expectancies and demographic changes. The dramatic increases in AD cases will have significant financial ramifications with the resulting costs associated with disease estimated at US$604 billion per year (World Alzheimer Report 2013). Recent data from the UK has emphasized the significant cost to society of AD, when considering the costs of healthcare, social care and the significant proportion of unpaid work by carers the average cost is £32,250 per person or £26.3 billion per year (Prince et al., 2014). To this end the research and development of greatly improved diagnostic tools and therapeutics for AD is of upmost importance.

### 1.1.2 Symptoms, stages and detection of Alzheimer's disease

Historically AD was defined by the three progressive stages; mild AD (lasts 2 - 4 years), moderate AD (lasts 2 - 10 years) and severe AD (1 - 3+ years). Since the early 1980s the progression of AD has also been described in seven stages by the Global Deterioration Scale (Reisberg et al., 1982). Both these classifications and the criteria for the clinical diagnosis of AD (McKhann et al., 1984) have remained until recently when the National Institute of Aging and Alzhiemer's Associations (U.S.) sought their revision to account for the advances in research over the preceding three decades (McKhann et al., 2011). Results from

biomarkers discovered in the interim as well as genetic mutations leading to early onset familial AD were now included in diagnosis. Today AD is classified by the categories of preclinical (Sperling et al., 2011), mild cognitive impairment (MCI) due to AD (Albert et al., 2011), mild, moderate and severe AD. In both preclinical and MCI stages of AD symptoms do not or only differ slightly from the slower mental processing and mild memory impairment accompanying normal aging. Biomarkers detected in the cerebrospinal fluid (CSF), or by Positron Emission Tomography (PET) scans and structural MRI are highly correlated with the neuropathological markers of AD (Clark et al., 2003; Strozyk et al., 2003; Tapiola et al., 2009) and allow the detection of these prodromal AD stages (MD et al., 2010) (Figure 1-1) In the most current research, data has been presented demonstrating the ability to predict phenoconversion to amnestic MCI or AD in normal older adults with greater than 90% accuracy using a panel of 10 lipid biomarkers in the peripheral blood, all involved in cell membrane integrity (Mapstone et al., 2014). Following this work a larger study has also identified a panel of 10 biomarkers that correlated strongly with disease severity present in the blood. This panel predicted conversion of MCI to AD with 87% accuracy (Hye et al., 2014). As the present accuracies of both screens is approximately 90% and the prevalence of AD in the population is considerably lower than this error, it could actually lead to more false positives than real ones. It may be that the significant impact these findings have is in the selection of candidates for clinical trials where the population already has presented with memory complaints and therefore prevalence of conversion from MCI to AD is significantly increased.

A common profile of people with mild AD is impaired episodic memory and the ability to retain new information (Welsh et al., 1991). As the disease progresses to moderate AD other cognitive, behavioural, and neuropsychiatric deficits develop and difficulties performing activities of daily living occur. Although moderate AD patients can be physically well their inability to perform complex activities such as cooking, coupled with their aggressiveness and agitation means they are reliant on caregivers during this stage. In the final

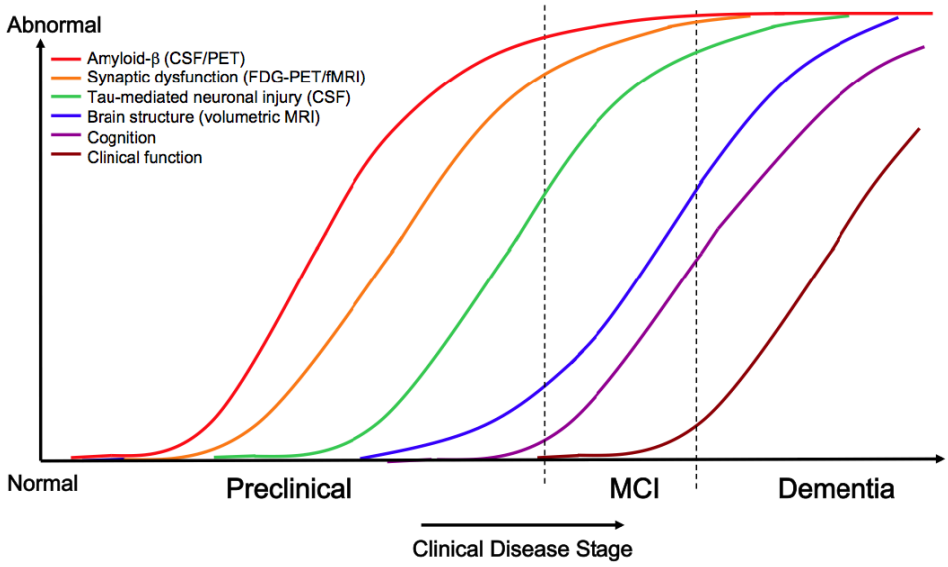



**Figure 1-1 A hypothetical model of biomarkers in preclinical stage of AD.** It parallels the hypothetical pathophysiological sequence of AD. Biomarkers change from maximally normal (y axis) to maximally abnormal as a function of disease stage (x axis). The two key clinical indicators of disease, cognition and clinical function, are also illustrated. Adapted originally from Cliff Jack (Sperling et al., 2011).

severe stage of AD nearly all cognitive functions are impaired, patients lose the ability to communicate, recognize family and basic motor skills. At the end stage impairment of swallowing can result in pneumonia due to food and beverage in the lungs and is the most common cause of death along with urinary tract infections and falls (Staff, 2013).

### 1.1.3 Risk factors for Alzheimer's disease

With the distinct lack of drugs that alter the progression of AD, modifying risk factors provides an effective strategy to minimize the effects of the disease. To delay the onset by one year could decrease AD prevalence by nearly 12 million in 2050 based on projections by Brookmeyer et al. and revised numbers of AD cases as of 2013 (Brookmeyer et al., 2007). At present a person's age is the strongest correlate with AD but there also exists an extensive field of research in to modifiable risk factors and their association with the disease. From metadata analysis of factors that increase the risk of AD it can be seen that those involved with cardiovascular disease including diabetes, midlife hypertension and midlife obesity all have significant effects (Whitmer et al., 2005; Beydoun et al., 2008; Lu

et al., 2009). Lifestyle factors including physical inactivity and smoking have also been found to increase the risk of AD (Peters et al., 2008). This is despite initial contrary findings for smoking and AD that were in line with the known effects of nicotine on enhancing learning and memory (Couey et al., 2007). The risk of AD can also be affected by cognitive factors with both depression and a low education significantly increasing the risk of AD. Meta analysis of traumatic brain injury (TBI) patients has established an increased risk of AD, which is higher among men and supported by increased levels in key phenotypes of AD in the post-mortem brain (Fleminger et al., 2003; Magnoni and Brody, 2010). Protective factors have been also observed with diet, physical activity and enhancing cognition through a Mediterranean diet, exercise and stimulating leisure activities, respectively, leading to a decreased risk of AD (reviewed by (Mayeux and Stern, 2012). If modifiable risk factors are to have an impact on the financial burden of disease it is essential that their individual prevalence in the population are accounted for to maximize effect (Barnes and Yaffe, 2011).

## 1.2 The Hallmarks of Alzheimer's Disease

To date, a definitive diagnosis of AD requires post-mortem histopathological confirmation of two cerebral markers; intracellular neurofibrillary tangles (NFTs) and extracellular amyloid plaques (McKhann et al., 1984), although the recent discovery of biomarkers involving PET imaging and cognitive tests has allowed diagnosis of probable AD.

### 1.2.1 Neurofibrillary tangles of Tau

NFTs were first described as intraneuronal, lamentous aggregates in the perikarya and processes of neurons (Alzheimer et al., 1995). NFTs were later found to consist of Tau, a microtubule-associated protein, highly expressed in the nervous system, that is converted in to paired helical filaments that self assemble as a result of abnormal phosphorylation (Figure 1-2). This hyperphosphorylation of Tau, by kinases, such as GSK3, leads to destabilized

microtubules that impair axonal transport and neuronal function (Lee and Trojanowski, 1992). Unlike the widely varied Aβ plaque distribution in AD, NFT displays characteristic distribution patterns that correlate more closely with disease severity and are used in the diagnosis and staging of AD (Braak and Braak, 1991).

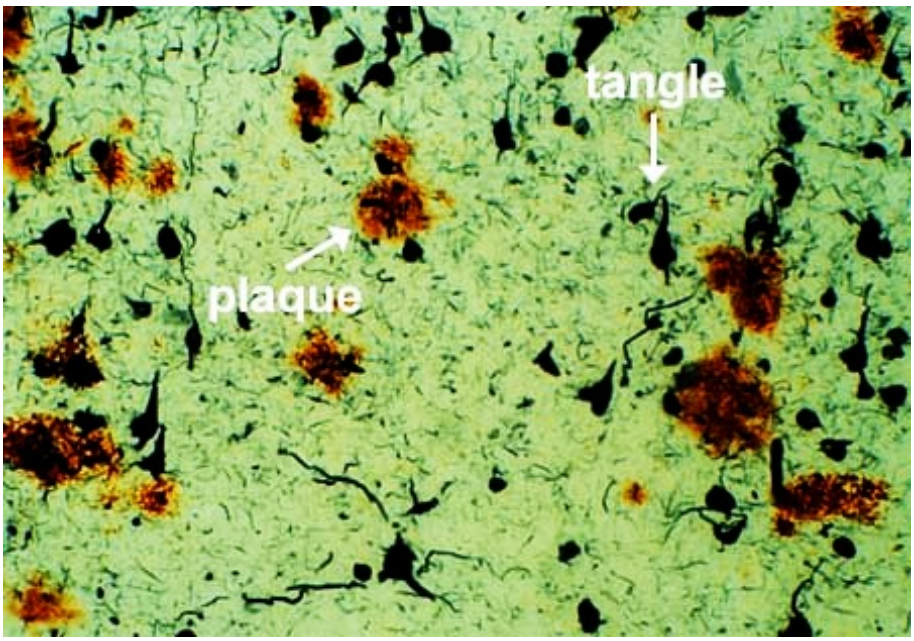



**Figure 1-2 Amyloid plaques and neurofibrillary tangles.** Extracellular plaques of amyloid, consisting mainly of the Aβ peptide and intracellular neurofibrillary tangles of Tau as visualised by immunohistochemistry and silver staining, respectively.

### 1.2.2 Beta amyloid

In Alois Alzheimer's seminal paper in 1906 he first described the "milary bodies" in the post mortem brain of the patient Auguste D. which is now considered one of the two key phenotypes of AD (Figure 1-2) Isolation and purification of the major subunit of amyloid plaque cores and blood vessel deposits followed by amino acid sequencing led to the discovery of a highly aggregating peptide of 4.5 kDa initially named Amyloid A4 protein (Glenner and Wong, 1984; Masters et al., 1985a; 1985b) and now referred to as beta amyloid (Aβ) due to its partial β-pleated sheet structure. Plaques in the AD brain are primarily composed of Aβ between 38 and 43 residues long. The two major

forms of Aβ present in the neuritic plaques are the longer Aβ1–42 (Aβ42) species that is the major and more toxic product and Aβ1–40 (Aβ40). The Aβ42 peptide has a higher propensity to aggregate which is attributed to the two additional hydrophobic residues an the C-terminal end (Li et al., 1999; Kim and Hecht, 2005). Currently PET imaging of these plaques is possible by the use of a radioactive analog of Thioflavin T, called the Pittsburgh B compound (Klunk et al., 2004), which distinguishes neuritic from diffuse plaques based on their forming beta-sheet structures (Figure 1-3).

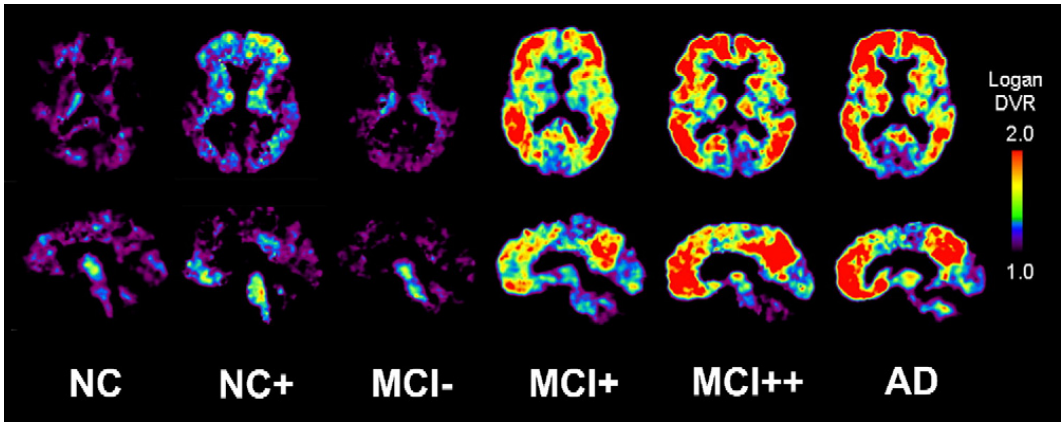



**Figure 1-3** PET images in the transaxial and sagittal planes of Logan distribution volumes (DVR) of [$^{11}$C]PiB in a normal control (NC), a [$^{11}$C]PiB-positive NC (NC+), a [$^{11}$C]PiB-negative MCI subject (MCI-), [$^{11}$C]PiB-positive (MCI+) and highly positive (MCI++) subjects and a [$^{11}$C]PiB-positive AD subject (AD). Adapted from (Mathis et al., 2007). Longitudinal studies with [$^{11}$C]PiB PET scans as well as MRI and neuropsychological examination have demonstrated a protracted preclinical phase of AD of 17 years and as AD progresses, Aβ deposition slowed towards a plateau with increasing Aβ burden (Villemagne et al., 2013).

This secondary structure of Aβ gives rise to the rapid aggregation of the peptide; inhibition of the beta sheet structures reduces preformed amyloid fibrils and their formation which prevents fibril-induced neuronal death (Soto et al., 1998).

### 1.2.3 The Amyloid precursor protein

In purification and identification of amyloid plaques it was noted that the same pathology was present in aged individuals with Downs syndrome (Masters et al., 1985b). Support for the argument that Aβ was a cleavage product of a larger precursor protein of neuronal origin came when the amyloid precursor protein (APP) gene was cloned from a cDNA library constructed from brain tissue

with Downs syndrome (Kang et al., 1987). Concurrent genetic mapping linked the Aβ peptide to chromosome 21 which explained the overexpression observed in the tissue which was caused by the increased gene dosage from the chromosome trisomy (Tanzi et al., 1987).

APP is an integral type I transmembrane protein with a single transmembrane domain, a large extracellular domain, and a short cytoplasmic tail (Figure 1-4). It has three isoforms from alternate splicing; APP695, APP751 and APP770 (Kang et al., 1987; Tanzi et al., 1988; Goate et al., 1991) that are ubiquitously expressed in embryonic development and adult tissue (Lorent et al., 1995). APP695 is major isoform in the brain with its expression mainly in neurons, the highest levels of these are seen in regions that correlate with those affected in AD, namely the hippocampus, cortices and cerebellum (Sola et al., 1993). APP is a member of an evolutionary conserved gene family in mammals that also includes the amyloid precursor-like proteins, APLP1 and APLP2 (Wasco et al., 1992; 1993). Within this family a functional redundancy has been observed with APLP2 and the remaining members. Studies of single knockout mice of each gene and double knockout mice of APP/APLP1 exhibit only subtle phenotypes compared with the lethality observed shortly after birth in the APLP2/APLP1 and APLP2/APP double knockout mice (Koch et al., 1997; Heber et al., 2000). A normal physiological role is yet to be fully elucidated for APP but it has been implicated in a variety of cellular processes including synaptic adhesion, trophic functions, axon remodeling, intracellular signaling and apoptosis (reviewed in Muller and Zheng, 2012). An essential role in synaptic function has been suggested by studies in APP knockout mice where impaired LTP and age-related cognition were observed (Dawson et al., 1999). Finally a neuroprotective function of APP was observed by its ability to protect against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons (Mattson et al., 1993b), recent work has proposed that this excitoprotective effect may result from the ability of APP to regulate intracellular iron homeostasis (Duce et al., 2010).

### 1.2.4 Amyloidogenic APP processing

In the amyloidogenic pathway cleavage of APP occurs at the amino terminus of Aβ by the β-site APP-cleaving Enzyme (BACE), a β-secretase identified independently by four groups in the late nineties (Hussain et al., 1999; Sinha et al., 1999; Vassar et al., 1999; Yan et al., 1999). The site of cleavage appears to occur in specific cholesterol and sphingomyelin-enriched regions of the outer leaflet of the lipid bilayer, termed lipid rafts with a separate pool of APP outside of these rafts undergoing α-secretase cleavage (Ehehalt et al., 2003). Following the production of a soluble amino terminal ectodomain (sAPPβ) and a membrane bound c-terminal fragment (C99) by BACE, subsequent intramembrane processing by γ-secretase of C99 produces Aβ and the AICD (Haass, 2004) (Figure 1-4). Subsequently it has been shown that γ-secretase is a complex of four proteins; Presenilin (PS1 & PS2), presenilin enhancer-2 (PEN-2), anterior pharynx defective 1 (APH1) and Nicastrin (NCT) with all component proteins being required for proteolytic activity (Edbauer et al., 2003; Kimberly et al., 2003; Takasugi et al., 2003). In non neuronal cell lines the α-secretase pathway is dominant but due to high level expression of BACE, the products of the amyloidogenic pathway are favoured in neurons (Simons et al., 1996; Kuhn et al., 2010).

### 1.2.5 Non-amyloidogenic APP processing

The pathways believed be the non-toxic, physiological processing that prevents Aβ formation, involves the cell surface cleavage of APP by α-secretases, members of the ADAM family of zinc metalloproteases (Kuhn et al., 2010), within the Aβ region (Sisodia et al., 1990), leading to a large soluble ectodomain, termed soluble APP alpha (sAPPα) and a c-terminal fragment (C83) (Sisodia, 1992). Subsequent processing of the carboxy-terminal fragment by γ-secretase results in the production of p3, and the APP intracellular domain

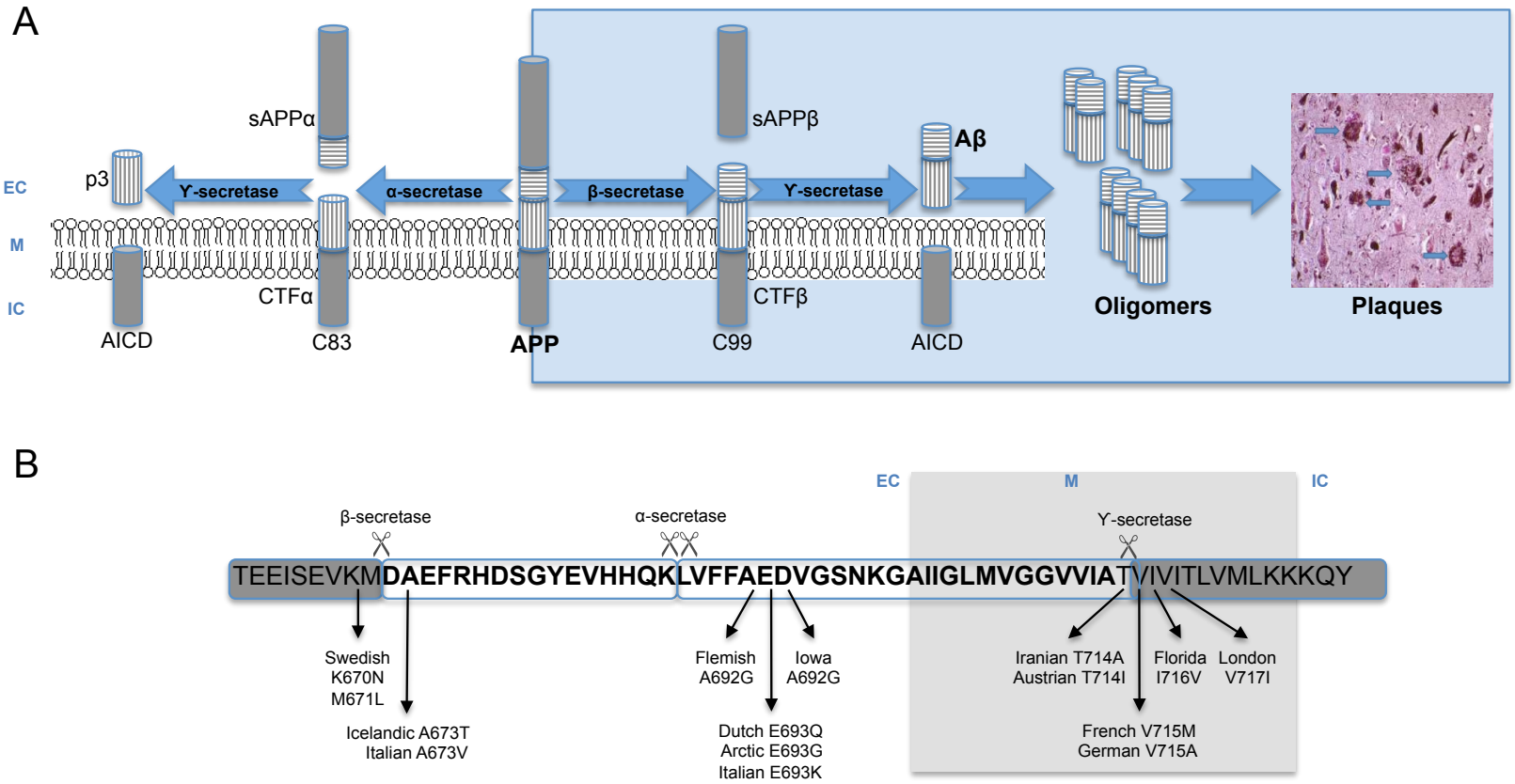



**Figure 1-4 The Amyloid Precursor Protein processing and mutations associated with AD** (**A**) APP amino acid sequence containing the Aβ peptide. The sequential proteolysis of amyloid precursor protein (APP) by β-secretase rather an α-secretase followed by γ-secretase generates Aβ, thought to be the underlying cause of toxicity in AD. (**B**) Genetic mutations associated with familial AD (FAD). Mutations near the β and γ-secretase cleavage sites increase Aβ production where those near the α-secretase site inhibit α-cleavage or increase Aβ aggregation (Van Dam and De Deyn, 2006) with the exception of a rare protective Icelandic mutation at 673 (Jonsson et al., 2012).

(AICD) (Figure 1-4). The AICD has been proposed to act on transcriptional regulation by analogy with the Notch protein and its intracellular domain, which is known to translocate to the nucleus and affect gene transcription (Selkoe and Kopan, 2003). Most recently the AICD has been linked to Aβ levels through epigenetic regulation of two Aβ degrading enzymes, neprilysin and transthyretin (Belyaev et al., 2010; Kerridge et al., 2014).

## 1.3 Genetics in AD

AD can be divided in to two major forms; familial (FAD) occurring prior to 65 years of age and sporadic for older patients. Whilst FAD can have a Mendelian pattern of inheritance non genetic factors play a significantly more important role in sporadic forms of AD.

### 1.3.1 Familial Alzheimer's disease

Early onset or FAD accounts for up to 6% of AD cases and may include non dominant forms of AD such as the apolipoprotein E4 allele or sporadic AD (see section 1.3.2) unlike autosomal dominant forms of AD (ADAD) that make up less than 1% of all AD cases (Bateman et al, 2011). In ADAD mutations occur in one of three genes; PSN1, PSN2 and APP on chromosomes 1, 14 and 21, respectively (Goate et al., 1991; Schellenberg et al., 1992; St George-Hyslop et al., 1992; Levy-Lahad et al., 1995; Sherrington et al., 1995; 1996). APP mutations account for 10 - 16% of the mutations described with the majority of these mutations located adjacent to the β and γ-secretase cleavage sites and resulting in increased production of Aβ. Internal mutations have also been described which result in decreased α-cleavage and can increase Aβ aggregation, a process thought to increase toxicity of the peptide (see Section 1.4.3) (Figure 1-4). Recently, a rare protective mutation was discovered in a genetic screen of nearly 2000 Icelanders. The mutation, adjacent to the β-secretase site, causes an approximate 40% reduction in Aβ levels (Jonsson et al., 2012)(Figure 1-4). PS1 mutations account for 30-70% of ADAD cases with PS2 mutations make up approximately 5% of cases (Schellenberg et al., 1992; Raux et al., 2005; Ferri et

al., 2006). Unlike APP these mutations are found throughout the presenilin genes and result in an increase in the ratio of Aβ42 to Aβ40 which increases the formation of toxic oligomeric species (Kuperstein et al., 2010) (see section 1.4.3). The prognosis of a child with an affected parent is poor with a 50% chance of inheriting the mutation and in doing so almost certainly developing the disease.

### 1.3.2 Sporadic Alzheimer's disease

Also referred to as late onset AD (LOAD), the majority of sporadic AD cases are patients over 65 years of age. Apolipoprotein E (ApoE) is by far the strongest genetic risk factor associated with sporadic AD and was implicated in AD through an association with Aβ and an overrepresentation of the ApoE4 allele, one of three ApoE alleles, when compared with control subjects (Corder et al., 1993; Strittmatter et al., 1993). The increase in risk of AD is three to eight times greater with one or two copies, respectively, when compared with a homozygous ApoE3 carrier (Farrer et al., 1997). Of the remaining two isoforms; ApoE2 and ApoE3, a genetic correlation has implicated ApoE2 as a protective isoform in AD (Corder et al., 1994; Royston et al., 1994). As well as the ApoE gene, large genome-wide association studies (GWAS) have identified nine other candidate genes that contribute to AD risk; *CR1, BIN1, CLU (previously APOJ), PICALM, MS4A4/MS4A6E, CD2AP, CD33, EPHA1, SorLA* and *ABCA7* (Harold et al., 2009; Lambert et al., 2009; Seshadri et al., 2010; Hollingworth et al., 2011; Naj et al., 2011). Studies of genetics and environmental effects on AD in monozygotic and dizygotic twins have predicted the genetic contribution to AD risk to be as high as 79% (Gatz et al., 2006). Given that the collective contribution to the genetic variance in AD of the genes described above is only 50% further research is still required to identify the additional genes involved (Kamboh et al., 2012).

## 1.4 The Role of Beta Amyloid in Alzheimer's Disease

### 1.4.1 A functional role of Aβ

Amyloid burden is only weakly related to cognitive decline (Villemagne et al., 2011) and although AD patients with low burden are rare, plaques are found in healthy controls without any overt cognitive impairments (Villemagne et al., 2013). These discoveries are central in alternate explanations for a physiological role of Aβ. One such example proposes that the formation of plaques is not the initiating pathogenic event but instead a secondary protective response to cell death (Lee et al., 2007). A less controversial hypothesis, with strong support in the literature, contends that toxicity is observed when Aβ is in excess but it demonstrates neurotrophic effects at low concentrations. Supporting this were findings that inhibition of endogenous Aβ by β and γ-inhibitors and immunodepletion resulted in toxicity. Moreover, this toxicity could be rescued by co-treatment with picomolar Aβ concentrations (Plant et al., 2003). Other physiological roles attributed to Aβ have included effects on cholesterol transport (Igbavboa et al., 2009), antimicrobial effects (Soscia et al., 2010) and modulating synaptic activity. In the latter it has been proposed that an activity-dependent Aβ production results in synaptic depression and provides a negative feedback on neuronal hyperactivity (Kamenetz et al., 2003). A causal link between synaptic activity and Aβ production is supported by brain imaging studies that demonstrated a correlation between the metabolic activity in young adults and amyloid deposition in elderly patients with AD (Buckner, 2005).

### 1.4.2 Aβ clearance

Along with overproduction of Aβ, an inability to clear the physiological levels of Aβ resulting from APP processing from the interstitial fluid surrounding neurons has also been strongly implicated in AD. In the first in vivo studies of Aβ production and clearance rates in the central nervous system (CNS) it was estimated the production rate of 7.6% per hour was exceeded by the clearance rate of 8.3% per hour (Bateman et al., 2006). Subsequent research from the same group found the clearance rate to be impaired for both Aβ42 and Aβ40 in

CSF in Alzheimer's disease compared to controls with no observable difference in production between the two groups (Mawuenyega et al., 2010).

Evidence that the inhibition of Aβ clearance may be receptor-mediated across the blood brain barrier (BBB) was provided by research implicating the low-density lipoprotein receptor-related protein (LRP) and the receptor for advanced glycation end products (RAGE). These receptors are the major transporters from brain to blood and blood to brain, respectively (reviewed in Deane et al., 2009; 2009). LRP binds Aβ directly and preferentially effluxes Aβ42 over Aβ40 due to high beta-sheet composition in its secondary structure. Aβ42 also promotes LRP degradation at pathological levels (>1 μM) (Deane et al., 2004). As described previously, risk factor genes associated with AD risk are not all linked to Aβ but those that have the highest associated risk and have been shown to affect clearance. As is the case for the ApoE and ABCA7 genes with ApoE also being linked to inhibition of LRP1 and subsequent decrease of receptor-driven clearance of Aβ (Jiang et al., 2008; Kline, 2012).

Proteolytic degradation provides another mechanism in which Aβ is removed from the brain. Key amyloid clearing proteases involved in this process include insulin degrading enzyme, neprysilin and transthyretin and all been implicated in AD (reviewed in Nalivaeva et al., 2014; 2014).

A third mechanism, recently described by Nedergaard and colleagues, could have a substantial impact on the progression of disease. It has been understood for some time that the brain clears Aβ to the CSF from the parenchyma by bulk flow along the perivascular interstitial (ISF) drainage pathway. A failure of this pathway has been implicated in AD as well as Cerebral Amyloid angiopathy (Weller et al., 2007). This recent pivotal research has utilised two-photon microscopy of fluorescent tracers allowing real-time three-dimensional imaging of Aβ clearance through a paravascular pathway (Iliff et al., 2012). In this and subsequent work, a system has been described in which interstitial solutes are cleared by para-arterial influx of CSF in to the parenchymal space resulting in efflux of ISF along paravenous drainage s. This system has been termed the 'Glymphatic system', due to the requirement for astrocyte-mediated water movement between the influx to efflux pathways. The activity of the

system is far greater during sleep where the brain's interstitial space is increased 60% allowing a substantial increase in the CSF-ISF exchange. This exchange has been shown to result in two-fold increase in the ability of the brain to clear Aβ. This is not due to circadian rhythm as anesthesia increases glymphatic activity to the same extent as sleep but involves adrenergic signaling as in peripheral tissues (Xie et al., 2013).

Given that age remains the strongest correlate with disease and the ability to fall asleep and remain so decreases significantly after the age of 60 (Ohayon et al., 2004) suggests a potential role for sleep in AD and is supported by the diurnal characteristics of the glymphatic system. A review of multiple cross sectional studies indicates that sleep disruption can result in impaired cognition providing support of a link between the activity of the glymphatic system and AD (Lucey and Bateman, 2014) but sleep disturbances have also been implicated as a symptom of AD as opposed to initiating the disease. Levels of ISF Aβ are regulated by neuronal activity and sleep/wake cycle. Studies in Aβ over-expressing mice showed marked deterioration of their normal sleep cycle following Abeta plaque formation and loss of diurnal fluctuations of Aβ levels in the ISF that was rescued by active immunisation. This effect on the sleep-wake cycle was also seen in the CSF of young adults with presenilin mutations and together suggests that in the prodromal stage of AD, Aβ aggregation affects the sleep pattern which in turn results in impaired clearance of Aβ accelerating the disease. (Roh et al., 2012).

### 1.4.3 Soluble Aβ Oligomers

As discussed previously Aβ is generated from normal physiological processing of APP. In familial AD the mutations described all have the effect of increased production of toxic Aβ, described above and also highlighted by research in ADAD cases with PSN mutations. Measurement of CSF showed increases in Aβ42 to Aβ40 production and turnover correlates with plaque formation and reduced Aβ in the CSF compared with healthy controls (Bateman et al., 2012; Potter et al., 2013). Whether it is evidence of overproduction of Aβ

or diminished ability to clear the peptide that underlies the aetiology of AD is still not fully understood but together they both strongly support the role of Aβ in the toxicity of AD.

In the Alzheimer's research field today a wide array of Aβ species have been studied in both in vitro and in vivo models of AD and in the last fifteen years it has become evident that it is the soluble oligomeric species and not the fibrillar form found in plaques is most likely responsible for its toxicity. This is supported not only by the fact that soluble oligomers better correlate with disease than insoluble fibrils and plaques (Lue et al., 1999; McLean et al., 1999) but also that they're more toxic (Deshpande, 2006; Lesné et al., 2008). Although the exact mechanism of how Aβ causes toxicity is not entirely understood it has been shown that Aβ's toxicity is dependent upon its aggregation state. Soluble oligomers are defined as Aβ assemblies that are not pelleted from physiological fluids by high speed centrifugation (Haass and Selkoe, 2007). Early work on Aβ analogues determined that only peptides that include part of the transmembrane sequence form stable aggregates at pH 7.4 that are SDS-resistant (Burdick et al., 1992). Structural-activity studies refined the region required for stable aggregates to the highly hydrophobic 29 – 35 amino acid region of Aβ and demonstrated that toxicity in neuronal cultures was dependent on the formation of aggregates (Pike et al., 1993). Subsequent experiments with synthetic Aβ peptides demonstrated that neurotoxicity is due to soluble, prefibrillar forms of Aβ (Roher et al., 1996; Lambert et al., 1998; Hartley et al., 1999). Further agreement that oligomeric species of Aβ are the toxic form in AD comes from research showing levels of soluble Aβ and not plaques, consisting of fibrillar Aβ in the human AD brain, strongly correlate with the severity of dementia (McLean et al., 1999; Wang et al., 1999). Of the synthetic peptide preparations Aβ-derived diffusible ligands (ADDLs) have been the most extensively studied (Lambert et al., 1998). The molecular weights of these preparations are consistent with oligomers ranging from trimers through to 24mers (Lambert et al., 1998; Gong et al., 2003). Memory loss is thought to be a failure of the synapse caused by soluble Aβ (Lacor, 2004), by modelling synaptic plasticity in vitro with hippocampal cells from rodents, it has been shown that

ADDLs can inhibit long term potentiation (LTP), a model system for synaptic strengthening and memory (Lambert et al., 1998; Walsh et al., 2002). Several other soluble Aβ preparations have been described, these include prefibrillar oligomers of approximately 80 kDa and generally termed AβOs (Kayed et al., 2007). Aβ*56 (Aβ star 56) oligomers, named after their apparent size, were purified from brains of transgenic mice and were shown to induce memory impairment in young rodents (Lesné et al., 2006). Annular Protofibrils

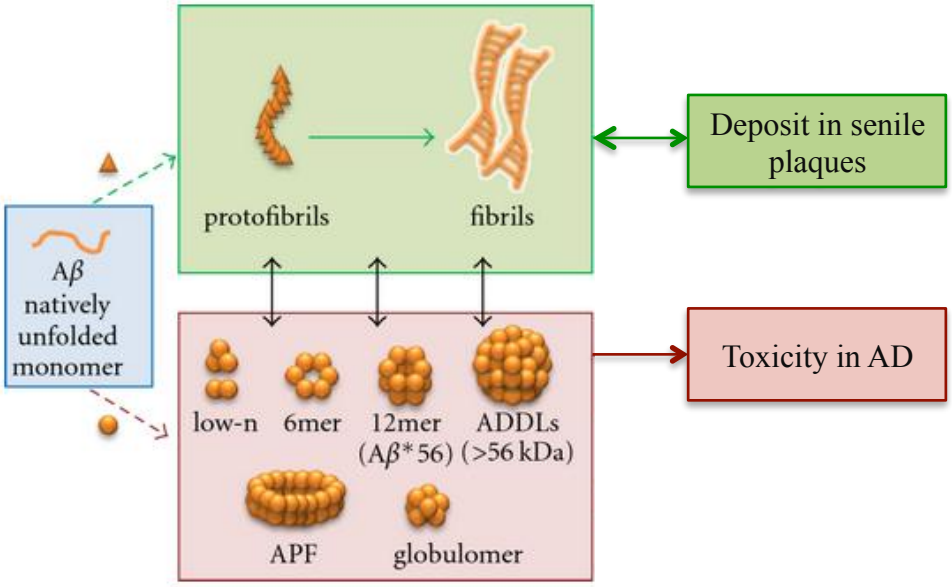



**Figure 1-5 Aβ Aggregation Pathways**. Monomeric forms of Aβ, themselves non toxic or neuroprotective (Giuffrida et al., 2009), undergo conformational changes leading to either protofibrils then insoluble fibrils which deposit in plaques or to toxic soluble oligomers. Theses oligomeric species include; low-n oligomers such as dimers, trimers and tetramers, hexameric and dodecameric (Aβ*56) forms, Aβ-derived diffusible ligands (ADDLs) and annular protofibrils (APFs). In the brain there exists a dynamic equilibrium between insoluble and soluble pools of Aβ with plaques contributing to toxic soluble forms of Aβ in the ISF (Hong et al., 2011). Adapted from (Rushworth and Hooper, 2011).

(APFs) are circularized non-fibrillar Aβ species over 90 kDa that resemble a class of pore-forming bacterial toxins (Lashuel et al., 2002; Kayed et al., 2009). Their morphology is consistent with a membrane-permeabilising activity previously proposed for Aβ (Glabe and Kayed, 2006). Finally Globulomers, a 60 kDa Aβ species, can be prepared synthetically and antibodies raised against them were shown to stain Aβ deposits in the brains of AD patients transgenic and AD mice

(Barghorn et al., 2005). These globulomers were shown to bind neuronal processes specifically and block LTP in rat hippocampal slices (Figure 1-5).

### 1.4.4 Aβ and Oxidative Stress

Oxidative stress has been widely described in the literature as a major feature of AD. Resulting from an imbalance in pro-oxidant and anti-oxidant homeostasis, oxidative stress leads to the upregulation of reactive oxygen species (ROS) such as hydrogen peroxide, nitric oxide, superoxide and highly reactive hydroxyl radicals. The oxidative stress observed in the AD brain results from increased levels of protein carbonyls, nitration of tyrosine residues, lipid peroxidation and nucleic acid oxidation (Butterfield et al., 2006). As the brain is the most aerobically active organ, utilising 20% of total oxygen in an individual, perturbations to the tightly regulated oxidative metabolism as seen in the AD brain has serious implications. The formation of ROS comes from the reaction of molecular oxygen with the redox metals, Copper ($Cu^{2+}$) and Iron ($Fe^{3+}$) (Halliwell and Gutteridge, 2007). Aβ through its redox activity can reduce $Cu^{2+}$or $Fe^{3+}$ directly producing hydrogen peroxide ($H_2O_2$) setting up conditions for Fenton-type chemistry. A biological electron donor is required in $H_2O_2$ production and its production can be attenuated by metal chelation (Opazo, 2002; Barnham et al., 2003; Ciccotosto et al., 2004; Puglielli et al., 2005). In vitro studies have confirmed the ability of Aβ to generate ROS with Aβ $1\text{-}42_{human}$ generating more than Aβ $1\text{-}40_{human}$ which in turn generates more than Aβ $1\text{-}40_{rat}$, this correlates with the involvement of these peptides in amyloid toxicity (Huang et al., 1999). Oxidation of Aβ can also result from its coordination and reduction of $Cu^{2+}$. One site of this oxidation is the sulfur atom of Methionine-35 (Met-35) as determined by mass spectrometry (Nishino and Nishida, 2001), and initial cell based assays with synthetic Aβ mutants of Met-35, that increased cell binding, showed increased toxicity (Barnham et al., 2003; Ciccotosto et al., 2004). Interestingly, recent in vivo studies with transgenic mouse models have shown the requirement for Met-35 of Aβ for oxidative stress but that this is neither required nor sufficient for memory abnormalities (Butterfield et al., 2010). Of the

other adducts that can be formed tyrosine at position 10 on the Aβ is of particular interest as its conjugated aromatic ring makes it susceptible to free radical attack. Reacting Aβ42 in the presence of $Cu^{2+}$ and $H_2O_2$ forms dityrosine cross-linked oligomers (Atwood et al., 2004). These oligomers are resistant to proteolytic degradation and the dityrosine linkage facilitates further aggregation resulting in higher order oligomers (Barnham et al., 2004a) (Barnham et al., 2004b; Jomova et al., 2010).

### 1.4.5 Aβ Toxicity and Metals

The toxicity and aggregation state of Aβ is modulated to varying degrees by the metal ions Zinc ($Zn^{2+}$), $Cu^{2+}$ and $Fe^{3+}$. These transition metals are highly concentrated in the AD brain and concentrated further in amyloid plaques (Lovell et al., 1998). Studies by Bush et al. in the nineties demonstrated that these metals rapidly precipitate Aβ in a pH-dependent manner. Initially $Zn^{2+}$ was shown to induce formation of protease-resistant aggregates at low micromolar concentrations (Bush et al., 1994a; 1994b). This effect was not observed with peptides with the rodent's sequence and was found to be due to changes in the peptide's physiochemical properties bought on by substitutions at positions 5 (Arg to Gly), 10 (Tyr to Phe) and 13 (His to Arg) of the sequence (Bush et al., 1994a). Zinc's binding to Aβ in humans is mediated by histidine at position 13 and this substitution most likely confers resistance to aggregation seen in rodents (Bush et al., 1993; Liu et al., 1999). Cu and Fe, normally exist in biology bound to proteins such as ceruloplasmin and ferritin but under mildly acidic conditions, as is observed in AD or head injury they are released from metalloproteins and cause aggregation of Aβ (Atwood et al., 2000). Metal chelation reverses this aggregation in vitro (Huang et al., 1997; Atwood et al., 1998) and in vivo (Cherny et al., 2001) and increases solubilization of the aggregates in human AD brain tissue compared with age-matched controls (Cherny et al., 1999).

With the clear role that metals have in modulating Aβ aggregation defining the metal binding site on Aβ was of particular interest. It was initially

shown that there are 2.5 metal binding sites on Aβ (Atwood et al., 2000) and nitrogen ligands from the three histidines at position 6, 13 and 14 and an oxygen ligand mediate $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ binding (Curtain, 2001; Curtain et al., 2003). Subsequent spectroscopic studies proposed conflicting structures for the metal binding site(s) which electron paramagnetic resonance (EPR) experiments have now resolved. These indicated that there is not a single structure of coordination to Aβ but instead a interconverting ensemble of structures (Drew et al., 2009a; 2009b).

### 1.4.6 Receptor-mediated Aβ Toxicity

It is unclear how Aβ induces neuronal degeneration at present. In support of a specific membrane interaction as opposed to indiscriminate pore-formation in the membrane (Glabe and Kayed, 2006), is recent research that has identified several receptors as binding partners implicating receptor-mediated toxicity in AD.

One such receptor that has been shown to bind Aβ is Alpha 7 nicotinic Acetylcholine receptor (α7nAchR). Pyramidal cells in the cerebrocortex have an abundant expression of α7nAChR, which is reduced in the AD-affected brain (Burghaus et al., 2000) and bind with exceptionally high affinity to Aβ42 (Wang et al., 2000). In cell culture this binding has been shown to facilitate internalization and accumulation of exogenous Aβ1-42 but not Aβ1-40 (Nagele et al., 2002). In a transgenic model of AD (3xTg-AD mice), that exhibits robust plaques and tangles, treatment with an α7nAChR agonist had no effect on the pathology in the mice but completely restored cognition to the same level of their age-matched controls (Medeiros et al., 2014).

The actions of advanced glycation endproducts (AGEs) through their receptor, RAGE, can explain many of the pathological features of AD such as protein cross-linking and oxidative stress. Accumulation of these AGEs is accelerated in AD compared with normal aging (Luth, 2004) and experiments with increased expression of RAGE suggested its involvement in mediating Aβ

toxicity on neurons and microglia (Yan et al., 1996) (Takeuchi and Yamagishi, 2008; reviewed in Srikanth et al., 2009; 2009).

The pan neurotrophin receptor, p75NTR has been shown to be another candidate as it has been reported to directly bind Aβ and mediates its toxicity by inducing apoptosis in cell lines (Yaar et al., 1997) (Coulson, 2006; Coulson et al., 2009). Along with p75NTR the TrkA receptor is concomitantly activated with increased protein expression and phosphorylation in the early stages of Aβ42 treatment (Bulbarelli et al., 2009). These primary rat hippocampal cells underwent apoptosis and resulted in activation of the Akt/ GSK-3β pathway.

#### *1.4.6.1 PrP and Aβ*

Over the last two decades research has strongly implicated the role of Prion protein (PrP) in synaptic toxicity. PrP knockout mice showed impaired spatial learning (Criado et al., 2005), increased LTP and increased excitability (Collinge et al., 1994). They also displayed an elevated susceptibility to neuronal damage that was reduced by the NMDA antagonist, MK801 (Rangel et al., 2007) suggesting a role in excitotoxicity (refer to 1.6). More recently and extending on this research, experiments with PrP-ablated mice exhibited enhanced and prolonged NMDA-evoked currents due to upregulation of NMDA receptors. This resulted in an increase in neuronal excitability and enhanced excitotoxicity in vitro and in vivo (Khosravani et al., 2008).

Evidence of direct interaction between PrP and Aβ was provided the following year by library screens against Aβ42 in which the two positive clones isolated were both full-length PrP clones (Laurén et al., 2009). Interestingly it was demonstrated in this research that other cell surface molecules bind Aβ42 as immunofluorescence measurements showed only a 50% reduction to punctate binding of Aβ42 in PrP-ablated mice. By , antibodies directed against PrP to block Aβ42 binding and rescue synaptic plasticity further evidence was provided to support the role of PrP. This has been demonstrated with both ADDL preparations of Aβ42 (Laurén et al., 2009; Freir et al., 2011) and with SDS-stable Aβ42 dimers isolated from water-soluble extracts from human AD brains (Freir et

al., 2011). These dimers from AD brains were also injected in to rat brains demonstrating an in vivo rather than in vitro effect on LTP that could be prevented by immunodepletion of PrP (Barry et al., 2011).

Two recent publications propose mechanisms in which Aβ42, PrP and the NMDA receptor (NMDAR) are required for toxicity. Resenberger and colleagues show cell surface localized $PrP^{C}$ can mediate toxic signaling of β-sheet-rich conformers of completely different origin in a structural rather than sequence specific manner. The toxic signaling is dependent on the GPI-anchor of PrP and can be inhibited by the NMDAR antagonist, Memantine (Resenberger et al., 2011). Another mechanism by which NMDAR is linked to both PrP and Aβ42 is implied by experiments using neurons with an inactivated form of PrP, mice with high levels of natural Aβ42 due to over-expressing five familial mutations in APP (5XFAD), synthetic Aβ42 or $Cu^{2+}$ chelation. In each of these cases an increase in glycine affinity for the NR1 subunit of NMDARs was observed. This in turn resulted in excitotoxicity by the slowing of NMDA desensitization. In their proposed model, under normal conditions, $Cu^{2+}$-bound PrP reduces glycine affinity to the NMDA receptor complex, enhancing desensitization and reducing toxic influx of calcium (You et al., 2012).

Lastly, research to further elucidate the involvement of PrP and Aβ has demonstrated a requirement for the low-density lipoprotein receptor-related protein 1 (LRP1), an important transmembrane protein required for $Cu^{2+}$-mediated PrP internalization, in the toxicity of Aβ oligomers. This work also demonstrated the necessity for lipid rafts in the binding of Aβ oligomers to PrP (Rushworth et al., 2013).

All of the preceding Aβ binding partners have strong evidence suggesting a potential role in the toxicity observed in AD but for over a decade now there has been extensive evidence accumulating supporting the role of the glutamatergic system and more specifically, the N-methyl-D-aspartic acid (NMDA) receptor, as the principle target for toxic forms of Aβ. Supporting this role are findings that Aβ inhibits LTP (Lambert et al., 1998; Walsh et al., 2002)

and that this inhibition is NMDA-receptor (NMD-R) dependent (Cullen et al., 1997; Hsia et al., 1999; Raymond et al., 2003).

## 1.5 The Glutamatergic System

Glutamate is the primary excitatory neurotransmitter and is present at around 0.6 μM in the synaptic cleft at resting conditions (Bouvier et al., 1992). Synaptic transmission occurs when localised concentrations of L-Glu are increased to greater than 10 μM for 1 – 2 ms (Clements et al., 1992). Glutamate uptake by synaptic and post-synaptic cells terminates this excitatory action (Danbolt, 2001). Glutamate acts on two types of receptors in the synaptic cleft; metabotropic glutamate receptors (mGluRs), a G-protein coupled receptor type and ionotropic receptors. The latter are ligand-gated ion channels located at the post synapse. Named after their agonists that bind them preferentially, they are kainate, α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4 isoxazolepropionic acid (AMPA) and N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) (Alzheimer, 2003).

### 1.5.1 Metabotropic Glutamate Receptors

mGluRs are dimeric complexes and members of the G-protein-coupled receptor (GPCR) family that mediate intracellular signaling, upon interactions with glutamate, by activation of heterotrimeric G-proteins. They are divided in to three groups based on sequence homology and intracellular signaling mechanisms. Group 1 comprise of mGluR1 and 5 that are positively coupled to phospholipase C (PLC) and primarily located post synaptically in the hippocampus. Group II (mGluR2 and 3) and group III (mGluR4, 6, 7 and 8) receptors are negatively coupled to andenylate cyclase, inhibit cyclic AMP (cAMP) with Group II receptors localised mainly to the presynapse (Manahan-Vaughan, 1997). Targeting group II mGluRs has been suggested as a potential therapeutic approach based on an observed increase in production of the more amyloidogenic form of Aβ, Aβ42 following activation (Thathiah and De Strooper, 2011). mGluR1 and 5 appear to play a more significant role in AD and this is believed to be due to the $Ca^{2+}$-mediated intracellular signaling cascades that are

utilized upon activation of both receptor subtypes. Selective antagonism has implicated both mGluR1 and 5 receptors in LTP and spatial memory (Naie and Manahan-Vaughan, 2004; 2005). Furthermore recent research has indicated a co-receptor role of the mGluR5 receptor providing a link to Aβ and downstream toxic events at the postsynaptic density (Um et al., 2012).

### 1.5.2 Kainate receptors

Often grouped together with AMPA as non-NMDA inotropic receptor family members, kainate receptors (KARs) were initially implicated in epileptogenesis (Meldrum and Garthwaite, 1990). The subsequent development of AMPAR-selective antagonists and knockout mice has provided a better understanding of their functional role. As with its fellow inotropic family members, KARs exists as homo- or hetero-tetrameric complexes comprised of the subunits; GluK1 to 3 and 4 or 5. They're expressed ubiquitously throughout the brain and are located at both the pre and postsynapse. Currently functional roles that are attributed to KARs involve mediating synaptic transmission at the postsynapse and presynaptically, the modulation of neurotransmitter release, both of which contribute to a role for the receptors in established forms of plasticity such as non-NMDA LTP in the hippocampus (reviewed in Sihra et al., 2014). Research in to the involvement of KARs, specifically in AD, is relatively sparse. A review of the literature indicates that in AD patients there is reduced expression of KARs in the hippocampus and this is increased in the cerebral cortex, suggesting their possible involvement (Matute, 2010).

### 1.5.3 LTP

The importance of the glutamatergic system in AD is highlighted by the critical role it has in modulating the induction of long-term potentiation of synaptic transmission in neurons (Figure 1-6). In 1949 Hebb postulated that "When an axon of cell A is near enough to excite cell B or repeatedly or persistently takes part in firing it, some growth process or metabolic change

takes place in one or both cells such that A's efficiency, as one of the cells firing B, is increased" (Hebb, 1949). Experimental proof of this was published in 1973 (Bliss and Lomo, 1973). Today this process of long-lasting enhancement in signal

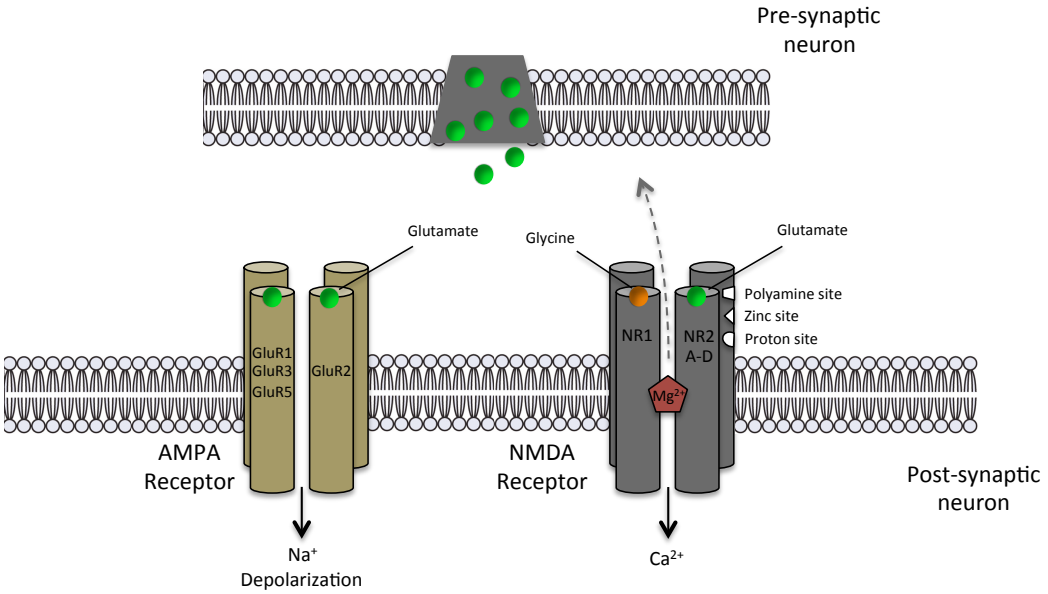



**Figure 1-6 Long Term Potentiation – Strengthening of Synaptic Transmission.** Glutamate is released in to the synaptic cleft where it binds the post-synaptic receptor, AMPA and along with the co-agonist, glycine, it binds the NMDA receptor. Given a pre-synaptic electrical signal of sufficient strength and frequency the corresponding prolonged activation of the AMPA receptor by glutamate results in depolarization of the post-synaptic neuron. The magnesium then withdraws from the NMDA receptors and allows large numbers of calcium ions ($Ca^{2+}$) to enter the cell that activate downstream proteins. This leads to enhanced transmission by the promotion of AMPA receptors in to the post-synaptic membrane.

transmission between two neurons that results from stimulating them synchronously is known as Long Term Potentiation (LTP) (Cooke, 2006) and has been strongly implicated in the neuronal functions of memory and learning (Riedel, 2003).

### 1.5.4 AMPA receptors

The ionotropic α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazole propionic acid-type glutamate receptors (AMPARs) are mainly found as tetrameric complexes containing a dimer of dimers of GluA2 and GluA1, GluA3 or GluA4 (also termed GluR1-4) (Derkach et al., 2007). These receptors are involved in the majority of

fast excitatory synaptic transmission in the CNS and their modulation, along with NMDARs, is believed to be the crucial in neuronal plasticity. This can be seen in the pivotal role they play in the enhancement of signal transmission observed in LTP. An action potential travels along the axon and causes the release of glutamate from the presynapse. Upon glutamate activation at the postsynapse AMPA receptors open to allow intracellular flux of sodium ($Na^+$). LTP will result when there is sufficient depolarization due to glutamate concentration and $Na^+$ influx to depolarize the cell and remove the magnesium block of the NMDA receptor by electrostatic repulsion allowing a large influx of $Ca^{2+}$ (Figure 1-6). The connection between the neurons is further strengthened by a $Ca^{2+}$-mediated increase in trafficking of AMPARs from an adjacent non-synaptic pool to the synaptic membrane in early phase LTP. In late phase LTP there is a $Ca^{2+}$-mediated increase in gene transcription and protein expression of AMPARs in the postsynapse (Frey and Morris, 1997; Malenka and Bear, 2004). It has also been demonstrated that the increase in synaptic transmission in LTP results from increasing the single channel conductance of AMPARs (Benke et al., 1998). Subsequent research has demonstrated that both forms of modification to AMPAR function is achieved by the insertion of $Ca^{2+}$-permeable AMPARs resulting with increased insertion leading to an increase in overall conductance (Plant et al., 2006).

The subunit composition of AMPARs has been implicated in AD through early experiments that sought to detect differences in AMPAR subunit expression in the hippocampus and entorhinal cortex of normal controls and AD brains. Collectively they showed a marked reduction in GluR1 and GluR2/3 (Armstrong et al., 1993; García-Ladona et al., 1994). Regions of the hippocampus considered “vulnerable” to AD pathology (CA1 and subiculum) were found to have lower levels of GluR1 and GluR2/3 subunits in AD patients which was not observed in regions that are “resistant” (CA2/3 and dentate gyrus) (Ikonomovic et al., 1995). In these experiments total levels of AMPARs were analysed which do not account for cellular localisation and therefore receptor functionality as seen in LTP. This is a possible explanation for earlier experiments which found no significant differences in mRNA expression in the hippocampus of normal and AD

brains (Pellegrini-Giampietro et al., 1993). The importance of the AMPAR subunit composition was highlighted in preceding experiments that demonstrated expression of an edited form of the GluR2 subunit confers $Ca^{2+}$-impermeability. (Hollmann et al., 1991; Hume et al., 1991). The edited form of GluR2 is the only form present in the mature brain and therefore its expression could play a significant role in the cells ability to gate calcium and maintain intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ homeostasis and also confer protection against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity (Burnashev et al., 1992). Later research has provided evidence for a role for AMPARs in AD through its down regulation through endocytosis. AMPARs have been shown to be down regulated by endocytosis resulting from Aβ-induced long-term depression (LTD) (Hsieh et al., 2006). The early-expression activity-regulated cytoskeletal (Arc) gene has also been shown to reduce the activity of neuronal networks by mediating AMPAR endocytosis (Wu et al., 2011).

### 1.5.5 The NMDA receptor

The NMDARs are a subclass of ionotropic receptors gated by glutamate with high calcium ($Ca^{2+}$) permeability. Along with AMPARs they are the major receptors required for LTP induction, and therefore play an essential role in memory, learning and synaptic transmission (Bear and Kirkwood, 1993; Bliss and Collingridge, 1993). NMDARs consist of obligatory NR1 subunits and combinations of two to three NR2A-D or NR3A-B subunits (reviewed in Paoletti et al., 2013; 2013). In the hippocampus and cortex, complexes composed of NR1/NR2A or NR1/NR2B subunits are the predominant form and indicate the importance of these subunits in synaptic plasticity (Monyer et al., 1994). The function of the NMDARs is tightly regulated with evidence of several mechanisms contributing to the levels of calcium entering the cell. Phosphorylation/ dephosphorylation of serine/ threonine and tyrosine residues of NMDAR subunits is well documented and effects the gating, permeability to $Ca^{2+}$ and cell surface expression of NMDARs reviewed in (Van Dongen et al., 2009). The expression, trafficking and subunit composition of NMDARs provides a central mechanism in the control of NMDAR function. With neuronal

development NMDARs are increasingly localised synaptically to postsynaptic densities (PSDs) and consist predominantly of NR2A subunits but a significant

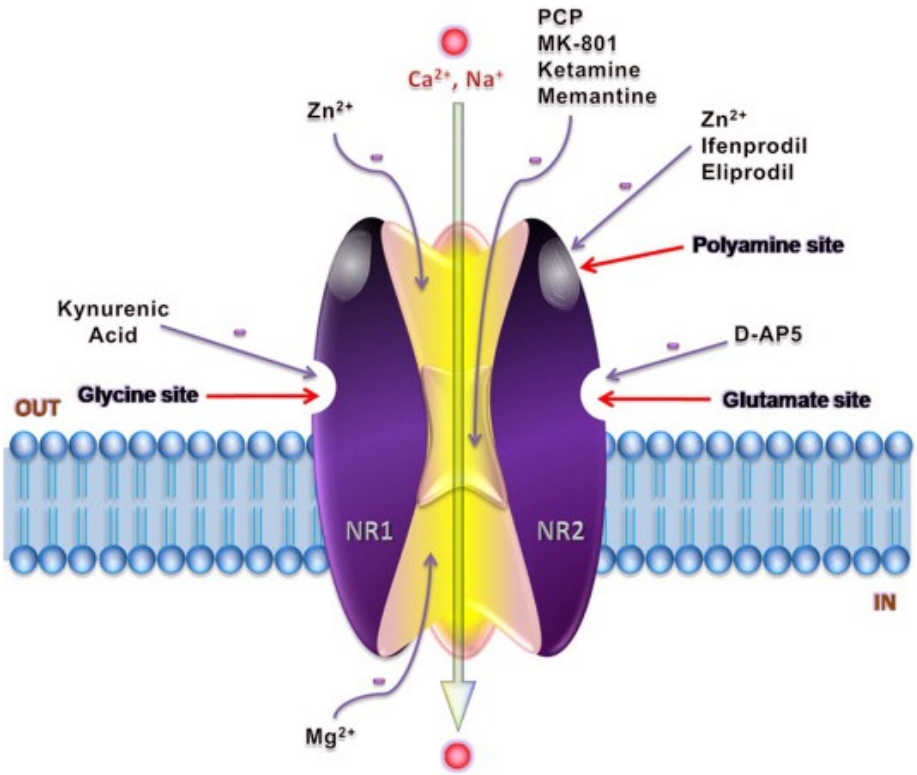



**Figure 1-7 The NMDA receptor complex. A tetrameric complex consisting of obligatory NR1 subunits and varying expression of NR2A-D subunits or, to a lesser extent, NR3A-B subunits. Multiple binding sites on the complex include glutamate, glycine, polyamine, $Mg^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$. The antagonists, Dizocilpine (MK-801) and Memantine have a non-competitive action with binding sites within the ion channel where as Ifenprodil has NR2B-selectiove action. At higher concentrations $Zn^{2+}$ no longer acts as an agonist through its n-terminal binding site on NR2A subunits but can inhibit NMDAR activity (see section 1.6.2). Adapted from** (Ghasemi and Schachter, 2011).

population remain located extrasynaptically (Tovar and Westbrook, 1999) and are NR2B-containing NMDAR complexes (Wittmann et al., 2004). Up to 65% of these complexes located in the synapse are not anchored but can move laterally in to the extrasynaptic pools (Tovar and Westbrook, 2002). Subsequent research showed that these dynamic receptor complexes were largely composed of NR2B subunits which are highly mobile and move in and out of extrasynaptic pools unlike NR2A subunits, which are stable in the synapse (Groc et al., 2006). The movement of the NR2B receptor complexes from extrasynaptic pools specifies one way in which NMDAR levels are regulated in the post synaptic membrane. Another form of NMDA regulation was demonstrated by research utilising

NMDAR antagonists, which showed NMDAR activation to highly regulate NMDAR levels in the membrane and this to be NR2A subunit-specific effect with NR2B complexes unaffected. Taken together these results describe a cellular environment in which NR2B subunits are the main components found extrasynaptically and the NR2A subunits remain located at the synapse and are regulated by NMDAR activity.

## 1.6 Excitotoxicity

NMDARs are dichotomous in nature and preceding their involvement in cell survival was research in to the toxicity resulting from their excessive activation. It was first identified in the inner layers of retinal neurons in 1957 (Lucas and Newhouse, 1957), this receptor-mediated form of cell death was termed excitoxicity and found to occur throughout the brain and was not just limited to the retina as initially described (Olney, 1969). By definition, excitotoxicity is

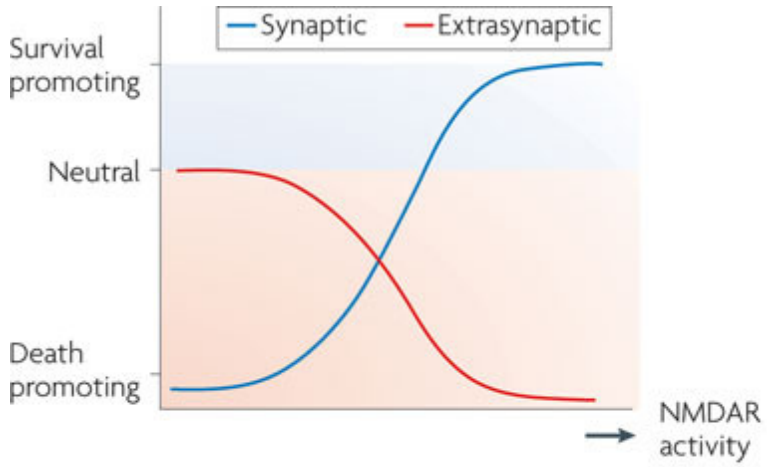



Figure 1-8 Model of opposing effects on neuronal survival mediated by synaptic and extrasynaptic NMDAR activity. Increased synaptic NMDAR activity leads to activation of neuroprotective pathways and cell survival, the opposite is observed due to increased activation of extrasynaptic receptors. Reduced activity of synaptic receptors is neurotoxic but survival is not effected by low level activation of extrasynaptic NMDARs. Adapted from (Kleckner and Dingledine, 1988; Hardingham and Bading, 2010).

the prolonged and enhanced activation of NMDARs by an excitatory amino acid EAA), that results in an excessive influx of $Ca^{2+}$ and neuronal injury or death. In neuronal excitotoxicity this EAA is glutamate, as it is the major neurotransmitter of the central nervous system (Choi et al., 1988; Dong et al., 2009). It was the formative work by Choi et al. that established the intracellular flux of $Ca^{2+}$ to be the key mediator of the glutamate-induced neurotoxicity in the late 1980s (Choi, 1985; 1987; Choi et al., 1987; Johnson and Ascher, 1987). Subsequent experiments demonstrated $Ca^{2+}$ flux was mediated by NMDARs by the use of specific ionotropic antagonists (Choi et al., 1988; Hirai et al., 1996). The excessive influx of $Ca^{2+}$ triggers a range of intracellular responses resulting in cell death, including increased oxidative stress, inappropriate activation of proteases, dysregulation of $Ca^{2+}$-related pathways, mitochondrial damage and an apoptotic cascade.

### 1.6.1 Excitotoxicity and Glycine

Using primary mouse cortical neurons it was shown that glycine potentiates the NMDAR response (Johnson and Ascher, 1987; Mayer et al., 1989) and further studies using Xenopus oocytes expressing NMDARs observed that it is a requirement for NMDAR activation (Kleckner and Dingledine, 1988; Mayer et al., 1989). Subsequent site-directed mutagenesis studies by Hirai and colleagues identified the glycine recognition site located on NR1 subunit with the glutamate recognition site on subunit NR2 (Hirai et al., 1996; You et al., 2012). It acts as a co-agonist with glutamate and regulates the NMDA receptor in a concentration-dependent manner by increasing peak current amplitude and slowing the uncoupling or desensitization (Mayer et al., 1989; Frederickson et al., 2006). This is an intrinsic mechanism to protect neurons against prolonged agonist activation and subsequent toxic influx of $Ca^{2+}$. Of important note for experimental design is that this effect can be masked in vitro by $Ca^{2+}$ influx which can trigger secondary mechanisms leading to glycine-resistant desensitization (Pérez-Clausell and Danscher, 1985; Mayer et al., 1989).

More recently the ability of glycine to regulate NMDAR activity by its desensitization has been shown to be involved in Aβ toxicity. In this work You et al. demonstrated the ability of soluble Aβ, decreased $Cu^{2+}$ and the inactivation of $PrP^{c}$ to induce non-desensitising NMDAR currents. By using low and normal physiological glycine concentrations (0.1 & 0.3 μM), as opposed to the higher concentrations (10 – 50 μM) used in most investigations of NMDAR activity, they have observed a potential physiological role for $Cu^{2+}$ and $PrP^{c}$ in neuronal protection under excitotoxic conditions (Peters et al., 1987; Westbrook and Mayer, 1987; You et al., 2012).

### 1.6.2 Excitotoxicity and Zinc

Presently $Zn^{2+}$ is known to be abundant in synaptic boutons and its levels rise to high micromolar concentrations in the synaptic cleft during activity (Choi and Lipton, 1999; Fayyazuddin et al., 2000; Paoletti et al., 2000; Frederickson et al., 2006) indicating a strong link to synaptic transmission. Initially this link was determined through ultrastructural studies localising $Zn^{2+}$ to synaptic vesicles (Pérez-Clausell and Danscher, 1985; Frederickson et al., 2005). Experiments that followed in cortical and hippocampal neurons found low micromolar concentrations of $Zn^{2+}$ act as a voltage-independent, non-competitive agonist of NMDA responses unlike $Mg^{2+}$, which acts a channel blocker. These results provided the first evidence of a direct receptor-mediated action (Peters et al., 1987; Westbrook and Mayer, 1987; Lee et al., 2000). Following cloning of the NMDAR and its subunits a high affinity $Zn^{2+}$ binding domain was mapped the to the N-terminal domain (NTD) of NR2A preceding the glutamate binding domain. $Zn^{2+}$ inhibition of the binding site is only partial at saturating concentrations in a potential mechanism that would allow excessive NMDA activity in a high $Zn^{2+}$ environment. Another paradoxical effect of $Zn^{2+}$ is a delayed increase in agonist activation of NMDARs through tyrosine phosphorylation of NR2A and NR2B. The NTD of NR2B but not NR2C and NR2D, also forms a $Zn^{2+}$ binding site, albeit of much lower affinity (Choi and Lipton, 1999; Fayyazuddin et al., 2000; Paoletti et al., 2000; Cote et al., 2005). $Zn^{2+}$ has been implicated in excitotoxicity but the

role it plays is not clearly understood. It has been proposed that $Zn^{2+}$ released from presynaptic vesicles to post synaptic neurons contributes to zinc-induced cell injury in excitotoxicity in several models of brain injury (Frederickson et al., 2005; Deshpande et al., 2009). Studies in $ZnT_3$ knockout mice suggested this not to be the case as these mice completely lacked $Zn^{2+}$ in synaptic vesicles indicating that it had originated from other sources (Trombley and Shepherd, 1996; Lee et al., 2000). A more likely explanation is that it is $Zn^{2+}$ levels that determines whether its effect is neurotoxic or neuroprotective. Research by Cote et al. demonstrated that the action of intracellular $Zn^{2+}$ is cell-type specific and concentration-dependent with low levels providing protection and high levels causing cell death (Vlachová et al., 1996; Cote et al., 2005). Following this work, research by Desphande et al. proposed an alternative mechanism that links $Zn^{2+}$ with the NMDAR through Aβ42 oligomers to the toxicity in AD. Immunofluorescence experiments in rat and mouse hippocampal slices and primary human cortical neurons found that synaptic activity enhanced oligomer formation and localization at synaptic sites. This targeting was reduced upon treatment with Clioquinol, a member of the quinoline class of drugs with $Zn^{2+}$ chelating properties, and in mice deficient in the zinc vesicular transporter ZnT3. In their work Desphande et al. (2009) propose that increased levels of $Zn^{2+}$ as a result of synaptic activity increased Aβ42 oligomerization due to the peptide's metal binding properties, which results in increased toxicity mediated by the NMDAR by multiple mechanisms. These included direct interaction between Aβ oligomers and the receptor, altering permeability of neuronal membranes or the activation of the mitochondrial death pathway (Schlief, 2005; Deshpande et al., 2009).

### 1.6.3 Excitotoxicity and copper

$Cu^{2+}$ plays a vital role in the central nervous system as illustrated in Menkes disease, a fatal disease characterised by a loss of hippocampal neurons resulting from the loss of function of mutations in a Cu-transporting ATPase required for cellular $Cu^{2+}$ homeostasis. Several groups have published evidence

of $Cu^{2+}$ involvement in synaptic signaling regulated by the NMDAR through varying mechanisms of interaction. Whole cell recordings of rat olfactory bulb neurons, a region with high concentrations of $Cu^{2+}$, demonstrated for the first time that $Cu^{2+}$ has an inhibitory effect on NMDAR and importantly that this was masked by desensitising concentrations of glycine (>30 μM) (Trombley and Shepherd, 1996; Hardingham et al., 2002). Published the following month was work with free $Cu^{2+}$ that showed it to act as a non-competitive antagonist that preferentially binds glutamate/glycine-bound NMDARs. Using whole cell recordings of hippocampal neurons they demonstrated that $Cu^{2+}$ has no effect when complexed to either glutamate or glycine (Vlachová et al., 1996; Schlief et al., 2006). Schlief, Gittlin and colleagues in 2005-6 provided a better understanding of the cellular mechanisms involved in $Cu^{2+}$ homeostasis in two publications focusing on Menkes ATPase (Atp7a). In their first publication they provided evidence of a mechanism for control of Atp7a trafficking by the activation of NMDAR and subsequent exocytic efflux of $Cu^{2+}$. They suggest that Atp7a gathers $Cu^{2+}$ in readily available intracellular pools for exocytosis upon NMDAR activation and the resulting $Ca^{2+}$ influx (Gibson and Peterson, 1987; Schlief, 2005). Atp7a trafficking was induced only by synaptic or total cellular and not extrasynaptic NMDARs which suggested the possibility that it was acting through a pro-survival pathway, referred to earlier, involving synaptic NMDARs and CREB (Koh et al., 1990; Hardingham et al., 2002). In their subsequent publication Schlief et al. went on to demonstrate the neuroprotective capability of $Cu^{2+}$ (Schlief et al., 2006). In hippocampal neurons under glutamate/glycine-induced excitotoxic conditions, co-treatment with $Cu^{2+}$ showed total rescue of cell death. Experiments with the addition of zinc chloride ($ZnCl_2$), nickel chloride ($NiCl_2$) and the depletion of $Fe^{3+}$ by a metal chelator showed the protection to be $Cu^{2+}$-specific and inhibition by l-nitroarginine demonstrated the necessity for nitric oxide production for the $Cu^{2+}$-mediated protection. In order to observe the protective effects of $Cu^{2+}$ in vivo, functionally null Atp7a mice were used. These mice showed impaired trafficking of $Cu^{2+}$ upon NMDAR activation and an increased sensitivity to excitotoxic conditions that could be ablated by treatment with $Cu^{2+}$ prior to, or during the insult. In these experiments intracellular, rather

than extracellular, $Cu^{2+}$ is neuroprotective and the findings provide a direct link between NMDAR-mediated excitotoxicity and impaired $Cu^{2+}$ homeostasis (Mattson et al., 1992; Schlief et al., 2006).

### 1.6.4 Aβ-mediated Excitotoxicity in Alzheimer's disease

The involvement of calcium homeostasis and NMDA signaling in AD was first recognized in the late 1980s (Gibson and Peterson, 1987; Walsh et al., 2002) and was followed by work in mouse cortical neurons which demonstrated the enhancing effects of pretreatment with Aβ on both glutamate and NMDA-induced excitotoxicity. This effect of Aβ was dependent on both concentration and the duration of exposure (Koh et al., 1990; Snyder et al., 2005). To overcome the limitation of the rodent model that does not develop symptoms of AD, Mattson and colleagues performed extensive studies with human cerebral cortical neurons at 14 – 16 week gestation. Their work using the 1-38 and 25-35 synthetic Aβ peptides confirmed the effect of Aβ on glutamate-induced excitotoxicity. Experiments monitoring intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels with the fluorescent dye, Fura-2 and depleting media of $Ca^{2+}$ demonstrated that calcium flux was required for the neuronal damage elicited by the co-treatment with glutamate and Aβ peptides (Mattson et al., 1992; De Felice et al., 2007).

It remains unclear as to whether NMDARs are activated by the direct or indirect action of Aβ. Contrasting research has demonstrated that Aβ binds to or in close proximity to NMDARs (De Felice et al., 2007), requires NMDARs for binding to neurons with no direct interaction (Decker et al., 2010) and can have a secondary effect on NMDAR activity through altered synaptic composition (Roselli, 2005). Research to date has proposed various mechanisms in which Aβ exerts its effect on the NMDA receptor. Supporting an indirect effect is research showing Aβ promoted endocytosis of NMDA receptors causing toxicity by inhibiting normal signaling through the receptor. Exposing primary neurons to cultured media from an over-expressing N2A cell line similar to previous work by Walsh and Selkoe (Walsh et al., 2002; Snyder et al., 2005), demonstrated a time-dependent decrease in surface receptor expression of NR1. Treatment with a γ-

secretase inhibitor to decrease Aβ levels was able to restore surface expression (Roche et al., 2001; Snyder et al., 2005). In contrast, research using ADDLs to treat hippocampal neurons induced excessive formation of reactive oxygen species (ROS). This effect was could be blocked by anti-ADDLs and anti-NR1 antibodies and the NMDAR antagonist, Memantine, but did not impact on NMDAR-induced ROS generation. Results from co-immunoprecipitations suggest that the induction of ROS by ADDLs is due to an increase in intracellular calcium (De Felice et al., 2007; Ittner et al., 2010).

Phosphorylation of the NR2B subunit is another mechanism implicated in mediating Aβ excitotoxicity. STEP, a tyrosine phosphatase that has been shown to regulate NMDAR, is dephosphorylated and activated by Aβ treatment which subsequently increases dephosphorylation of tyrosine 1472 (Y1472) on the NR2B receptor (Snyder et al., 2005; Li et al., 2011). This is of particular importance as it resides in a region involved in NMDAR endocytosis and binding to the synaptic scaffolding protein (PSD95) (Roche et al., 2001). Further evidence for the role of NR2B in Aβ-mediated excitotoxicity is described in research involving the Src kinase, Fyn. In this work a mechanistic link between Tau and Aβ toxicity was established by demonstrating an uncoupling of the NMDAR/PSD95 complex with normal phosphorylation due to a disruption to targeting of Fyn in Tau mutant and knockout mice (Ittner et al., 2010). The uncoupling of the NMDAR/PSD95 complex by both the Tau mice and peptide-targeted perturbation was shown to reduce excitotoxic seizures and Aβ toxicity, respectively. In subsequent work this pathway was further elucidated by research that detailed Aβ activation of Fyn mediated through PrP binding. Oligomeric Aβ isolated from AD brains resulted in neurotoxic signaling through the phosphorylation of the NR2B subunit. This activation led to a transient excitotoxic increase in cell surface NR2B followed by dendritic loss, decreased surface receptors and increased cell death (Um et al., 2012). The role of extrasynaptic NR2B-containing NMDARs is given more support by research showing that oligomers of Aβ inhibit LTP. In this work toxicity occurs due to a glutamate “spill-over” from the synapse to the extrasynaptic receptors that results from Aβ oligomers inhibiting the astrocytic reuptake of glutamate (Li et al., 2011). Supporting this work was the finding that Aβ acts on astrocytic

α7nAchRs to stimulate excessive glutamate release resulting in increased intracellular calcium and nitric oxide levels. This in turn led to dendritic spine loss which could be prevented by the NMDAR-antagonist, Memantine (Talantova et al., 2013).

## 1.7 Preventing Excitotoxicity in AD

Currently only two types of drugs have been approved for the treatment of AD. Acetylcholinesterase inhibitors were the first of these to be prescribed and treat mild to moderate AD with varying degrees of efficacy. Clinical trials with the current acetylcholinesterase inhibitors; Aricept (donepezil), Razadyne (galantamine) and Exelon (rivastigmine) have demonstrated significant but marginal improvement in cognition (Birks, 2005; Raina et al., 2008). One meta data analysis has questioned the scientific basis for their use in treating AD at all, arguing the methodology used in available trials was poor and the level of improvement in patients, although significant, fell well below the minimum level proposed by the FDA as a clinically important effect (Kaduszkiewicz et al., 2005).

NMDA antagonists are the second class of drugs for the treatment of AD of which Namenda (memantine) is the only member with current approval. Memantine is indicated for the treatment of moderate to severe AD but often incorrectly prescribed for patients with mild AD (Schneider et al., 2011). NMDARs have become an appealing therapeutic target over the last two decades as the body of evidence supporting their role in neurodegeneration has increased. Prior to testing in AD, clinical trials of NMDAR antagonists had been performed in the acute neurodegenerative diseases of stroke and traumatic brain injury (TBI), with antagonists to the glutamate site (selfotel), the glycine site (gavestinel), the ion channel site (aptiganel) and the NR2B subunit (traxoprodil). Each of these trials failed to demonstrate a therapeutic effect with the trials of selfotel and aptigangel being ended prematurely due to trends toward high mortality (Muir, 2006; Kalia et al., 2008 for review; 2008). Memantine was originally designed as an antidiabetic by Eli Lily in 1963 but was ineffective at lowering blood sugar. Merck later showed efficacy in Parkinson's disease (PD) but it was in 1989 that it

was shown to act as NMDA antagonist (Kornhuber et al., 1989). It is believed that memantine avoids the significant side effects of other NMDA antagonists due to being a low-affinity, uncompetitive antagonist that avoids blocking normal physiological activity of NMDARs necessary for normal function. In the proposed mechanism of action for memantine, the drug is described as open-channel blocker with a fast off rate and this property enables the drug to be cleared from the receptor ion channel following excessive glutamate activation so as to not block critical normal function of the receptor (Lipton, 2005; 2006). In the years to date further research has provided better understanding of how the drug can be well tolerated yet still act to block NMDA-mediated excitotoxicity. It has now been demonstrated that memantine acts specifically on extrasynaptic NMDARs, the NR2B-containing receptors, preventing excitotoxic cell death (Hardingham et al., 2002; Xia et al., 2010; Talantova et al., 2013).

## 1.8 Hypothesis, Aims and Research Questions

### 1.8.1 Hypothesis

That beta amyloid peptide underlies the aetiology in Alzheimer's disease and causes gradual cell death through excitotoxicity, which results from increased concentrations of the peptide and metals in the synapse and subsequent dysregulation of the neurotransmitter, glutamate. The regulation of metal levels in the synapse could therefore provide a novel therapeutic target in the treatment of Alzheimer's disease.

### 1.8.2 Aim 1: Describe the role of metals in protection against excitotoxicity

- Does PBT2 treatment affect glutamate-induced excitotoxicity?
- Is this a metal-mediated event?
- How can metals affect excitotoxicity?

To answer these questions mouse primary cortical neurons will be employed to establish an in vitro model of excitotoxicity. Subsequent questions will investigated by using metal chelators and the reintroduction of specific divalent cations known to be at high concentrations in the synapse.

### 1.8.3 Aim 2: Characterise the Parameters Required for Aβ Toxicity in Cortical Neurons

- Does Aβ Aggregation time or protein expression resulting from the number of days in vitro (DIV) of the neurons contribute more to toxicity?
- What type of toxicity results from Aβ treatment?
- Are metals involved in this toxicity?

Mouse primary cortical neurons will be employed and the effects of DIV and Aβ Aggregation on toxicity will be observed by cell viability assays and compared with the expression of key proteins implicated in Aβ toxicity. Subsequent questions will investigated by the use of antagonists to determine receptor involvement and metal chelators against specific divalent cations known to be at high concentrations in the synapse.

### 1.8.4 Aim 3: Develop a Neural Assay to Screen Varying Aβ Peptides

- Robust and reproducible.
- Sensitive – can detect varying levels of toxicity.
- Short lag time – rapid Aβ42 oligomerization.

This assay will be developed in mouse primary cortical neurons taking advantage of their functioning synapses in order to better replicate neurodegeneration in the human brain. It will hope to be a medium to high throughput assay with an immediate readout of Aβ toxicity, which once validated on wild-type Aβ42 can be used to screen different forms of the peptide associated with AD.

# 2 Materials and Methods

## 2.1 Materials

### 2.1.1 Chemicals

PBT2 was a gift provided by Prana Biotechnology Limited. 6-cyano-7-nitroquinozaline-2,3-dione (CNQX), Dizocilpine (MK-801) and Memantine Hydrochloride were purchased from Sigma Aldrich (Australia) and dissolved in $H_2O$. Zinc Chloride ($ZnCl_2$) (Sigma Aldrich, Australia) was used dissolved in $H_2O$. Diamsar, (1,8-diamino-3,6,10,13,16,19-hexaaza-bicyclo(6,6,6)eicosane) was prepared as described previously (Bottomley et al., 1994).

### 2.1.2 Primary culture

Poly-D-lysine stock (100X) (Sigma P-0899):

Dissolve 25 mg poly-D-lysine in 50 mL dd$H_2O$. Filter sterilised (F/S) through 0.22 µm filter and stored in 5 mL aliquots at -20°C. A working stock of 0.5 mg/mL (in dd$H_2O$) final concentration was then made.

AraC (Cytosine β-D-arabinofuranoside, C1768 Sigma):

0.5 mg/mL stock. F/S through 0.22 µm filter and stored in 50 µl aliquots at -20°C.

Trypsin (20x) (Sigma T-4665) (~7500 units/mg):

25 mg in 10 mL 1x Krebs, F/S through 0.22 µm filter and stored in 0.75 aliquots at -20°C.

DNaseI/SBTI (10x) (Sigma D-5025; Sigma T-9003):

8 mg DNaseI, 26 mg SBTI, dissolved in 10 mL 1x Krebs, F/S through 0.22 µm filter and stored in 0.5 mL aliquots at -20°C.

10 x Kreb's stock (500 mL):

36.25 g NaCl 2.0 g KCl; 0.7 g $NaH_2PO4.H_2O$; 13.0 g D-glucose; 0.05 g phenol red; 29.7 g HEPES acid (Sigma-Aldrich). Dissolved in 450 mL $ddH_2O$. Adjusted pH to 7.4, made up to 500 mL, F/S through 0.22 µm filter, stored at 4°C.

1X Kreb's stock (500 mL):

50 mL 10x Krebs stock; 446 mL dH2O; 1.5 g BSA; 4 mL 3.85% $MgSO_4$ (Sigma-Aldrich). Adjusted pH to 7.4; F/S through 0.22 µm, stored at 4°C.

Hanks Balanced salt solution (HBSS) (500 mL):

10 mL 10x HBSS; 88 mL ddH20; 1 ml 0.3 M Hepes. 100 µL gentamycin (10 mg/mL). pH to 7.4; F/S 0.22 µm, at 4°C.

Plating Media (500 mL)

345 mL $ddH_2O$; 50 mL 10 x MEM; 5 mL 200 mM glutamax; 14.7 mL 7.5% $NaHCO_3$; 0.5 mL gentamycin (10 mg/mL); F/S (0.22 µm); Add filtered and heat inactivated 50 mL FCS, 25 mL Horse Serum, stored at 4°C.

NB Culture Media (#1 and #2) (50 mL):

NB#1: 50 mL Neurobasal media; 1 mL B27 supplement; 50 µl Gentamicin (10 mg/mL); 125 µL 200mM glutamax; Stored unused media at 4°C. Discarded if not used within 14 days.

NB#2: (Following at least 4 DIV): 50 mL Neurobasal media; 1 mL B27 supplement (+/- Antioxidants); 50 µL Gentamicin (10 mg/mL); 50 µL 2mM AraC; Stored unused media at 4°C. Discarded if not used within 14 days.

All cell culture reagents from Life Technologies unless otherwise stated

## 2.2 Methods

### 2.2.1 Preparation of Aβ

Human Aβ peptides were synthesised by the W. M. Keck Laboratory (Yale University, New Haven, CT) unless otherwise stated. Aliquots of lyophilised Aβ peptides were weighed in $N_2$-purged microfuge tubes under zero-static conditions by use of an anti-static gun (Zerostat 3, Milty). Aβ stock solutions were prepared by dissolving lyophilised peptide to 1 mM in HFIP (10 mg/ 2.217 mL) and incubating at room temperature for 30 min in 1.5 mL microfuge tubes with the lids closed. At 30 min the peptide solutions had become clarified and the lids were then opened to air-dry overnight in a fume-hood; a cover was placed above the tubes to prevent aerosolised particulates from entering the tubes. The following day the peptide films were further dried by vacuum centrifugation on a low heat for 20 min and stored at -80°C until use.

For Aβ treated with $NH_4OH$, peptides were dissolved directly in to 10% w/v $NH_4OH$ at 0.5 mg/mL and lyophilised following 10 min at RT, 5 min sonication in 1. 5 mL microfuge tubes and as with HFIP-treated Aβ, stored at -80°C until used

For fresh, HFIP or $NH_4OH$ Aβ the lyophilised peptides were dissolved to 5 mg/mL in NaOH (20 mM) and incubated at RT for 5 min to break down aggregated material. The solution was then diluted to 1 mg/mL in $ddH_2O$ and 10 x PBS (PBS is defined as 50 mM sodium phosphates, 2.7 mM KCl, 137 mM NaCl) at a v/v/v ratio of 2:7:1. The preparation was sonicated for 10 min in a ice water bath and then centrifuged at 16,500 x g for 10 min at 4 °C. Supernatants (upper 90 % of solution) were taken and kept on ice for immediate use. Peptide concentrations were determined by measuring the UV spectrometry absorbance values (at 214 nm) and calculated with molar extinction coefficients predetermined by amino acid analysis (Aβ40 91,462; Aβ42 94,526; Aβ3-42 91462 and Aβ3pE42 90925) (McColl et al., 2009) and using the Beer-Lambert Law ($A = \varepsilon.b.c$, where A = absorbance, ε = molar extinction coefficient, b = path-length of light and c = concentration).

### 2.2.2 Primary neuronal culture

Mouse primary cortical neuronal cultures were prepared under sterile conditions. On the day prior to isolations (or 2 h at 37°C) plates were coated with poly-D-lysine to enable adherence of neurons. 15 min before plating neurons, poly-D-lysine was removed and plates air-dried with lids partially removed.

#### *2.2.2.1 Hippocampal isolation*

On the day of isolation embryonic day 17 C57BL/6J mouse cortices were removed, dissected free of meninges in Krebs buffer and dissociated in 0.025% trypsin (w/v) (Sigma) in HBSS. The dissociated cells were triturated using a pipette tip, allowed to settle at the bottom of the tube, aspirated and resuspended in HBSS containing trypsin inhibitor and DNase I. The cells were then allowed to again settle to the bottom before aspirating off buffer and resuspending in plating media resuspended in plating medium (minimum Eagle's medium, 10% fetal calf serum, 5% horse serum), and counted. Hippocampal neuronal cells were plated into poly-D-lysine coated 48-well at a density of 150,000 cells/well in 200 μL plating medium/well in the inner 24 wells of the plate and dd$H_2O$ in the outer wells to avoid evaporation.

#### *2.2.2.2 Cortical isolation*

Embryonic day 14 C57BL/6J mouse cortices were removed, dissected free of meninges, and dissociated in 0.025% trypsin (w/v) (Sigma) in Krebs buffer (124 mM NaCl, 5.1 mM KCl, 1.0 mM $NaH_2PO_4.H_2O$, 14.4 mM D-glucose, 0.001% phenol red (w/v), 25 mM HEPES (4-(2 Hydroxyethyl)piperazine-1-ethanesulfonic acid), 0.3% BSA (w/v), 2.6 mM $MgSO_4$, pH 7.4). The dissociated cells were triturated using a pipette tip, pelleted, resuspended in plating medium (minimum Eagle's medium, 10% fetal calf serum, 5% horse serum), and counted. Cortical neuronal cells were plated into either poly-D-lysine coated 48-well or 96-well plates. In 48-well plates cells were at a density of 150,000 cells/well in 200 μL plating medium/well in the inner 24 wells of the plate and dd$H_2O$ in the outer wells to avoid evaporation. In 96-well plates cells were at a density of 225,000 cells/ well

in 100 μL plating medium/well in wells in rows B – G of the plate and $ddH_2O$ in the outer wells of rows A and H. All cultures were maintained in an incubator set at 37°C with 5% $CO_2$. After 2 hours, the plating medium was replaced with fresh Neurobasal medium containing B-27 supplements, gentamicin, and 0.125 mM glutamax (NB#1) (all tissue culture reagents were purchased from Life Technologies unless otherwise stated). Following 6 days *in vitro* (DIV) media was replaced with medium containing B-27 supplements minus antioxidants, gentamicin and cytosine-β-D-arabinofuranoside (to halt glial growth) (NB#2). This method resulted in cultures highly enriched for neurons (>95% purity) with minimal astrocyte and microglial contamination (Ciccotosto et al., 2004).

### 2.2.3 Cell Viability Assays

Cell survival was monitored by phase contrast microscopy, and cell viability was quantitated using the Cell Counting Kit-8 (CCK8; Dojindo Molecular Technologies Inc.). The CCK8 is a colourimetric assay that uses the water soluble tetrazolium salt, WST-8 (2-(2-methoxy-4-nitrophenyl)-3-(4-nitrophenyl)-5-(2,4-disulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium) which has a higher detection sensitivity than competing tetrazolium salts; MTT, XTT, MTS or WST-1. WSTs form an orange formazon end product following extracellular reduction directly dependent on NAD(P)H-dependent oxidoreductase enzymes in the cytosol and therefore is a measure of mitochondrial activity. It is advantageous to MTT as the formazon product is formed extracellularly and therefore less toxic to cells (Berridge et al., 2005).

In performing the assay, the medium on neurons was replaced with fresh Neurobasal medium (NB#2) supplemented with B27 lacking antioxidants, and 10% v/v CCK-8 was added to each well and incubated for 3 hours at 37 °C in a 5% $CO_2$ incubator. Plates were gently shaken, and a 150-μl aliquot from each well was transferred to separate wells of a 96-well plate. The colour change of each well was determined by measuring the absorbance at 450 nm using a FLUOstar OPTIMA plate reader (BMG Laboratories), and background readings of CCK8 incubated in cell-free medium were subtracted from each value before

calculations. The data were normalized and calculated as a percentage of untreated vehicle control values. Data are represented as mean ± standard error means.

### 2.2.4 Toxicity assays

Neurons were cultured between 6 to 15 days in vitro (DIV) in NB#1 (Life Technologies) with media changes at 6 days. To observe Aβ toxicity, freshly prepared synthetic Aβ peptide stock solutions (200 μM, see 2.2.1) and were diluted to the final concentration in the neurobasal medium (Life Technologies). Cell viability was measured using Cell Counting Kit 8 (Dojindo, Japan).

### 2.2.5 Caspase Assays

Neurons were cultured for 9 DIV as described above (see 2.2.2). In order to determine caspase activity as a readout of apoptosis the Caspase-Glo® 3/7 Assay was employed (Promega). This is a luminescent reagent, which lyses cells releasing intracellular caspases. The reagent contains a substrate that upon caspase cleavage releases aminoluciferin, a substrate for luciferase, which results in the production of light through the two-step luciferase reaction.

*(i)* *Luciferin + ATP → luciferyl andenylate + $PP_i$*

*(ii)* *luciferyl andenylate + $O_2$ → oxyluciferin + AMP + light*

Light is emitted because the reaction forms oxyluciferin in an electronically excited state. The reaction releases a photon of light as oxyluciferin returns to the ground state (Gould and Subramani, 1988).

In the experiments performed here, cell lysates were harvested as described below (see 2.2.9) from samples treated for 48 h, unless otherwise stated, with vehicle, Aβ40 or Aβ42 (10μM). Staurosporine treatment for 4h prior to harvesting was used as a positive caspase 3 activity control (2 μM). Then 50 μL of Caspase-Glo 3, 7 reagent, made fresh or at 4°C, as per manufacturer's instructions, added to 50 μl of lysate per well of a 96-well, white-walled, clear

bottom T/C plate with or without 5 μM caspase 3 inhibitor, Z-DEVD-FMK (Calcbiochem). White-walled plates were necessary to avoid cross-talk between wells and maximize luminescence. The lysate/ reagent solution is then agitated for 5 min at RT to ensure thorough mixing and then incubated at RT for a further 30 - 40min to allow luminescence to reach a maximum. A FLUOstar OPTIMA plate reader (BMG Laboratories) was used to measure then luminescence with no filter set chosen.

### 2.2.6 Excitotoxicity assays

Neurons were cultured for 9 DIV as described above (see 2.2.2). All drugs and glutamate were diluted in water. Neuronal cultures were pretreated with PBT2 (3 μM) or Memantine (10 μM) for 6 h and (MK-801) (10 μM) for 20 min prior to 1 h excitotoxic exposure to glutamate (50 μM). Cell viability was measured using Cell Counting Kit 8 (Dojindo, Japan) following 18 h in fresh neurobasal media. Metals were depleted by addition of Diamsar (10 μM), a cell impermeable metal chelator, to neurobasal media ≥ 1 h prior to treatments. $ZnCl_2$ and $CuCl_2$ were dissolved in water and added to neurons with PBT2.

### 2.2.7 Calcium flux assays

Neurons were cultured as described above (see 2.2.2) and then loaded with Fluo4-NW dye (Life Technologies) according to the manufacture's recommendations. Briefly, cells were incubated for 30 min in complete Fluo-4 loading solution (containing HBSS loading buffer, Fluo-4 dye reagent and probenecid) at 37°C followed by a 30 min incubation at RT. To measure fluorescence the inner 72 wells of 96-well plates were measured taking 19s for each cycle. To establish background ($F_0$) measurements were averaged for the 10 cycles preceding injection of glutamate. The $11^{th}$ cycle, the first post injection, was used for fluorescence ($F_1$), which was measured by a FLUOstar OPTIMA plate reader (excitation at 490 nm, emission at 520 nm) (BMG Laboratories) with values expressed as the difference in fluorescence over initial fluorescence

($\Delta F_1/F_0$). In PBT2 assays neurons were pretreated with the drug at 3μM for 6h prior to injection of 100 μM Glu/10 μM Glycine. Treatment with Diamsar at 10 μM to remove metals was performed for 1 h prior to PBT2 treatment

### 2.2.8 Fluorometric analysis of *in vitro* Aβ aggregation

Analysis of self-aggregation of the Aβ peptide a modified protocol was employed (Hortschansky et al., 2005). Solutions of 5 μM Aβ peptide in PBS, pH 7.4, were incubated at 37 °C in a 96-well black-walled microtitre plate (Greiner) with 20 μM thioflavin-T (ThT, Sigma) at a volume of 150 μL for 40 h. Measurements of ThT binding to aggregated Aβ were obtained using a FLUOstar OPTIMA plate reader (BMG Laboratories) and measuring fluorescence at 482 nm (excitation = 450 nm) with a 475 nm emission cut-off filter. Data points were collected in 5-min intervals via bottom reading, with each cycle consisting of 5 s of orbital shaking immediately followed by the fluorescence measurement. Plates were sealed with acetate adhesive seals (MP Biomedicals) to minimize evaporative loss. ThT binding was represented as the mean relative fluorescent units from n = 6 replicate wells following subtraction of the vehicle background fluorescence.

### 2.2.9 Protein harvesting and quantitation

Following treatments, cultures in 6 or 48-well plates (Nunc) at 150,000 neurons/mL were washed three times with ice cold 1 x PBS and then lysed by adding 120 μL (48-well) or 200 μL (6-well) lysis buffer (50 mM Tris, pH 7.4, 5 mM EDTA, 50 mM NaCl, 0.1% Triton-X) and 1% protease inhibitor mix set 1 (Calbiochem) to each well. After 20 min ice shaking protein was harvested by scraping with either a pipette tip (48-wells) or cell scraper/rubber policeman (6-wells).

Protein concentrations of proteins were performed in duplicate or triplicate by using a BCA protein assay kit (Pierce, Thermo Scientific). This colourimetric assay employs the biuret reaction where $Cu^{2+}$ forms a complex

with proteins in an alkaline environment and is reduced to $Cu^{+}$. The reagent, bicinchoninic acid (BCA) reacts with $Cu^{+}$ to form a purple-colored end product that absorbs strongly at 562 nm in a linear fashion with increasing protein. Standard curve were generated for each assay with 2 mg/mL bovine serum albumin (BSA) with concentrations of 0 (blank), 31.75, 62.5, 125, 250, 500 and 1000 μg/mL. Samples and protein, in 25 μL cell lysis buffer, were made up to 200 μL with BCA assay reagent made up at 1:49 as per manufacturer's instructions. Absorbances of samples were read at 562 nm following 1 h at RT. Concentration was determined from the slope of the graph from the standard absorbances after taking in to account dilution factors.

### 2.2.10 Biotinylation assay of cell surface receptor expression

Cortical mouse neurons were cultured as described above (see 2.2.2) for 9 DIV in 6-well plates at 2.25 x $10^6$ cells/ well. Treatments with PBT2 (3 μM), PBT2 (3 μM) + Diamsar (10 μM) and PBT2 (3 μM) + Diamsar (10 μM) + $Zn^{2+}$ (7μM) were performed for 0, 1, 3 and 6 h in fresh NB#2 media. Diamsar was added 1 h prior to and during PBT2 and/ or $Zn^{2+}$ treatments where indicated. Following treatments, cells were washed twice with ice-cold PBS (+ $Ca^{2+}$, $Mg^{2+}$) and incubated with 1 mL sulfo-NHS-SS-biotin at 1 mg/mL (Pierce, Thermo Scientific). This performed at 4°C to prevent internalization and trafficking of receptors at the cell surface. Unreacted biotinylation reagent was quenched and removed with two washes with ice-cold TBS followed by two ice-cold PBS washes and then harvested as described above (see 2.2.9)

Protein concentrations for each samples were determined by BSA assays and 50 μg of protein (from soluble lysates), made up to same volume as most dilute sample with 1 x PBS, were mixed with 50 μL of streptavidin beads (BcMag) at 4°C rocking for O/N. Samples were placed into magnetic separator for 2-3 mins to separate supernatants containing the nonbiotinylated proteins. The remaining pellets containing streptavidin conjugated beads were washed five times with ice-cold 1 x PBS (+ $Ca^{2+}$, $Mg^{2+}$). Biotinylated (surface) proteins were eluted from the beads with 50 μL 4 x Laemmli buffer containing 50 mM

DTT (i.e. 25 μL 1M DTT + 125 μL 4 x Laemmli buffer, 350 μL 1 x PBS) and heated at 56°C for 30 min to reduce disulphide bonds. Surface (Surf) and total (Tot) proteins were analysed using anti-AMPA (GluR2/3/4) and NMDA (NR1, NR2A and NR2B) antibodies (adapted from De Felice et al., 2009; 2009).

### 2.2.11 Poly-acrylamide gel electrophoresis (PAGE) and western blotting

Cell lysates were separated by SDS-PAGE using 4-12% Bis-Tris gels (Criterion, Bio-rad and NuPage, Life Technologies) according to the manufacturer's instructions. Western blots were performed on total cell extracts (20 μg/lane) harvested from mouse cortical neuronal cultures described above (see 2.2.2). Briefly, samples were heated to 90 °C for 5 min in NuPage LDS sample buffer (Life Technologies) and 2% beta-mercaptoethanol (v/v), is added to reduce disulfide bonds, then electrophoresed at 150 V for 60 min. The gels were transferred to pre-assembled nitrocellulose membrane stacks using a Trans-Blot® semi-dry transfer apparatus (Bio-rad). Blots were blocked in TBST (10 mM Tris-HCl pH 8.0, 50 mM NaCl, 0.1% Tween-20) containing 5% skim milk. Primary antibodies were incubated on blots overnight at 4 °C. HRP-conjugated rabbit anti-mouse (Dako) was diluted 1:10,000 in TBST and incubated for 1 -2 h at room temperature. All antibodies were diluted in TBST containing 0.05% sodium azide as a preservative. Blots were washed 3 x 5 min in TBST after each primary and secondary antibody-binding step, and ECL (Immobilon, Millipore) was used to detect the chemiluminescence signal. The images were captured and analysed by densitometry using a ChemiDoc MP imagining system (Bio-Rad). Stain free gels (Bio-Rad) were used and in-gel activation allowed for protein normalization to control for loading. Comparisons to housekeeping proteins commonly used as loading controls; beta actin and GAPDH, produced unchanged results and the stain-free technology is thought to be a more robust and reliable control method (Gürtler et al., 2013).

### 2.2.12 Antibodies

Primary antibodies were as follows: polyclonal rabbit anti-GluR2/3/4 (2460), polyclonal anti-GSK3α (9338), monoclonal mouse anti-phospho (Ser21) - GSK-3α (9337), monoclonal rabbit anti-GSK3β (9315), polyclonal rabbit anti-phospho(Ser21/Ser9) GSK3α/β (9331) (all at 1:5000 dilution, Cell Signaling Technology); polyclonal rabbit anti-Calcineurin A (ab3673) (1:1000 dilution, Abcam); rabbit polyclonal anti-NR1 (G8913) and anti-NR2A (G9038) (1:2000 dilution, Sigma); rabbit polyclonal anti-NR2B (06-600) (1:2000 dilution, Millipore). Secondary antibodies were from mouse or rabbit and conjugated to Horseradish Peroxidase (GE Healthcare, UK). Proteins were visualized using Immobilon chemiluminescent HRP substrate (Millipore, Australia) on Amersham Hyperfilm XP (GE Healthcare UK). Western blot data were quantified by densitometric analysis of at least three different blots per experiment.

## 2.3 Multielectrode Array Experiments

Neocortex was dissected from C57BL/6 pups (postnatal days 1-3) under sterile conditions. Cortices were cut into pieces of about 1 $mm^3$, prior to dissociation using papain and trituration. Cells were plated at 5000 cells/$mm^2$ on standard 8 x 8 titanium arrayed MEAs (Multi Channel Systems, Reutlingen, Germany) coated with poly-ethylene-imine (PEI) and laminin. Cultures were maintained for 2–3 weeks prior to recording, in the following medium: high glucose DMEM with 10% Horse Serum, 0.5 mM GlutaMax, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, and 2.5 μg/ml insulin (All from Life Technologies, Australia). Cultures were kept for 21 days in an incubator at 37 °C, 65% relative humidity, 5% $CO_2$, and 9% $O_2$.

The MC_RACK software and the MEA-2100-60-System (Multi Channel Systems, Reutlingen, Germany) were used to record and analyse data. The MC_RACK software was used to detect and record unit activity. Data was gathered from neuronal cultures pre-treated with or without PBT2 (3 μM) for 5 min pre and post exposure to glutamate (100 μM) and glycine (10 μM). A -20 μV threshold was set for the detection of spike and an inter spike interval

detection threshold set to greater than 10 ms to avoid contamination with burst firing. Channels that had a baseline greater than -10 μV were denoted as noisy channels, and were excluded from the data set.

## 2.4 Data Analysis

Densitometric analysis was performed using ImageJ software (Rasband, 1997). All data was normalised to an internal control (vehicle or glutamate only) set at 100%. Differences between groups were evaluated using either one-way, two-way or repeated measures analysis of variance (ANOVA). These analyses were followed by Dunnett's multiple comparisons posthoc tests, paired t-tests or unpaired t-tests, as indicated against data not used for normalising to ensure error is not lost. All statistical calculations were performed using GraphPad Prism (v5.0; GraphPad Software, Inc.) Data are presented as mean ± standard error of the mean (SEM).

# 3 The Role of Zinc in a Glutamate-induced Model of Excitotoxicity

## Preface

The majority of this chapter has been published in the journal, Neurobiology of Disease (see Appendix, section 7.2)

**Figure 3-6** was produced from collaborative research by Timothy Johanssen and Xiang Liu.

**Figure 3-7** was produced from collaborative research by Timothy Johanssen and Nuttawat Suphantarida.

All remaining figures in this chapter have been produced solely from the research conducted by Timothy Johanssen.

## 3.1 Introduction

In the search for an AD therapeutic, the majority of research since the 1990s has focused on decreasing the amyloid load in the brain by targeting plaques that are comprised of aggregated beta-amyloid (Aβ) peptides found extracellularly in the post mortem brain of patients. The plaques are initially deposited in the neocortex and subsequently in the entorhinal cortex and hippocampus (Braak and Braak, 1991). It is believed that the progressive memory deficits associated with AD result from pathological changes in the entorhinal-hippocampal system, a region of the brain crucial for memory formation and the most severely affected in the disease (Hyman et al., 1984). $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ levels are increased in this region in AD and found at exceptionally high concentrations in amyloid plaques (Lovell et al., 1998; Dong et al., 2003). Both $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ induce the rapid aggregation of Aβ (Bush et al., 1994a) causing fibrillisation and precipitation of the peptide. By exploiting this property Cherny et al. were able to solubilize Aβ extracted from AD brains using metal chelators (Cherny et al., 1999). This led to the screening and selection of the quinoline and quinolone class of drugs from the US Pharmacopoeia that, although not termed metal chelators, displayed chelating properties. As proof of concept an example of these drugs, clioquinol (CQ), was used in transgenic mice experiments resulted in a significant and rapid decrease in Aβ deposition of nearly 50% (Cherny et al., 2001). A subsequent phase II clinical trial with clioquinol exhibited a significant decrease in plasma Aβ (Ritchie et al., 2003). These findings validated the therapeutic targeting of $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ in AD and from this the second-generation quinoline compound, PBT2 was developed.

As the mechanism of action of PBT2 was further refined it was hypothesised that the drug prevented the oligomerisation and precipitation of Aβ and therefore the formation of toxic soluble oligomers that had just been described by Walsh and Selkoe et al. (Walsh et al., 2002). It was proposed that PBT2 prevented Aβ aggregation by reducing the high concentrations of $Zn^{2+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$ previously reported to be released in to the synaptic cleft from the pre and postsynapse, respectively (Schlief, 2005; Frederickson et al., 2006) through its

moderate affinity for both the metals. This return to metal equilibrium in the synapse was possible due to the ability of PBT2 to increase intracellular levels of $Zn^{2+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$ through its ionophoric capabilities (Adlard et al., 2008). The effect of the drug in the glutamatergic system was first implicated in this research by Adlard et al. (2008), which demonstrated the ability of PBT2 to rescue Aβ-induced inhibition of long-term potentiation (LTP), a cellular model of memory and learning (Riedel, 2003). The inhibition of LTP, by so-called soluble Aβ oligomers (Lambert et al., 1998; Walsh et al., 2002; Wang et al., 2002; Shankar et al., 2008) provides significant evidence that Aβ toxicity in AD is mediated through the NMDA receptor (NMDAR). The receptor-specificity of the inhibition of LTP by Aβ was further supported by the peptides failure to also inhibit NMDAR-independent LTP (Raymond et al., 2003).

The normal activation of NMDARs, through regulated moderate influx of calcium, is essential for synaptic transmission and initiating an array of cell signaling pathways. Evidence of this has been the failure of NMDAR antagonists in clinical trials of stroke and traumatic brain injury, particularly those of selfotel and aptiganel which were ceased due to safety concerns as both trials trended towards higher mortality rates (Muir, 2006; Kalia et al., 2008). These severe clinical side effects are most likely due to the drugs' near complete block of the NMDAR and subsequent inhibition of the prosurvival pathways reliant on NMDAR activity (Lipton, 2004). The phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3) - Akt kinase cascade is one such pathway by which NMDARs are reported to mediate neuroprotective activity. $Ca^{2+}$-dependent activation of PI3 leads to activation by phosphorylation of Akt which in turn inhibits the activity of GSK3β as well as the pro-apoptotic protein BAD and p53 (Hardingham, 2009). Synaptic NMDAR activity has also been shown to induce activity-dependent gene expression and cell survival through activation of the transcription factor, CREB and increased BDNF gene expression in a key finding by Hardingham et al. (2002). In this work $Ca^{2+}$ influx through synaptic NMDARs, led to activation of neuroprotective pathways, whereas $Ca^{2+}$ entry through extrasynaptic NMDARs acted to inhibit the same gene expression involved in cell survival (Hardingham et al., 2002).

An alternative mechanism by which NMDAR signaling through calcium mediates neuroprotection is through induced tolerance. Also referred to as preconditioning, it can be obtained by oxygen-glucose deprivation, chemical induction or electrical stimulus and is a mechanism in which a sublethal concentration or mild stimulation provides a window of protection against a subsequent severe insult. This tolerance is dependent on both concentration and time with the latter indicating that secondary or indirect responses such as gene expression may be required to precondition the cell and provide neuroprotection. Preconditioning was first observed in the canine heart where a series of brief ischaemic episodes protected against a subsequent extended exposure (Murry et al., 1986). The role of calcium in preconditioning was first alluded to in experiments with verapamil, a non-specific $Ca^{2+}$ channel antagonist (Nishi and Berg, 1981) blocked enhanced survival. Importantly the removal of extracellular $Ca^{2+}$ did not alter the effect of the agonist whereas it was negated following chelation of $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ indicating the requirement of internal $Ca^{2+}$ stores (Koike et al., 1989). The involvement of moderate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ mediated by NMDARs was later described in models of ischaemic and NMDA-stimulated preconditioning in cultured primary neurons (Chuang et al., 1992; Grabb and Choi, 1999). The moderate increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ by synaptic NMDAR activity (Soriano et al., 2006) or by a $Ca^{2+}$ -selective ionophore (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004) resulted in the activation of shared neuroprotective signaling pathway. In both instances this was through activation of the PI3K-Akt pathway, previously shown to promote neuroprotection against apoptotic insults via activation of the (Papadia, 2005). These significant findings present the modulation of $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ as a novel mechanism in which to target in therapeutic design.

The key intracellular calcium sensors; Calpain, a $Ca^{2+}$-dependent cysteine protease, and calcineurin, a $Ca^{2+}$/calmodulin-dependent protein phosphatase play vital roles in normal cellular signaling but also are strongly implicated in $Ca^{2+}$-mediated neuronal death (reviewed in the introduction and (Wu et al., 2007)). Under excitotoxic conditions calpain cleavage generates a constitutively active form of calcineurin which acts through the PI3-Akt kinase pathway and GSK3 to induce caspase activity and neuronal death (Wu et al., 2003; Shioda et

al., 2006; Park et al., 2008). Deregulation leading to increased activity of GSK3, a serine/threonine kinase, plays an important role in facilitating this excitotoxic cell death and is strongly implicated in both sporadic and familial forms of AD (reviewed in (Hooper et al., 2007)). Calcineurin has been shown to activate GSK3 by dephosphorylation at the inhibitory site, Serine 9, and therefore has the potential to disrupt the cellular responses of GSK3 which include targeted protein degradation by phosphorylation of proteins including the key AD protein, Tau (Kim et al., 2009). Calcineurin has also been reported to inhibit the cell survival pathway mediated by the transcription factor, CREB (Lin et al., 2003).

The deregulation of synaptic zinc ($Zn^{2+}$), as with $Ca^{2+}$, has been observed in acute and chronic neurodegeneration (reviewed in (Corona et al., 2011; Vogler and Busciglio, 2014)) and its modulation has been investigated as a therapeutic target for the treatment of both AD and HD. To this end PBT2 has recently been shown to induce $Ca^{2+}$-mediated neuroprotective signaling cascades involving calcineurin, CREB and GSK3 inhibition by chaperoning zinc from extracellular pools into cells (Crouch et al., 2011a; Adlard et al., 2013). PBT2 has been shown to rescue disease phenotypes in transgenic mouse models of both AD (Adlard et al., 2008) and HD, and is currently undergoing clinical evaluation for HD. This finding suggests an alternate underlying mechanism of the drug other than directly reducing Aβ load. To this end excitotoxicity has been implicated in the pathogenesis of both diseases raising the question as to whether protection against excitotoxicity is a common mechanism of action resulting in these therapeutic benefits.

The work presented in this chapter investigates the ability of PBT2 to ameliorate glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in cortical neuronal cultures and delineate a mechanism by which PBT2 elicits its neuroprotective effects. To that end I have focused on the ability of the drug to affect NMDAR-mediated changes in the cell. $Ca^{2+}$ flux-based assays and multielectrode array experiments have been employed as a functional readout of PBT2 treatment on $Ca^{2+}$ signaling. In conjunction with this the activation of key proteins in the neuroprotective pathways have been analysed and together they have demonstrated a novel mechanism by which PBT2 can protect neurons from cell death.

## 3.2 Results

### 3.2.1 The metal chaperone activity of PBT2 is required for its protection against excitotoxicity

Previous research has demonstrated that metals can protect against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity (Schlief et al., 2006) and have either neurotoxic or neuroprotective actions depending on concentration and cell type (Cote et al., 2005). As PBT2 acts as a metal chaperone to significantly increase intracellular levels $Zn^{2+}$ (Crouch et al., 2011a) we sought to further elucidate the drug's mechanism of action investigating whether PBT2 protected primary mouse cortical neurons from glutamate-induced excitotoxicity. Experimental conditions were optimized to induce approximately 50% cell death upon 1-hour treatment with glutamate (40 μM), as neurons at this cell viability showed maximal protection. Following 6 hours pretreatment of neurons with increasing concentrations of PBT2 (1, 3 and 7.5 μM), its maximum protection against excitotoxicity was conferred where no effect on excitotoxicity by PBT2 was observed at 1 h. This was in contrast to MK-801 and Memantine, both direct NMDAR channel blockers, that demonstrated full protection in 1 hour (Fig. 1, A and B). Pre-treatment with PBT2 protected against excitotoxic insults restoring cell viability of glutamate-treated neurons (56 ± 6%) in a dose-dependent manner (glutamate + PBT2 at 0, 3 and 7.5 μM = 59 ± 6%, 87 ± 5% and 88 ± 2%, respectively, $n = 6$, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 1B). These levels were comparable to the non-competitive NMDA antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine (89 ± 4% and 90 ± 2%, $n = 6$, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 1A). To test whether the protective effect of PBT2 against excitotoxicity was dependent on its metal chaperone activity, metals were depleted from the cell culture media by 1-hour treatment with $(NH_2)_2$sar (Diamsar) (10 μM) prior to incubation with PBT2 and then glutamate (Fig. 1C). Diamsar is a high affinity metal chelator, unable to permeate the cell membrane (Crouch et al., 2011a). Upon sequestration of metals by Diamsar, glutamate-treated cells (44 ± 6%)were no longer protected by PBT2 (1 μM, 49 ± 9%, 3 μM,

49 ± 9% and 7.5 µM, 53 ± 8%) demonstrating the requirement of metals as co-factors for PBT2 to mediate protection. As expected the NMDA antagonists have

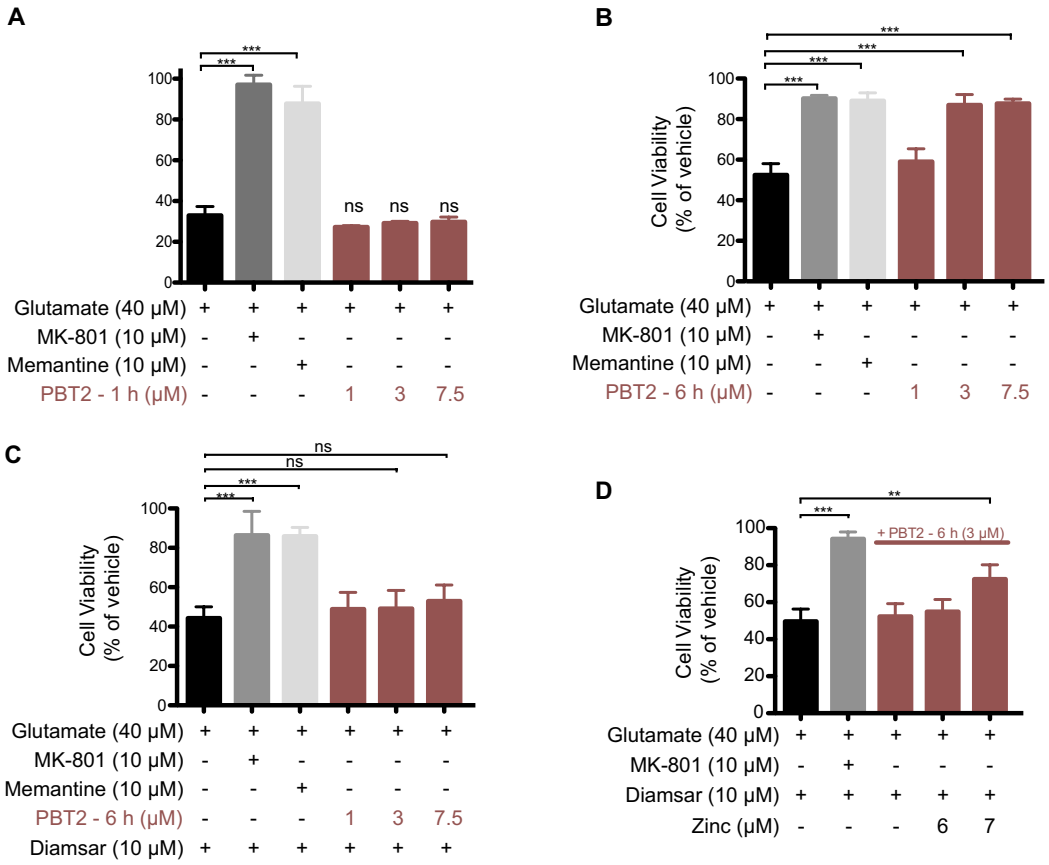



**Figure 3-1. PBT2 protects against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity by its metal chaperone activity.** Mouse primary cortical neurons were treated with the NMDA-specific antagonists, MK-801 (dark grey) and Memantine (light grey) for 1 h and PBT2 at increasing concentrations for 6 h prior to exposure to glutamate (40 µM). Cell viability was measured and results were normalized to the untreated vehicle. ***A,*** The non-competitive antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine prevent excitotoxicity where as 1 h pre-treatment with PBT2 is not sufficient to effect cell viability. ***B,*** 6 h pre-treatment with PBT2 prevents excitotoxicity in a concentration-dependent manner equivalent to the levels of the non-competitive antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine. ***C,*** Removal of metals from neuronal media by pre-treatment with the chelator, Diamsar abolishes PBT2 protection against excitotoxicity. ***D,*** Titrating zinc in to metal-depleted media restores PBT2 protection against excitotoxicity. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3 - 6; **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant compared to glutamate treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

no requirement of metals to mediate their effect (MK-801, 86 ± 12% and Memantine, 86 ± 5%, n = 4, $p < 0.01$, $p < 0.001$, respectively) (Fig 1C). To further illustrate the role of metals in PBT2 protection $Zn^{2+}$ was titrated back in to the metal-depleted media and restoration of protection by PBT2 against excitotoxicity was observed ($Zn^{2+}$ at 7 μM, 50 ± 7% to 72 ± 8%, n = 5, $p < 0.05$) (Fig 1D). Given that previous ICP-MS analysis had detected 3 – 5 μM $Zn^{2+}$ in neurobasal media, the 7 μM $Zn^{2+}$ supplemented back in to the metal-depleted media was sufficient to overcome chelation by 10μM Diamsar.

### 3.2.2 PBT2 significantly reduces NMDAR-mediated $Ca^{2+}$ flux.

MK-801 protects against excitotoxicity by directly acting on NMDA receptors preventing the excessive influx of $Ca^{2+}$ required for NMDA-mediated cell death (Stout et al., 1998). To investigate whether PBT2 protects by this mechanism we measured intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ ($[Ca^{2+}]_i$) flux in cultured mouse cortical neurons using the Fluo-4 dye. Neurons were pre-treated with vehicle, MK-801 (10 μM), PBT2 (10 μM) for 1 hour (Figure 3-2A) and 6 hours (Figure 3-2B) prior to dye loading and treatment of cells with a concentration of glutamate and the co-agonist, glycine (100 μM/ 10 μM) to ensure maximum $Ca^{2+}$ flux (light grey line). Background levels of fluorescence were established prior to the injection of glutamate/glycine treatment. By treating for 1 hour we sought to determine whether PBT2 immediately antagonized the NMDA receptor as with MK-801. Upon 1-hour treatment with MK-801, glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux was significantly attenuate by 48.5% (51.5 ± 7.5%, n =4, $p < 0.001$). The remaining $Ca^{2+}$ flux can be attributed to recovery from MK-801 blockade during extended agonist exposure (McKay et al., 2013) and to a lesser extent, extrasynaptic NMDRs, non-NMDA ionotropic receptors and metabotropic receptors. Treatment for the same duration with PBT2 however resulted in a reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux of only 16% (84 ± 4.5%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) (Figure 3-2A). In previous excitotoxicity experiments it was observed that PBT2 required 6 hours for

maximal protection with no effect seen at 1 hour, indicating a second messenger mediated event. When neurons were pre-treated for 6 hours with MK-801,

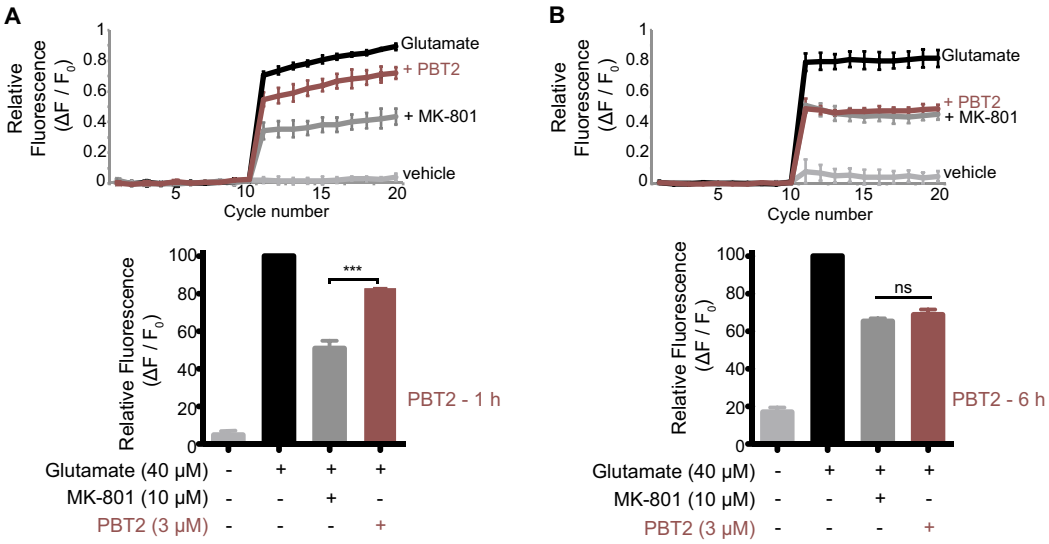



**Figure 3-2. The time-dependent effect of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux through the NMDA receptor.** Intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels in cortical neurons preloaded with the $Ca^{2+}$ indicator Fluo4, were measured upon stimulation by glutamate/glycine (100 µM/10 µM) and reading fluorescence at 490 nm excitation and 520 nm emission. The top panels of ***A*** and ***B*** show representative traces with measurements taken at t = 209 s ($F_1$) and the average background fluorescence measured from t = 0 - 190 s ($F_0$), data is expressed in bottom panels as bar graphs where $\Delta F = F_1 - F_0$. ***A,*** Prior to Fluo4 dye loading neurons were treated for 1 h with PBT2 or a non-competitive NMDA antagonist, MK-801. ***B,*** Neurons were also pre-treated with PBT2 for 6 h, the time required for PBT2 to protect against glutamate induced excitotoxicity, and MK-801 for 1 h. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4; ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant compared to MK-801 treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux remained significantly attenuated (65.3 ± 3.3%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) however the longer treatment with PBT2 resulted in a significant reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux of 31.2% (68.8 ± 5.6%, n = 5, $p < 0.001$) compared with the 1-hour treatment (Figure 3-2B).

### 3.2.3 PBT2 requires zinc to reduce NMDAR-mediated $Ca^{2+}$ flux.

The results obtained from the excitotoxicity experiments clearly demonstrated a requirement of metal for the protective effect of PBT2 on cell viability of neurons. To determine whether metals were also a requirement for the observed effect of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux, experiments were performed in the presence and absence of metals by using the metal chelator, Diamsar. The reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux previously seen following a 6-hour treatment with PBT2 (Figure 3-2B) is ablated by the removal of metals (87.3 ± 9.3%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) (Figure 3-3A). Although experiments performed in the 1990s with ionotropic receptor agonists support the role of NMDAR mediating glutamate-induced excitotoxic cell death (Choi, 1992), glutamate activation of AMPA and Kainate receptors could still contribute to $Ca^{2+}$ flux. To ensure the effects of PBT2 were mediated solely by NMDARs neurons were concomitantly treated with the AMPA/Kainate receptor antagonist, CNQX (Figure 3-3, B and C). We then tested whether the reintroduction of zinc to metal-depleted neurons would restore the ability of PBT2 to block $Ca^{2+}$ flux. A concentration of $Zn^{2+}$ shown to rescue glutamate excitotoxicity (7 μM) (Figure 3-1C) in metal-depleted media was used during PBT2 pretreatment of cells (Figure 3-3C). The presence of $Zn^{2+}$ fully restored the ability of PBT2 to block $Ca^{2+}$ flux and this was shown to be an NMDAR-mediated event by concomitant treatment with CNQX.

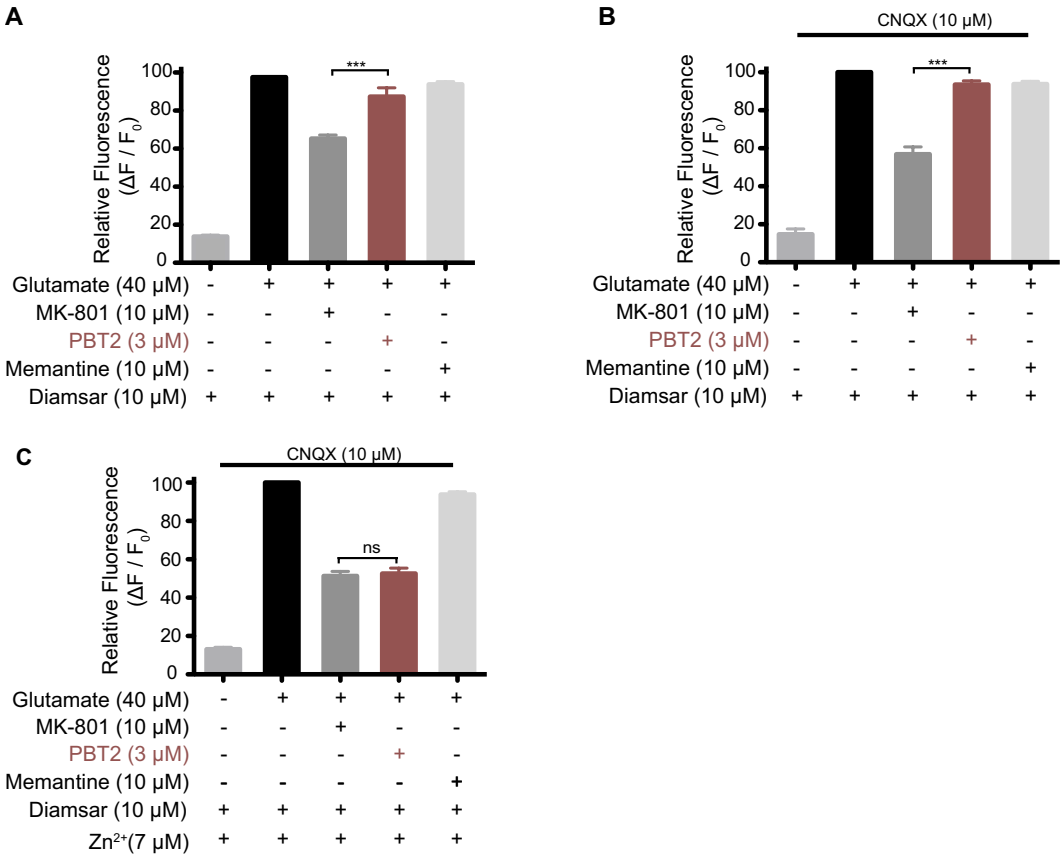



**Figure 3-3. Zinc is required for the inhibition of $Ca^{2+}$ flux by PBT2.** Intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels in cortical neurons preloaded with the $Ca^{2+}$ indicator Fluo4, were measured upon stimulation by glutamate (100 μM)/ glycine (10 μM) and reading fluorescence at 490 nm excitation and 520 nm emission. Measurements were taken at t = 209 s ($F_1$) and background fluorescence measured from t = 0 - 190 s ($F_0$), data is expressed as bar graphs where $\Delta F = F_1 - F_0$. ***A,*** Prior to Fluo4 loading neurons were treated with PBT2 (3 μM) or the non-competitive NMDA antagonist, MK-801 (10 μM) for 6 h in media depleted of metals by Diamsar (10 μM). ***B,*** To demonstrate NMDA-specificity neurons were co-treated with the competitive AMPA/Kainate antagonist, CNQX (10 μM). ***C,*** Neurons were treated with CNQX (10 μM) and PBT2 (3 μM) or MK-801 (10 μM) for 6 h in media depleted of metals by Diamsar (10 μM) then exogenous $Zn^{2+}$ (7μM) added. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4 - 6; ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant compared to MK-801 treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 3.2.4 The reduction of calcium flux by PBT2 is not mediated by glutamatergic cell surface expression.

Excitatory glutamatergic synapses are involved in most neurotransmission in the central nervous system and as such the activity through the glutamatergic receptors is tightly regulated. As well as altering function of the receptor complexes by changes in subunit composition, activity through the glutamatergic receptors, namely; AMPA, NMDA-NR1, NMDA-NR2A and NMDA-NR2B can be upregulated by increased expression at the cell surface. Conversely, a reduction of these receptors at the postsynaptic membrane by cycling to intracellular or extrasynaptic pools as with AMPAR and NMDA-NR2B, respectively, or by endocytosis as with synaptic NMDARs can significantly attenuate activity (Groc et al., 2006; Wang et al., 2010b). In order to determine whether PBT2 attenuated $Ca^{2+}$ flux by affecting the cell surface expression of these receptors, surface biotinylation experiments were performed on cortical neurons. Cells were treated with PBT2 (3 μM), then biotin and streptavidin magnetic beads were used to separate cell surface expressed proteins from total protein. As PBT2's ability to reduce $Ca^{2+}$ flux was shown to be time-dependent (Fig 3.2) these conditions were tested by treating neurons for 0, 1, 3 & 6 h with PBT2. In order to observe the zinc-dependent nature of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux, neurons were treated with PBT2 in the presence of metals (Figure 3-3A), absence of metals (Figure 3-3B) or with metals removed and $Zn^{2+}$ (7 μM, from Figure 3-1C) reintroduced back in to the media (Figure 3-3C). Protein levels were probed with antibodies for the key ionotropic glutamate receptors, AMPAR and NMDAR and the NMDAR subunits; NR1, NR2A and NR2B. In addition, biotinylation was controlled for by probing for beta actin (β-actin). In each case there was no consistent observable change in cell surface expression or total expression of the proteins during the 6 h treatment whether metal were present or not (Figure 3-3). This finding provides evidence that PBT2 must reduce $Ca^{2+}$ flux and protect against excitotoxicity by a mechanism other than modulating glutamatergic receptor expression.

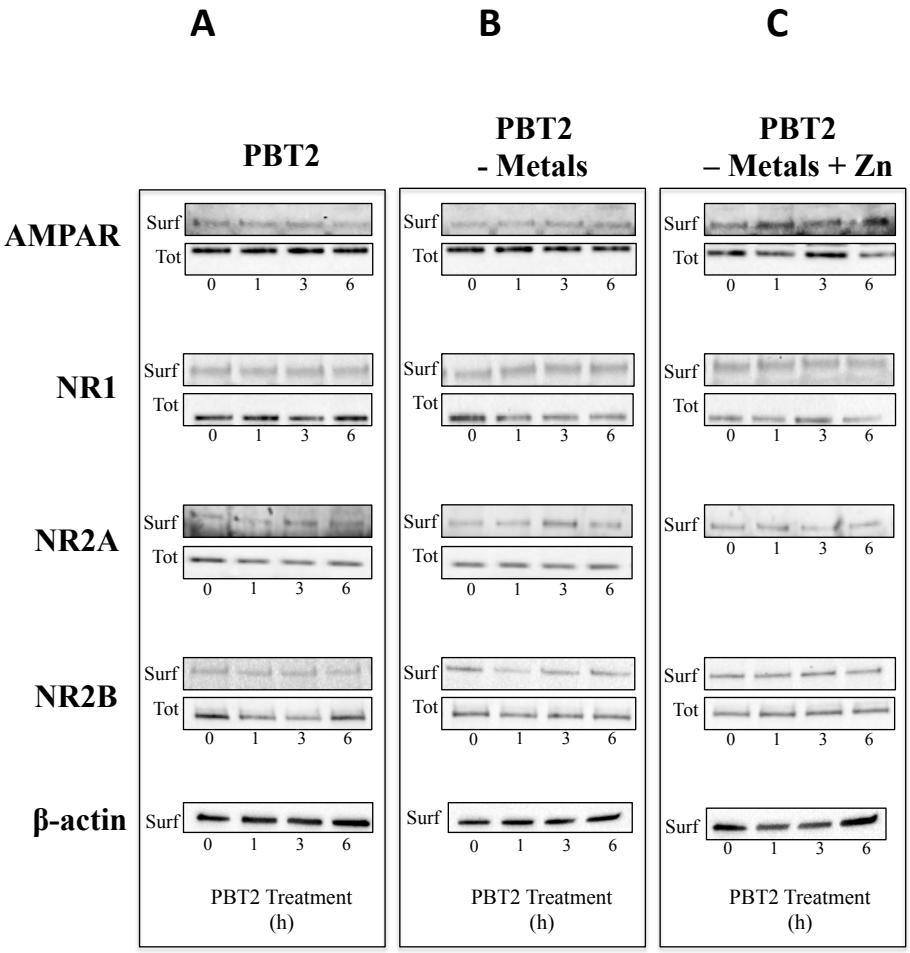



**Figure 3-4. PBT2 treatment does not effect cell surface glutamatergic receptor expression.** Cortical neurons (DIV 9) were treated with PBT2 (3 μM) for 0, 1, 3 and 6 h in media containing metals (***A***) media pretreated with 10 μM Diamsar to deplete metals (***B***) or metal-depleted media with $Zn^{2+}$ (7 μM) reintroduced (***C***). Proteins were separated in to surface (Surf) and total (Tot) protein (see materials methods, Chp. 2) and cell surface expression of the key glutamatergic receptors; AMPAR, NMDA-NR1 (NR1), NMDA-NR2A (NR2A) and NMDA-NR2B (NR2B) and the biotinylation control protein, beta actin (β-actin) observed by immunoblot analysis. PBT2 treatment at no time point showed any effect on the expression of the receptors tested at the cell surface or on their total protein levels. Results in ***A***, ***B*** and ***C*** show representative blots from 3 to 6 independent experiments.

### 3.2.5 Preconditioning by PBT2 treatment is neuroprotective against excitotoxicity.

The phenomenon of neuroprotection by preconditioning has been well documented in ischemic models (Murry et al., 1986; Kirino et al., 1991; Katsura et al., 2001) in which glutamate-induced excitotoxicity underlies neuronal death. Additionally, sublethal levels of intracellular zinc have been shown to be neuroprotective in rats (Lee et al., 2008) and to increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ by release from the endoplasmic reticulum (Qin et al., 2011). Given that moderate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ can precondition neurons (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004) and the strong ionophore action of PBT2 on $Zn^{2+}$ we sought to determine whether PBT2 treatment would have a metal-dependent effect on $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels in our neuronal model. These data were obtained from observing the $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels in the $Ca^{2+}$ flux experiments (Figure 3-2 and 3) prior to treatment with glutamate/glycine. A significant increase (113.0 ± 3.9%, n = 5, $p < 0.001$) in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ was observed in neurons pretreated with PBT2 but not in vehicle-treated (99.05 ± 1.5%, n = 5) or neurons treated with the NMDAR antagonists; MK-801 (97.8 ± 2.2%, n = 5) and Memantine (97.7 ± 3.2%, n = 5) (Figure 3-5A). The metal-dependent effect of PBT2 was again demonstrated by depletion of metals by supplementing media with Diamsar prior to and during drug treatment which ablated the increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels due to PBT2 (Figure3-5B). $Zn^{2+}$ was supplemented back in to metal-depleted media at 7 μM, the concentration shown to protect against excitotoxicity in Figure 3-1C. Following treatment with PBT2 under these conditions $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels were significantly increased (120.6 ± 4.6%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) compared with neurons treated with; vehicle (99.13 ± 1.4%, n = 4), MK-801 (99.42 ± 1.8%, n = 4) and Memantine (100.4 ± 3.7%, n = 5) (Figure 3-5C).

### 3.2.6 Effect of PBT2-induced Preconditioning on Network Activity

To further investigate PBT2 treatment 64-channel MEAs were employed to observe network-wide extracellular activity. Results were obtained by measuring spike activity of three separate cortical neuron preparations cultured

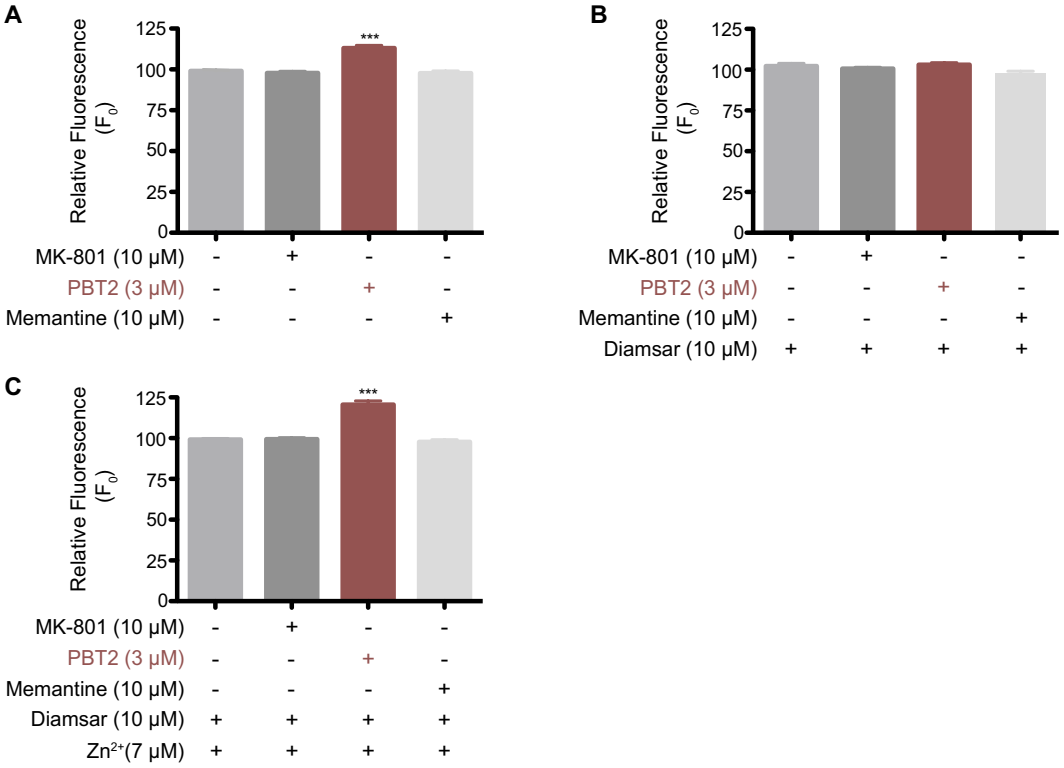



**Figure 3-5. PBT2 preconditioning protects against excitotoxicity by increasing intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels.** ***A,*** Following pre-treatment with PBT2 (3 µM), the non-competitive NMDA antagonists; MK-801 (10 µM) or Memantine (10 µM for 6 h) cortical neurons were loaded with the $Ca^{2+}$ indicator Fluo4 for 1 h and fluorescence measured at 490 nm excitation and 520 nm emission. Mean fluorescence was expressed as a bar graph with values normalised to untreated vehicle. ***B,*** Metals were depleted from neuronal media by pre and co-treatment with Diamsar (10 µM). ***C,*** Exogenous $Zn^{2+}$ (7 µM) was supplemented in to Diamsar-treated neurons during treatment. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4 - 6; ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant compared to MK-801 treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

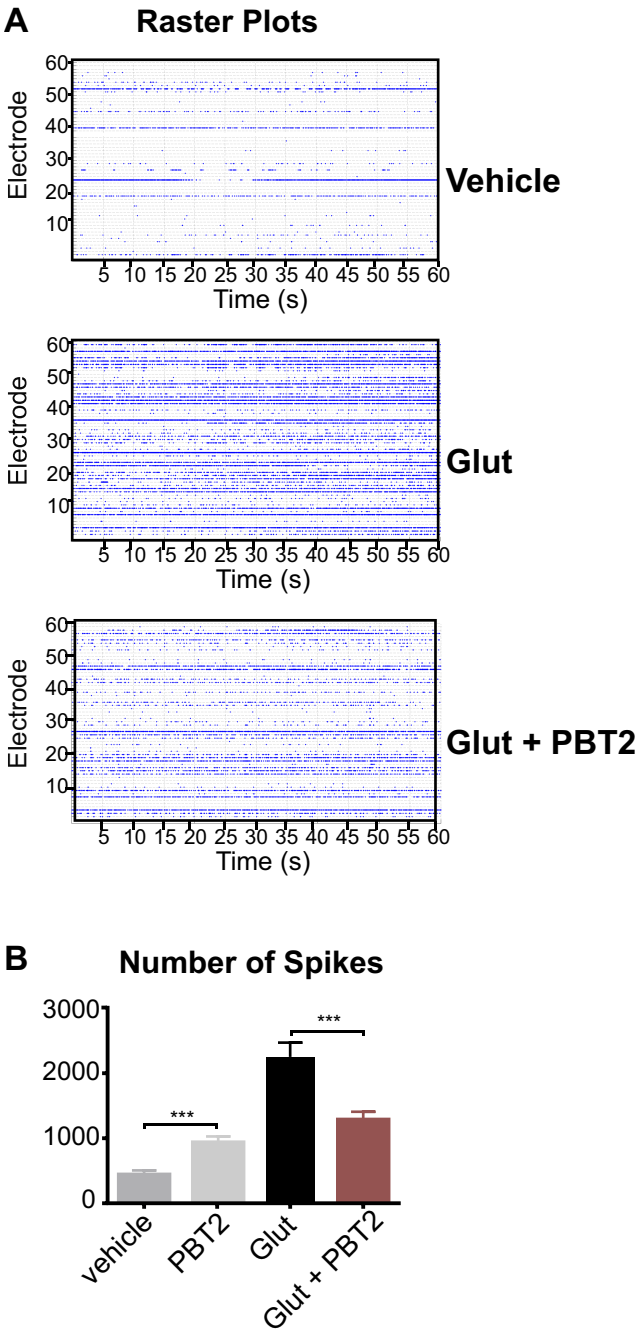



**Figure 3-6. PBT2 induces moderate synaptic activity and reduces excitotoxic network excitation following glutamate exposure.** ***A,*** Example of Raster plots of a single MEA experiment with cortical neurons treated with vehicle, excitotoxic levels of glutamate (100 μM)/ glycine (10 μM) (glut) or pre-treated for 6 h with PBT2 (3 μM) prior to treatment with glutamate/glycine (glut + PBT2). The raster plots show neural activity by recording spikes at each of the 60 electrodes (blue dots) as a function of time with each dot representing a single action potential. ***B,*** Graphical representation of data obtained from the above MEA experiments. The number of spikes was recorded over the period of 5 mins pre and post application of glutamate/ glycine for each treatment. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3; ***p < 0.001 compared to vehicle and glutamate treated values, respectively, by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

on MEAs and correlate directly with data from the $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays (Figure 3-2 and 3-3).The data shows a significant decrease in excitotoxic network activity induced by glutamate/ glycine following pretreatment with PBT2 for 6 h (Figure 3-6, A and B). In further support of PBT2 preconditioning neurons, a moderate but significant increase in synaptic activity was observed in neurons treated with PBT2 alone compared with vehicle, as measured by the number of spikes (Figure 3-6B). This increase in spontaneous synaptic activity corroborates the increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels that were observed previously (Figure 3-5, A and C) and also past findings demonstrating the requirement of prolonged and marked elevation of electrical activity for preconditioning in an ischemic model (Tauskela et al., 2008).

### 3.2.7 PBT2 restores normal levels of protein expression and phosphorylation under excitotoxic conditions

Calcineurin, a $Ca^{2+}$-dependent protein phosphatase, and glycogen synthase kinase 3 (GSK3) both mediate survival in primary neurons from rodents (Endo et al., 2006; Wu et al., 2007). Previous work by colleagues in cultured SH-SY5Y cells has demonstrated that an increase of GSK3 phosphorylation by PBT2 is a result of inhibition of calcineurin (Crouch et al., 2011b). To determine whether PBT2 activates cell survival pathways by preventing the cleavage of calcineurin and inhibiting of GSK3α and GSK3β activity by phosphorylation, we analysed their respective protein expression following pre-treatment with drugs and exposure to excitotoxic glutamate in mouse cortical neurons. PBT2 pretreatment inhibited activation/cleavage of calcineurin significantly increasing protein levels in glutamate treated neurons when normalized to vehicle (from 21 ± 7% to 81 ± 9%, $n = 3$, $p < 0.05$, $p < 0.01$ for PBT2) (Figure 3-6A). Further evidence of neuroprotection by PBT2 mediated by GSK3 was seen by its ability to increase phosphorylation of both GSK3α (from 8 ± 4% to 85 ± 19%, $n = 3$, $p < 0.01$ for PBT2) and GSK3β (from 55 ± 9% to 92 ± 8%, $n = 3$, $p < 0.001$ for PBT2, respectively) (Figure 3-6, B and C).

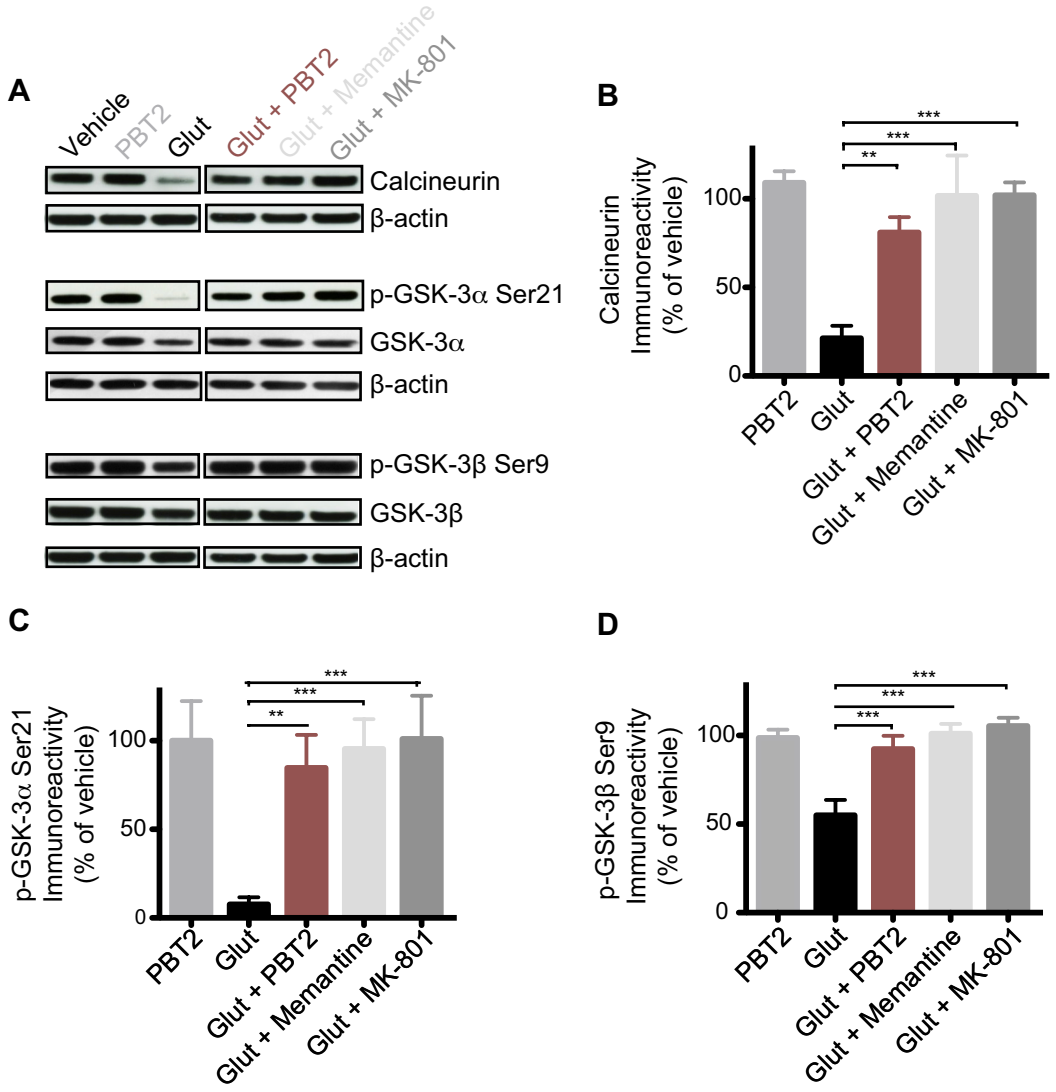



**Figure 3-7. PBT2 inhibits calcineurin and GSK3 activation.** ***A***, Western blot analysis of calcineurin, p-GSK3α/β, total GSK3α/β, and the control protein, β-actin in cortical mouse neurons (D.I.V. 9). Neurons were pre-treated with PBT2 (3 μM) and with the NMDA-specific antagonists; Memantine (10 μM) for 6 h and MK-801 (3μM) for 1 h prior to treatment with glutamate (glut, 40 μM)) for 1 h. Protein was harvested after an 18 h incubation in fresh media. ***B-D***, Densitometry analysis of western blot data shown in panel ***A***, PBT2 treatment inhibited calcineurin activity by preventing its calpain-mediated cleavage demonstrated by restored protein levels (***B***). PBT2-treated neurons showed significantly increased levels of inactive phosphorylated GSK-3α (***C***), to a lesser extent GSK-3β (***D***) compared with glutamate-treated samples. All samples were normalized to the β-actin to control for loading. Western blots are representative of 3 or more separate experiments. Data represent mean ± SE; $^{**}p < 0.01$, $^{***}p < 0.001$ compared to glutamate treated values.

## 3.3 Discussion

Currently the underlying aetiologies of the neurodegenerative diseases, AD and HD are not yet fully understood. Although protein aggregation and deposition are a common feature in the diseases emerging evidence has implicated the dysregulation of $Ca^{2+}$ flux through the NMDA receptors and the resulting excitotoxic cell death as a shared mechanism and more probable cause of the neurodegeneration underlying both indications (Milnerwood and Raymond, 2010; Um et al., 2012).

The involvement of the glutamatergic system in the neurodegeneration underlying AD is well documented. Toxic soluble forms of the peptide responsible for plaques in the AD brain, Aβ that have been isolated from cell lines, rodents or human diseased brains have been shown to inhibit LTP mediated through NMDARs. (Lambert et al., 1998; Walsh et al., 2002; Shankar et al., 2007; 2008). PBT2 acts on this key phenotype of AD, reducing levels of Aβ oligomers and also decreasing phosphorylated Tau (Crouch et al., 2011a). A role for the drug's action in glutamatergic signaling was indicated by its ability to inhibit the Aβ-induced inhibition of LTP in rodents (Adlard et al., 2008). PBT2 was originally identified by compound screens for its ability to inhibit toxic extracellular Aβ-metal interactions, a mechanism thought to involve the sequestration $Zn^{2+}$ from the extracellular Aβ aggregates and drug-mediated intracellular metal delivery (Adlard et al., 2008). However in the work presented here we provide evidence of an alternative mechanism action of the drug, one that supports the findings in which PBT2 has shown efficacy in both AD and HD.

The initial experiments in this the ability of PBT2 to protect against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity and that this protection is metal dependent. As evidence of this, the protective effect of PBT2 was ablated when the metal chelator, Diamsar, removed metals in the cell culture media. The removal of metals had no effect on the actions of NMDA-specific antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine (Figure 3-1).

NMDA receptors play a vital role in the normal function of the nervous system including their role in cognition, learning and memory through LTP.

Clinical trials of NMDA antagonists such as MK-801 in stroke, Huntington's disease and traumatic brain injury failed to show safety resulting in psychotomimetic effects including hallucinations, agitation, sensory disturbance and catatonia (Lees et al., 2000; Muir, 2006). These severe side effects have been attributed to the slow "off-rates" of the drugs leading to prolonged blockage of the normal signaling by NMDA receptors. Memantine is an NMDA antagonist that has EU and FDA approval for moderate to severe AD. The drug is clinically tolerated reportedly due to a faster "off rate' (Lipton, 2006) Unlike MK-801, Memantine has been shown to act selectively through extrasynaptic NMDARs (Talantova et al., 2013). This mechanism is supported by our findings in which glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux, mediated through NMDARs at the post synapse, is not altered in neurons pretreated with Memantine (Figure 3-2 and 3-3).

To further understand the phenomenon of excitotoxic protection by PBT2 an intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ flux assay was employed and demonstrated that an extended 6 h, as opposed to 1 h, pre-treatment of neurons with PBT2 is required to block NMDA receptor-mediated flux to the extent seen in neurons pretreated with MK-801 (Figure 3-2, A and B). This was also the case in the initial optimisation of the excitoxicity assays where 6 h pretreatment with PBT2 was required for protection. Such a requirement of PBT2 suggested it was acting primarily on downstream components in the $Ca^{2+}$-signaling pathway to protect against excitotoxicity, discussed below, rather than directly antagonising the NMDAR as with 1 h MK-801 treatment.

The subsequent $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays demonstrated a significant metal-dependent reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux by PBT2 to levels seen in neurons treated with NMDAR antagonist, MK-801 (Figure 3-3A). In these experiments metals were chelated using Diamsar, which has a high affinity for $Zn^{2+}$ and showed negligible effects on $Ca^{2+}$ levels. Analysis of raw fluorescence data established that co-treatment with Diamsar had no effect on $Ca^{2+}$ levels and therefore had no effect on the observed changes in $Ca^{2+}$ flux between samples (Figure 3-2B and 3-3A). Non-specific effects of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ in this experiment were also negated by the observation that when metals were removed $Ca^{2+}$ flux was not significantly different to vehicle (Figure 3-3, A and B). It was also important to determine

whether the intracellular flux of $Ca^{2+}$ was mediated solely by NMDARs or also by the two remaining classes of glutamatergic receptors; AMPA and Kainate receptors. Co-administration with the competitive AMPA/ Kainate receptor antagonist, CNQX, demonstrated no effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux in untreated and treated neurons indicating the $Ca^{2+}$ flux to be NMDAR-mediated (Figure 3-3, A and B). In the initial drug screens PBT2 was selected based on its action as an ionophore to restore levels of intracellular $Zn^{2+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$ in a neuronal cell line (Adlard et al., 2008). PBT2 is believed to work in AD through its ability to remove zinc bound to Aβ in doing so prevent a rapid induction of Aβ fibril formation (Adlard et al., 2008) and transport the metal into cells and activate neuroprotective signaling cascades (Crouch et al., 2011a). In the initial excitoxicity experiments (Figure 3-1C) reintroduction of 7 μM $Zn^{2+}$ was sufficient to overcome the chelation of exchangeable metals in the cell culture media by 10 μM Diamsar and significantly restore protection by PBT2 against glutamate. The same concentration of $Zn^{2+}$ completely restored the reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux by PBT2 in metal-depleted neuronal culture. Given PBT2 has also been shown to markedly promote the uptake of $Cu^{2+}$ by cells we also tested whether it was required for reduction of $Ca^{2+}$ flux by PBT2, however cortical neurons were not viable due $Cu^{2+}$ toxicity. .

It is possible that PBT2 is mediating its effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux by various mechanisms; including by altering either the activity or expression of NMDARs. The NMDARs mediate the majority of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ flux across the cell membrane upon glutamate exposure as well as during synaptic activation (Rogers and Dani, 1995). The modulation of this receptor through one of its subunits would therefore account for the substantial reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux observed following PBT2 treatment (Figure 3-2, B and 3-3, B). Zinc is known to antagonize NMDARs by two independent mechanisms; a voltage-dependent mechanism and a voltage-independent mechanism with the latter being dependent on NMDAR subunit composition with $Zn^{2+}$ acting on the amino-terminal domain of NR2A with far greater affinity than the NR2B subunit (Choi and Lipton, 1999; Paoletti et al., 2000). Given PBT2's action on $Zn^{2+}$ as an ionophore it would be expected treatment with the drug would reduce extracellular $Zn^{2+}$ in the synaptic cleft and cause reduction of any voltage

dependent-inhibition of NMDAR activity which in turn would lead to an increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$. In the work presented here a converse effect was observed upon PBT2 treatment with $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ significantly decreased (Figure 3-2, B and 3-3, B). Further investigation of PBT2's action on $Ca^{2+}$ flux was undertaken with biotinylation experiments which observed the changes in cell surface expression of the key receptors mediating intracellular flux, namely; AMPAR and NMDAR. Given that the subunit composition can affect NMDA receptor function, the expression of NR1, NR2A and NR2B were also studied (Paoletti et al., 2013). These experiments clearly demonstrated that PBT2 was not mediating its effect at the cell surface or by altering total expression of the receptors (Figure 3-4) and that PBT2 was not acting via an NMDA-mediated mechanism.

Preconditioning by pre-exposure to subtoxic levels of glutamate and NMDA (Chuang et al., 1992; Rocha et al., 1999) or brief ischemic insults (Murry et al., 1986; Kirino et al., 1991) is neuroprotective against excitotoxic trauma. Further work describing this phenomenon has demonstrated the involvement of cellular pathways mediated by NMDARs. Preconditioning with low doses of NMDA induces key proteins in neuroprotective pathways including the phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase-protein kinase B (Akt) signaling to GSK3β inhibition (Soriano et al., 2006). These survival signals can also be activated by using $Ca^{2+}$ ionophores to moderately increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ conferring long-term tolerance of ischemia or other stresses and this occurs independently of NMDAR-mediated $Ca^{2+}$ flux (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004). A central finding of this work is that PBT2 causes a moderate but significant increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels following treatment (Figure 3-5). In this data PBT2 treatment did not protect against excitotoxicity by attenuating total $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ mediated by NMDARs as with MK-801 (Figure 3-2 and 3-3), rather it reduced flux by increasing initial levels of $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ and in turn preconditioned neurons against excitotoxic exposure to glutamate (discussed below). This is because it is the total net flux of $Ca^{2+}$ in to the cell rather than total levels of ($[Ca^{2+}]_i$) that correlates with the extent of excitotoxic cell death (Abdel-Hamid and Baimbridge, 1997; Dugan and Choi, 1999; Soriano et al., 2006).

There are several potential mechanisms by which PBT2 could result in the zinc-dependent increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$. It can rise by crossing the cell membrane through NMDARs, AMPAR, store-operated $Ca^{2+}$ channels (SOCCs), voltage-gated $Ca^{2+}$ channels (VGCCs), ionotropic glutamate receptors (NMDARs and AMPARs) or it can be released from intracellular stores in the endoplasmic reticulum (Corona et al., 2011). Another obvious candidate recently described involves the post synaptic $Zn^{2+}$-sensing receptor ($Zn^{2+}$R)/G-protein coupled receptor (GPR39) and as with many metabotropic receptors, the resulting increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ is mediated through phospholipase C and subsequent generation of inositol 1,4,5 triphosphate (IP3) (Hershfinkel et al., 2001; Chorin et al., 2011). In our work we did not see an increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ in neurons other than those treated with PBT2 in normal, metal–depleted and metal-depleted/$Zn^{2+}$ conditions (Figure 3-5). This observation in conjunction with the metal-dependent nature of the drug's action makes it is less likely that PBT2 acts directly on an extracellular receptor to increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ but instead acting through its ionophoric ability to increase intracellular zinc triggering the release of $Ca^{2+}$ from the ER via the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP3R) and the ryanodine (RyR) receptors. In support of this mechanism cytosolic levels of $Zn^{2+}$ have been shown to modulate ER $Ca^{2+}$ stores (Qin et al., 2011).

In work delineating the effects mediated through synaptic and extrasynaptic NMDARs by Hardingham and colleagues, elevated levels of electrical activity were shown to precondition neurons against apoptosis from serum deprivation, excitoxicity or oxidative stress (Hardingham et al., 2002; Papadia et al., 2008; Tauskela et al., 2008). My results demonstrating an increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ indicate that PBT2 is effecting synaptic activity to a moderate extent (Fig 3-5). In subsequent experiments studying the effect of PBT2 on network activity with MEAs it was confirmed that PBT2 indeed can reduce excitotoxic electrical signaling due to glutamate/ glycine as was originally hypothesised. An important finding that provided further evidence of preconditioning as a mechanism of action of PBT2 was a moderate but significant increase in electrical activity across the MEAs due to PBT2 treatment (Figure 3-6).

As discussed prior moderate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004) result in preconditioning of neurons by activation of the neuroprotective pathways involving Akt, CMK, & GSK3 and previous research has demonstrated the capability of structurally diverse metal chaperone compounds to activate neuroprotective signaling pathways (White et al., 2006; Adlard et al., 2008; Donnelly et al., 2008; Crouch et al., 2009; 2011b). The restoration of normal calcineurin levels indicates that PBT2 acts on a key pathway associated with neurodegeneration involving the $Ca^{2+}$-activated cysteine protease, calpain ((Bradley et al., 2012)). The cleavage and subsequent constitutive unregulated activation of one of its downstream targets, calcineurin, has been shown to induce dephosphorylation and activation of GSK3α and β. GSK3 dysregulation has been implicated in AD (Avila et al., 2004) and other relevant neurodegenerative diseases including HD (Carmichael et al., 2002) and frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism (Engel et al., 2006). In this study we have shown that PBT2, in protecting against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity by increasing $[Ca^{2+}]_i$, inhibited cleavage and therefore activation of calcineurin and restored its normal protein levels (Figure. 3-7, B). Further evidence of the drug acting to inhibit neurotoxic signaling was observed by the increase of phosphorylation of both GSK3 isomers (Figure 3-7, C and D).

In summary the metal chaperone PBT2 can protect against excitotoxic insults by inducing preconditioning in neurons. PBT2 acts by transporting $Zn^{2+}$ into cells, increasing $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ and activating neuroprotective pathways involving Calcineurin and GSK-3 and this process does not block the channels of the glutamatergic system that are required for normal synaptic function. Given that excitotoxicity is implicated in a number of neurodegenerative diseases this work suggests that metal chaperones have the potential to be effective therapeutic agents across the spectrum of these disease.

# 4 Describing the Necessary Conditions of Beta Amyloid Toxicity in Neurons.

## 4.1 Introduction

In Alzheimer's disease of the varied hypotheses for its cause, a large body of work has centered on the involvement of Aβ in attempts to determine whether it is its overproduction or failure to clear Aβ from the brain that underlies neuronal loss initially in the hippocampus and cerebral neocortex. This is highlighted in a recent review collating the number of publications each year that focused on Aβ as opposed to the remaining significant markers of Alzheimer's, Tau and apoE4. Between the years 2010 - 2013 there was an average of 1750 Aβ publications (Michaelson, 2014). An array of transient and intermediate Aβ species, which exist in a dynamic equilibrium on the pathway to fibril and extracellular amyloid plaques formation, have previously been described and demonstrated to cause synaptic dysfunction and neurotoxicity (Lambert et al., 1998; Lashuel et al., 2002; Walsh et al., 2002; Barghorn et al., 2005; Lesné et al., 2006; Shankar et al., 2008; Kayed et al., 2009). Evidence indicates that the neurotoxicity from Aβ can result from many varied mechanisms and through either a direct or indirect action results in the neuronal loss observed in AD. The main neurotoxic effects that have been described for Aβ include; neuroinflammation, oxidative and nitrosative stress, synaptic dysfunction, mitochondrial damage, impaired autophagy and disturbances to glutamatergic neurotransmission, with the latter leading to excitotoxicity (Walsh et al., 2002; Nixon and Yang, 2011; García-Escudero et al., 2013; Carrillo-Mora et al., 2014; Macchi et al., 2014). Subsequently cell death then occurs by either of two distinct processes, apoptosis or necrosis. Characteristic of classical apoptosis is the activation of cysteine-dependent, aspartate-directed proteases called caspases, which lead to phagocytosis of the cell following DNA condensation and

fragmentation. Necrosis is an accidental or pathological form of cell death that results from significant ion influx, mitochondrial swelling and plasma membrane rupture (Majno and Joris, 1995; Martin, 2001). One specific pathway is still to be proven solely responsible for the toxicity observed in AD, it is more likely that cell death is multifactorial involving several different mechanisms. In support of such mechanistic complexity are findings that different conformations of oligomeric Aβ namely, ADDLs (Lambert et al., 1998), AβOs and fibrils (Demuro et al., 2005) act via distinct pathways and different time-courses to affect toxicity in human cortical neurons (Deshpande, 2006).

The current assays that are routinely employed globally to screen Aβ-induced cytotoxicity are unable to distinguish specific signaling pathways or conformational changes to Aβ that play a role in toxicity. Instead they indirectly measure total cell viability or death through the reduction of colorimetric dyes or by way of loss of membrane integrity, as is the case for MTT/MTS/CCK-8 and LDH/Calcein assays, respectively. The former assays are based on the reduction of the tetrazolium salts; 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-2,5-diphenyltetrazolium bromide (MTT), 3-(4,5-dimethylthiazol-2-yl)-5-(3-carboxymethoxyphenyl)-2-(4-sulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium (MTS) and the subsequent, more sensitive analog, 2-(2-methoxy-4-nitrophenyl)-3-(4-nitrophenyl)-5-(2,4-disulfophenyl)-2H-tetrazolium (WST-8 or CCK-8). They act as indicators of intracellular redox activity and therefore are used as a measure of cell viability.

Assaying Aβ cytotoxicity by measuring cell viability of cultured neurons has been one of the most commonly used assays in many laboratories and as been used in AD research internationally for more than two decades (Yankner et al., 1990; Walsh et al., 1999; Chromy et al., 2003; Wogulis, 2005; Sakono et al., 2008; Noh et al., 2009; Zhang et al., 2010). Primary cultured neurons provide a relatively simple and fast option to investigate the role of Aβ aggregation state and the mechanism by which Aβ mediates its toxicity as well as providing valuable tools for therapeutic inhibitors of Aβ toxicity. Despite these positive attributes, the time frame necessary to observe statistically significant decreases in cell viability assays is substantial limitation to the assays. Publications have described Aβ toxicity in neurons in as short as 5 h (Walsh et al., 1999; Song et al.,

2008) but treatment times ranging from 24 h to 96 h are more representative of the norm (Ferreira et al., 2012; Mozes et al., 2012; Ryan et al., 2013; Giordano et al., 2014). In the standard toxicity assays performed in our laboratory primary mouse cortical neurons are treated with 10 - 15 μM synthetic Aβ for 96 h (Smith et al., 2007; Barnham et al., 2008; Hung et al., 2008; Ciccotosto et al., 2011). Such a protracted treatment time in this standard Aβ assay makes it near impossible to correlate aggregation state with its cytotoxicity. After 96 h the majority of Aβ would have formed fibrils, whereas to study the toxic oligomeric species will require an instant toxicity readout instead.

Measurement of apoptotic cell death provides a possible alternative to overcome the shortfalls of cell viability assays in response to Aβ treatment. Apoptosis, rather than necrotic cell death has been strongly implicated in Aβ toxicity (Mattson, 2000; Yuan and Yankner, 2000). In support of this were experiments in which the knockout of either caspases 2 or 12 in mice afforded resistance to Aβ toxicity (Nakagawa et al., 2000; Troy et al., 2000) These are two key caspases that regulate the extrinsic (receptor-mediated) and intrinsic (mitochondrial) pathways, respectively. Both pathways converge at the proteolytic activation of the executor protease, caspase 3 from the inactive procaspase 3. The outcome of this is regulation of caspase 3 activation and therefore apoptotic cell death (Porter, 2006). The measurement of this activation provides an indirect readout of Aβ toxicity as has been demonstrated in experiments in human cortical neurons (Deshpande, 2006).

In order to understand the necessary parameters for Aβ toxicity it was necessary to further characterise the standard cell viability assay employed in our laboratory. The requirement of 96 h treatment with Aβ to observe toxicity hinders the ability to determine whether the aggregation state of the peptide or the maturation stage of the primary cortical cultures, or both, are necessary for toxicity. Together with the investigation of alternative assays for toxicity the aim of the subsequent research presented in this chapter has been to test these parameters by comparing the days in vitro (DIV) of the primary neuronal cultures with the duration of treatment. Additionally, to investigate whether excitotoxicity underlies this cell death as has been proposed by several

significant publications recently (Ittner and Götz, 2010; Um et al., 2012; You et al., 2012; Tackenberg et al., 2013) (For review see Introduction, 1.6), the expression profiles of the key glutamatergic proteins were studied.

## 4.2 Results

### 4.2.1 The standard Aβ42 Toxicity Assay

In the standard cell culture method employed by our laboratory, primary mouse cortical neurons cultured for 6 days *in vitro* (DIV) and exposed to synthetic Aβ peptide at 10 and 15 µM that has previously been treated with hexafluoro-2-propanol (HFIP) to monomerise the peptide. This preparation is added immediately and mainly monomeric (De Felice et al., 2007) (see chapter 2 for preparation). This results in a significant decrease in cell viability by 72 h and a more substantial decrease of approximately 35 – 40% at 96 h (Figure 4-1A). It has been necessary to use both 10 and 15 µM concentrations of Aβ peptide to ensure toxicity due to frequently observed interbatch variations in peptide quality from our provider, Keck (Yale University, New Haven). The considerable lag time of this assay of 72 – 96 h means it is not possible to correlate toxicity to a specific oligomeric form of Aβ due to its propensity to rapidly aggregate. The aggregation profile of synthetic Aβ was observed by the binding of Thioflavin T (ThT) to β-sheet rich structures formed during Aβ aggregation, enhancing fluorescence. It can be seen that the ThT fluorescence, indicating peptide aggregation, reaches a plateau by 24 h with freshly prepared Aβ and by 30 h with HFIP-treated Aβ, as measured by the binding of ThT fluorescence (Figure 4-1B). In the ThT assays Aβ was prepared in a buffered saline solution, with phosphate to 3 mM unlike in Neurobasal media. The presence of salts increase Aβ aggregation therefore it would be predicted that the aggregation of Aβ on cells would be reduced but not sufficient to halt the peptides aggregation so that a specific oligomeric species of Aβ associated with toxicity can be detected.

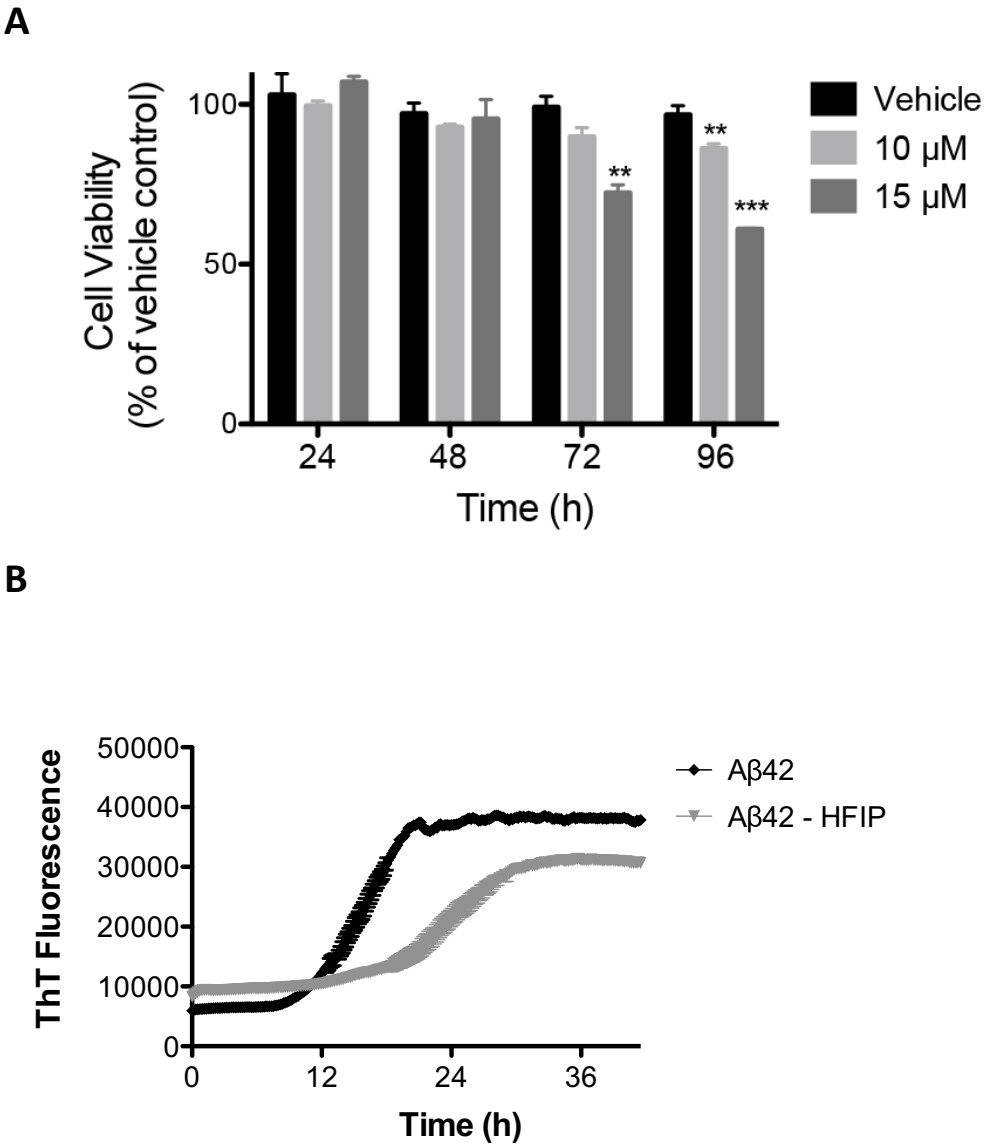



**Figure 4-1. Our standard Aβ42 cell viability assay cannot detect specific oligomeric species associated with toxicity.** ***A,*** In this Aβ42 toxicity assay cortical neurons are cultured for 6 DIV and then treated with 10 μM or 15 μM of synthetic Aβ42 with the latter often required due to lower purity in the preparation of peptide by the provider. Cell viability is assessed by CCK8 assay to determine toxicity and a significant decrease relative to time-matched vehicles is not observed until at least 72h (9 DIV) and consistently by 96h (10 DIV). ***B***, Rapid aggregation of the Aβ42 peptide was measured by Thioflavin T (ThT) fluorescence, which increases proportionally with aggregation. The aggregation rate of Aβ42 was reduced in the presence of HFIP. ThT binding was represented as the mean relative fluorescent units from *n = 6* replicate wells, ± SE following subtraction of the vehicle background fluorescence. Cell viability is expressed as the mean of ± SE; n = 3 - 6; **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant compared to glutamate treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 4.2.2 Aβ-induced caspase 3 activity

Apoptosis has been widely implicated as a process that underlies neuronal cell death in neurodegenerative disease (Mattson, 2000; Deshpande, 2006; Eimer and Vassar, 2013). To determine whether caspase 3 activity could be used to assay Aβ toxicity, primary hippocampal neurons were exposed to the Aβ40 and Aβ42 peptides as well as vehicle and the positive apoptotic control, Staurosporine (STS), for 48h. Samples were also treated with a caspase 3 inhibitor to demonstrate specificity. Treatment with vehicle and Aβ40 showed no statistically significant increase of caspase 3 activity whereas Aβ42 induced a substantially significant increase in caspase 3 activity to the levels comparable to the STS positive control (Figure 4-1A). To make this assay more amenable to screening larger numbers of samples the Aβ42-induced activity was measured in primary mouse cortical, rather than hippocampal, neurons that provided a ten-fold increase in the number of cells from each embryonic isolation. Subsequent time-course experiments exhibited a significant Aβ42 increase in caspase 3 activity at 4 and 6 h post treatment compared with vehicle treated controls (Figure 4-2B). Despite the considerable reduction in time for an observable Aβ42-induced effect from 72-96 h to 4-6 h, this duration still affords enough time for considerable Aβ42 aggregation that prevents the identification of specific oligomeric forms. More importantly the toxicity induced by treatment with Aβ42 did not correlate with the levels of caspase 3 activity. Treatment of hippocampal and cortical neurons with 10 μM Aβ42 results in between 20 - 40% decrease in cell viability whereas treatment with STS kills all neurons, yet both activate caspase 3 to similar levels. This indicates the caspase activity assay is not suitable for the purposes of screening Aβ42 toxicity. It also suggests that the cell death is not due to apoptosis.

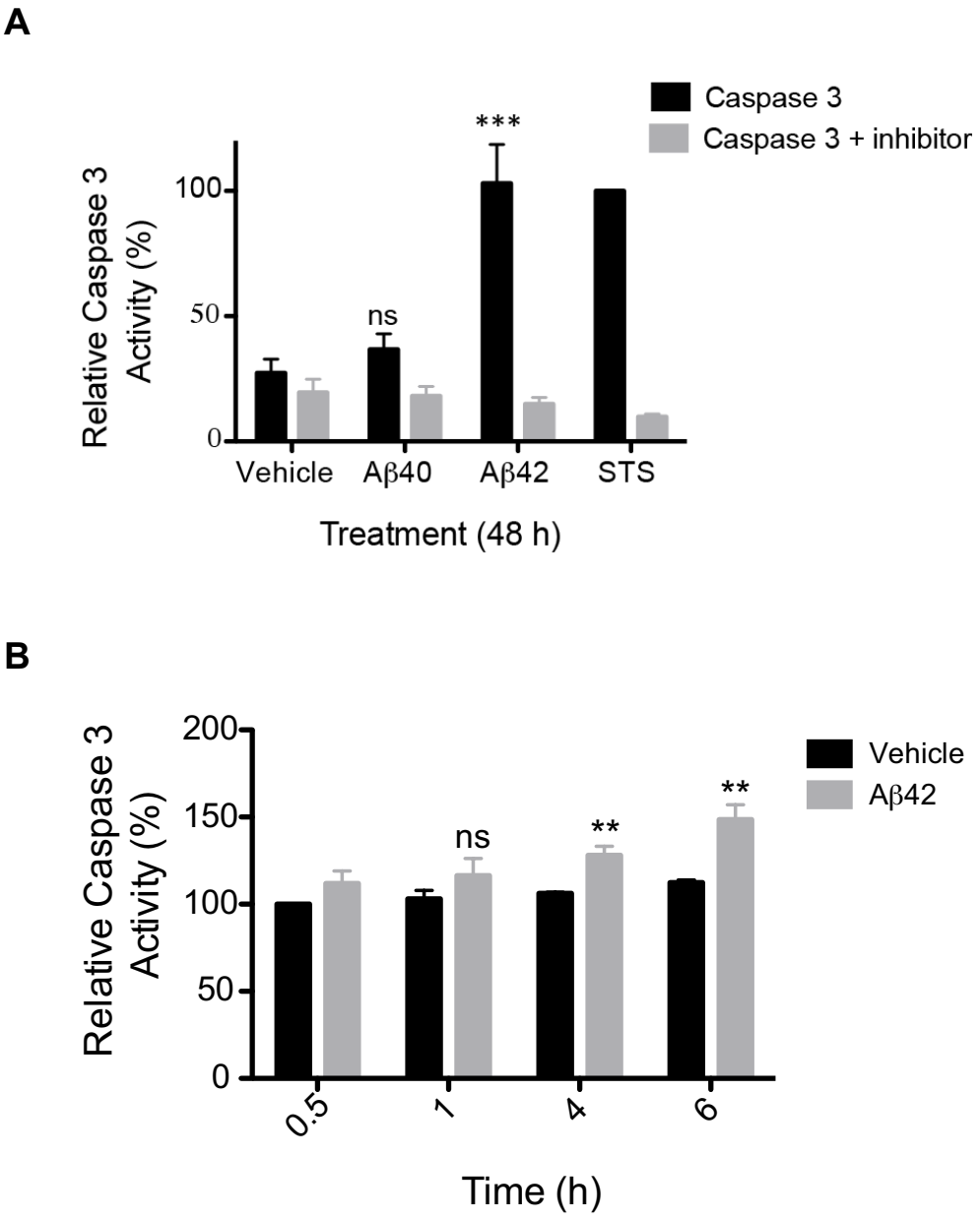



**Figure 4-2. Effect of Aβ on caspase 3 activity in primary mouse neurons.** ***A***, A significant increase in caspase 3 activation was observed following treatment with Aβ42 (10 μM) or the positive caspase control, Staurosporine (STS) (2 μM) for 48 h. Treatment with the non-toxic Aβ40 peptide (10 μM) showed no significant increase in caspase activation relative to vehicle. The caspase 3 inhibitor, Z-DEVD-FMK (5 μM), was used to demonstrate caspase-specific activation. ***B***, It was also possible to observe a significant increase in caspase 3 activity in cortical neurons. Cells treated for 4 h and 6 h with Aβ42 followed by an 18 h incubation in fresh media showed significant increases in activity relative to time matched vehicle. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3 - 4; **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant compared to vehicle- treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 4.2.3 Aβ-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux through the NMDAR

To identify an instant readout of functional change resulting from Aβ treatment that paralleled its toxicity, a $Ca^{2+}$ flux assay was employed as previously described (Section 3.2.2). In attempts to induce a specific $Ca^{2+}$ flux, varied preparations of synthetic Aβ that have previously been described as the major components of the peptide's toxicity were screened. The oligomeric state was first compared by preparing the peptide either by dissolving directly in to NaOH or by pretreatment with hexafluoro-2-propanol (HFIP) to monomerise the Aβ (Chromy et al., 2003; De Felice et al., 2007). A time-course over 4 h was performed with both preparations of Aβ42 without any of the treatments affecting a significant change to the calcium flux when the data of 3 independent experiments were combined with the results normalised to glutamate-treated neurons and compared to vehicle treated neurons (Figure 4-3A). Along with these several preparations of Aβ that have been implicated as the toxic species underlying the aetiology of AD were tested for their ability to affect $Ca^{2+}$ flux. Firstly, the Aβ dimer, thought to be a potent toxic species (Walsh et al., 2002),(Shankar et al., 2008), was tested by using dityrosine linked Aβ40 dimers synthesized in our laboratory (Smith et al., 2007; Kok et al., 2013). Following this Aβ-derived diffuse ligand (ADDLs) preparations, a stable preparation of soluble oligomeric Aβ42 (Lambert et al., 1998) was tested. Also screened was a stable oligomeric form of Aβ42 of approximately 60 kDa, which was detected in the brain and mice and termed globulomers (Barghorn et al., 2005). The Aβ42Y10A mutant, which prevents the dityrosine cross linkage and therefore dimer formation (Barnham et al., 2004a) was tested as a negative control. The Aβ42M35V mutant was also tested, again acting as a negative control by changing the methionine to a valine at position 35, which has been implicated in oxidative stress, one of the mechanisms believed to underlie Aβ42 toxicity (Ciccotosto et al., 2003). As was observed in Figure 4-3A, no $Ca^{2+}$ flux was observed, however, to control for these experiments, ADDLs prepared in Ham's F12 (Lambert et al., 1998) media were compared to ADDLs in Neurobasal (NB media). These experiments revealed the increased $Ca^{2+}$ flux not to be specific

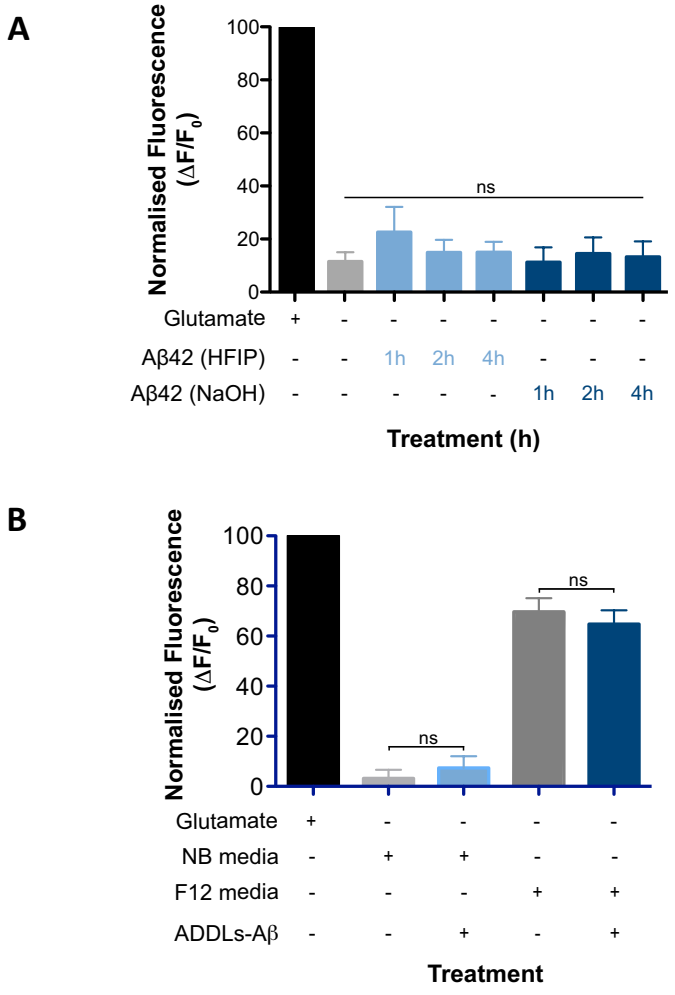



**Figure 4-3. Aβ42 preparations, in isolation, are not sufficient to induce $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons.** ***A,*** Aβ42 peptides prepared with HFIP, to increase proportion of monomers, or fresh by dissolving directly in to NaOH were tested over 4 h for their ability to induce $Ca^{2+}$ flux. Results were expressed normalised to neurons treated with 100 μM glutamate. No statistically significant changes were observed with either of the Aβ42 preparations at any of the time points (light and dark blue bars) compared to vehicle (grey). ***B,*** A significant increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux due to treatment with ADDLs (10 μM) was not specific and due to the F12 media used in their preparation. This is indicated by the substantial increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons treated with F12 media only (dark grey bar) which is not significantly different to the ADDLs treated neurons (dark blue bar. ADDLs prepared in NB media have no effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux compared with their vehicle control (light blue and grey bars, respectively). Data is expressed normalised to glutamate treated neurons (black bar) as the mean of ± SE; n = 3; ns, not significant compared to glutamate treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

Aβ42 effect but an artefact resulting from the media used (Figure 4-3C).

### 4.2.4 Aβ-induced cell death through activation of glutamatergic receptors.

To investigate whether Aβ42 toxicity were mediated through the glutamatergic system, the effects on cell survival were studied following Aβ42 treatment. Several key publications had recently implicated the NMDAR in the cell death associated with Aβ42 (Ittner and Götz, 2010; Um et al., 2012; You et al., 2012). This had also been clearly demonstrated in the recent publication by Alberdi et al., (Alberdi et al., 2010) who had employed a cortical neuron model and the stable preparation of Aβ42, ADDLs. In their manuscript, together with describing an effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux (section 4.2.3), they demonstrated NMDAR-mediated toxicity in cortical neurons induced by ADDLs. In my attempts to induce a specific toxicity due to Aβ42 conditions identical to those used in their experiments my experimental conditions were identical to those employed in their manuscript. In agreement with the findings in their work, the ADDLs preparations of Aβ induced cell death following 24 h treatment in cortical neurons as measured by cell viability (Figure 4-4A) However when the vehicle was treated identically according to the preparation of ADDLs (described in Lambert et al., 1998) it too decreased cell viability to the same extent as the Aβ42 preparations. Moreover this toxicity was completely prevented by pretreatment with the NMDAR-antagonist, MK-801. This NMDAR-mediated toxicity was also observed in neurons exposed to the ADDLs preparations with specificity demonstrated by pretreatment with MK-801 (Figure 4-4B). These findings demonstrate that the ADDLs-Aβ42 preparations did not cause NMDAR-mediated cell death, instead this effect was due to the vehicle rather than the ADDLs in contrast to what was concluded in the research by Alberdi and colleagues.

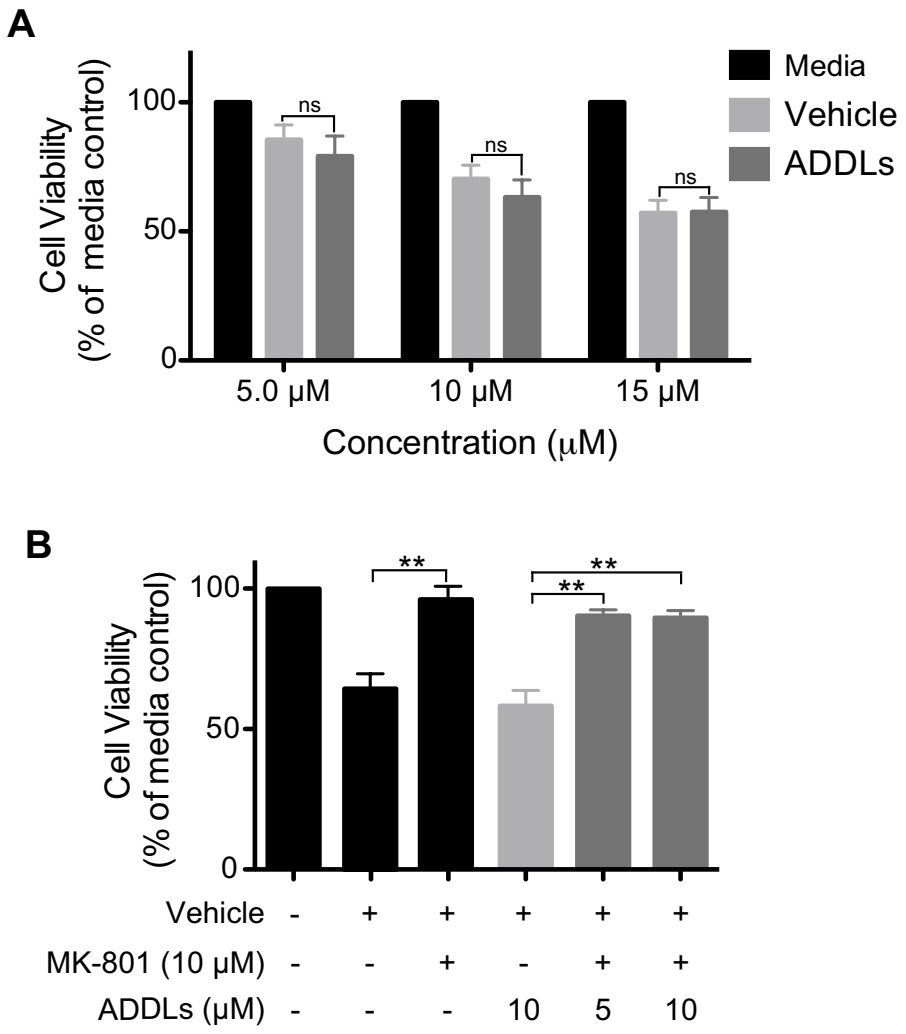
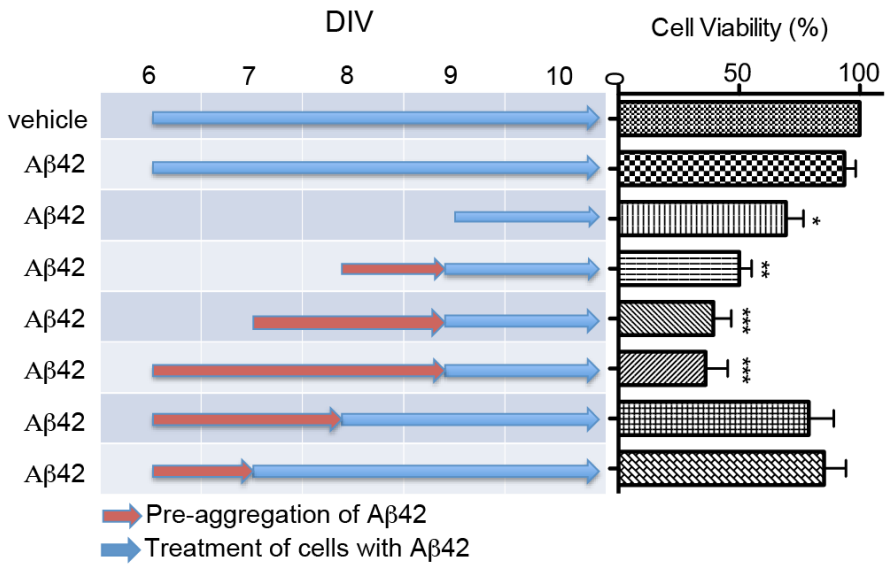



**Figure 4-4. The toxicity of ADDLs Aβ in primary cortical neurons is attributed to it's vehicle.** ***A***, Treatment with increasing concentrations (5 - 15 μM) of ADDLs or the corresponding volumes of vehicle results in a significant reduction in cell viability. As there was no significant difference between ADDLs-treated neurons and its F12 media vehicle cell death cannot be attributed to the ADDLs Aβ42. ***B***, Further experiments in neurons demonstrate that the observed toxicity of ADDLs was mediated by the NMDAR as cell viability was significantly prevented by pre-treatment with the uncompetitive NMDAR antagonist, MK-801 (10 μM) for 1 h. The toxicity observed in F12 media vehicle-treated neurons was also significantly inhibited by pre-treatment with MK-801. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3 - 6; **p < 0.01; ns, not significant by unpaired, two-tailed Students t-test (A) or one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test (B).

### 4.2.5 The effect of the number of days in vitro (DIV) on toxicity in cortical neurons.

In concurrent experiments to those with the ADDLs-Aβ42 preparations, the parameters for Aβ42 toxicity in the standard toxicity assay (section 4.2.1) were investigated to determine whether the duration of Aβ42 treatment or the number of days cortical neurons were cultured (DIV) contributed more significantly to Aβ42 toxicity. The aim of these experiments was to resolve which parameter/s of the standard toxicity assay, following optimisation, could significantly reduce the Aβ42 treatment time. Three parameters were examined in these experiments; Aβ42 treatment time (blue arrows, Figure 4-5A), the effect of aggregation by incubating Aβ42 in media prior to treatment of neurons (red arrows, Figure 4-5A) and the DIV of cortical neurons in the standard assay (6 -10 DIV) (Figure 4-5A). Treatment of cortical neurons in cultures fewer than DIV 9 with Aβ42 (10 μM) had no significant effect on cell viability. In cells treated at DIV 9, significant toxicity was observed which increased with the number of days the Aβ preparation had been incubated for prior. In these experiments the vehicle control was added at DIV 6 and treatment was for 4 days, which had no observable effect on cell viability. Importantly, subsequent attempts with these newly optimised conditions, that is Aβ42 added to neurons at DIV 9 without pre-aggregation, failed to induce specific Aβ42 toxicity above that of the vehicle (Figure 4-5B). The vehicle control was in fact responsible for the toxicity as was observed by its significant decrease in cell viability compared with neurons treated only with Neurobasal media (Figure 4-5B). Interestingly, DIV influenced the extent of this toxicity indicating that necessary components of the toxic pathway may not be fully expressed in immature cultures such as those ≤ DIV8.

**A**




**B**

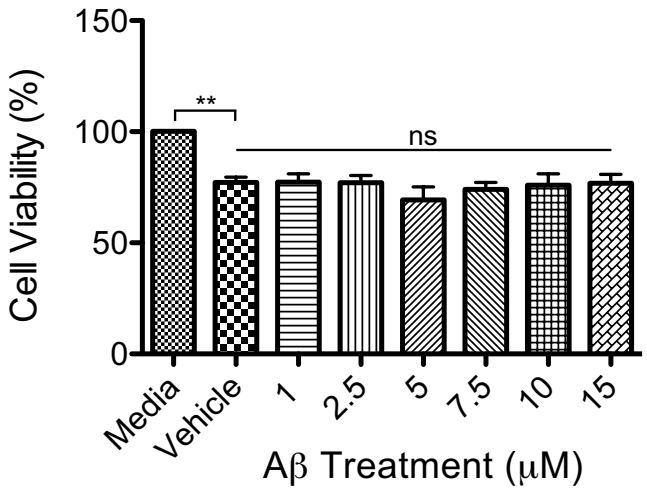



**Figure 4-5. Toxicity observed in cortical neurons is dependent on DIV.** ***A***, Cortical neurons were treated at DIV6 with vehicle and at DIV 6 and 9 with fresh Aβ42 (10 μM) (blue arrows). To test the effect of aggregation Aβ42 was pre-incubated for 24, 48 and 72 h (red arrows) and then added to cells from DIV 7 – 10 (blue arrows). The cell viability in neurons treated at DIV 6, 7 and 8 with Aβ42 aggregated for 0, 24 and 48 h, respectively were not significantly different to vehicle demonstrating a greater requirement of DIV compared with aggregation in Aβ42 toxicity. The effect of DIV on toxicity was confirmed in neurons treated with fresh Aβ42 or Aβ42 aggregated for 24, 48 or 72 h at DIV 9. ***B***, Subsequent experiments with Aβ42 & vehicle added to neurons at DIV 9 without pre-aggregation (same as in ***A***, blue arrow, third from top) demonstrated the toxicity was not specific to Aβ42 treatment when compared with neurons treated with media only. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3; *$p < 0.05$; **$p < 0.01$; ***$p < 0.001$; ns, not significant; compared by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 4.2.6 The effects of the developmental age of cultures and the duration of Aβ42 treatment on cell viability in the standard toxicity assay.

The maturity of cortical cultures has been shown to significantly affect Aβ toxicity (Figure 4-5) and in the standard toxicity assay 72 h to 96 h treatment was necessary for an Aβ42-induced effect. The next set of experiments aimed to determine whether the DIV or treatment time affected Aβ42 toxicity more significantly as was previously attempted (section 4.2.5). Cortical neurons were cultured for 6, 8, 10 and 12 DIV and then for each of the 4 differently aged cultures, treated with Aβ42 (10 μM) for 24, 48, 72 and 96 h (Figure 4-6, A-D). The Aβ42 batch (Keck, Harvard, USA) used in these experiments demonstrated lower toxicity than expected as seen in neurons at 6 DIV treated for 96 h (Figure 4-6D), which were not affected by treatment, unlike the previously described decrease in cell viability to 86% with the same concentration of Aβ42 (Figure 4-1A). The effect of DIV on Aβ42 toxicity was clearly demonstrated in neurons DIV ≥ 8 and treated for just 24h (Figure 4-6A) With exception to DIV 10 neurons, which required 48 h Aβ42 treatment to show significant toxicity (Figure 4-6B), the 8 and 12 DIV cultures had a significant reduction in cell viability compared with the neurons at 6 DIV (Figure 4-6A). Interestingly, no significant increase was observed due to treatment time in neurons at DIV12. Statistical comparisons show no difference between cultures that were the equivalent to 12 DIV or greater (for example; DIV 10 neurons treated for 96 h = DIV 14) when the cell viability was measured, with the exception of neurons treated for 96 at DIV 10. In all comparisons cell viabilities were expressed normalised to the vehicle control and statistical analysis compared treatments with neurons at 6 DIV for each treatment time (Figure 4-6, A-D).

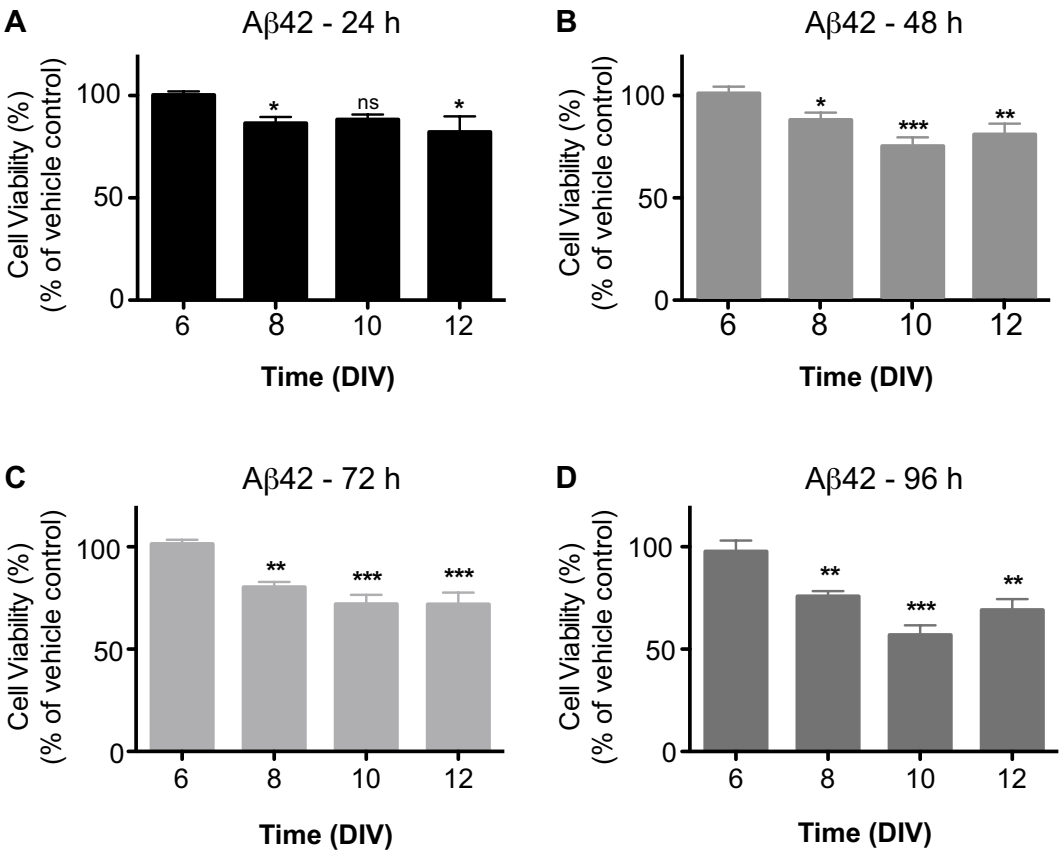



**Figure 4-6. Aβ42 Aggregation versus DIV of cortical neuron**s. ***A – D***, Aggregation-dependent Aβ42 toxicity was observed by treating cortical neurons for 24, 48, 72 and 96 h with 10 μM Aβ42 as in the standard Aβ42 toxicity assay. To observe the effect of DIV on toxicity, the time-course experiments were performed on neurons previously cultured for 6 to 12 DIV. The toxicity of the synthetic Aβ42 batch used in these experiments was significantly lower than normally observed in our standard toxicity assays as seen in ***D*** where neurons initially at 6 DIV were treated with Aβ42 for 96 h but showed not significant decrease in cell viability. Despite the decreased toxicity of the Aβ42, significant toxicity occurred in all neurons 8 DIV or more (equivalent to 9 DIV or more in total when taking in to account duration of Aβ42 treatment) with the exception of neurons at 10 DIV treated for 24h. There was no significant difference between neurons at DIV12 treated for 24 - 96 h (***A-D***) Cell viability is expressed normalised to time-matched vehicles (not shown on graphs). . Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4-5; *p < 0.05; **p < 0.01; ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant; compared by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 4.2.7 The effect of DIV on the expression of key glutamatergic receptors.

Following the finding that toxicity was affected by the age of the mouse cortical cultures and given the involvement of excitotoxicity in Aβ-mediated cell death, expression levels of receptors changed with DIV were investigated. In doing so the protein expression profiles of the glutamatergic receptors; AMPAR and the NMDAR subunits; NR1, NR2A and NR2B from DIV6 – DIV14 were determined. Recent research lends significant support to the involvement of excitotoxicity in Aβ42-induced cell death. This pathway is mediated through NMDARs and importantly, through NR1/NR2B receptor complexes with NR1/NR2A complexes believed to mediate cell survival signaling (Hardingham, 2009). Expression levels of the obligatory NR1 subunit and the NR2A and B subunits in these experiments were consistent with those previously described in rat cortical neurons (Ferreira et al., 2012). Apart from an anomaly observed in DIV12 neurons, NR1 total protein expression remained consistent with maturation time points (Figure 4-7A) In keeping with observations in rat cortical neurons, the expression of NR2A is relatively low at DIV6 – 10 before levels are significantly increased from DIV12 (Li et al., 1998). This was also the case for AMPAR expression with mature levels not being reached until DIV 12. The relatively low levels of both NR2A and AMPAR at DIV 9 supports the proposition that the previously observed toxicity is not mediated through these receptors. The expression profile of NR2B subunit, in contrast to NR2A, indicates total protein levels begin to increase at DIV 9 and are significantly increased by DIV11. This profile associated closely with Aβ toxicity indicating that it may be NR2B-mediated.

### 4.2.8 An equivalent developmental age of cultures is required for excitotoxicity and Aβ42-induced toxicity.

To determine whether development of cortical neuronal cultures affected glutamate-induced excitotoxicity to the extent it affected Aβ toxicity,

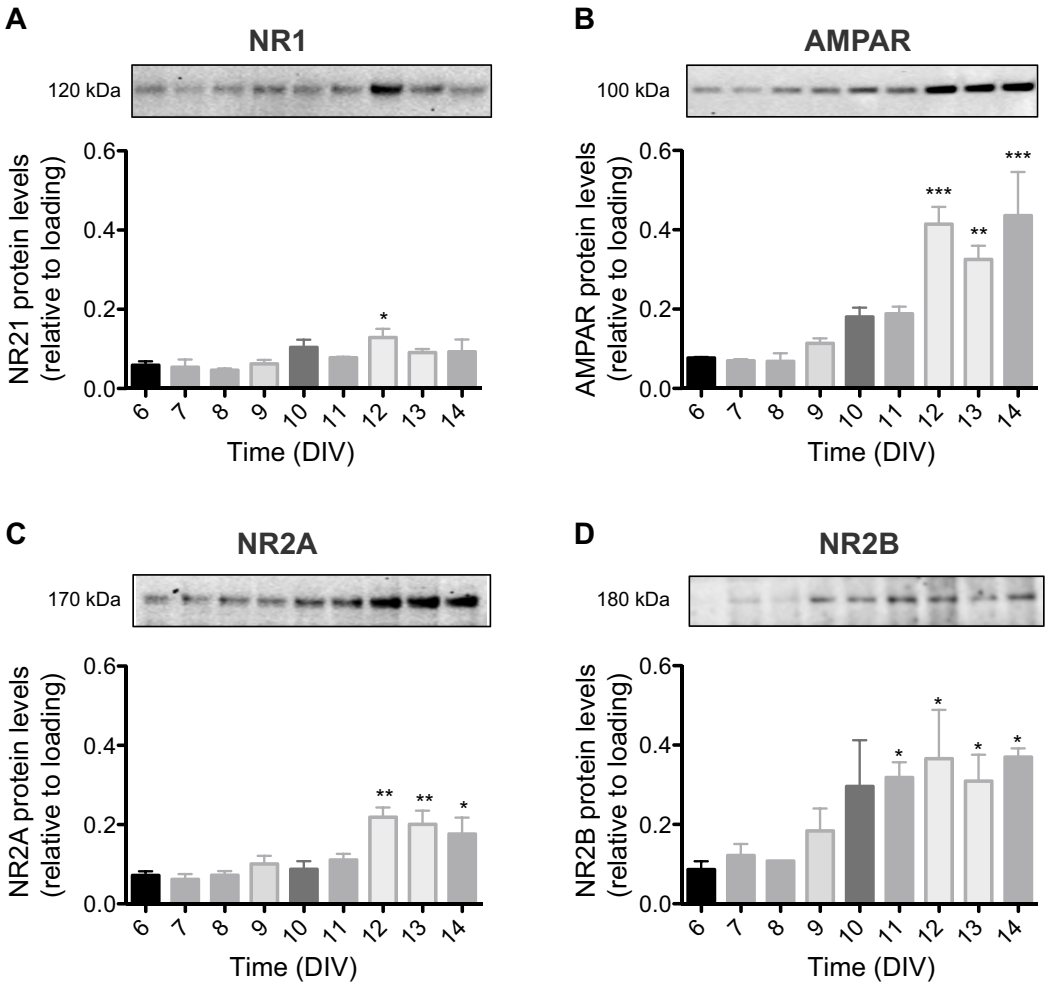



**Figure 4-7. Protein expression levels of key glutamatergic receptors in cortical neurons. *A – D*, Time**-dependent total expression levels of the obligatory NMDAR subunit NR1 (120 kDa), AMPAR (100 kDa) and the NMDAR subunits NR2A (170 kDa) and NR2B (180 kDa) in cultured cortical cells for 6 to 13 days. Proteins were analysed by western blot with values obtained for DIV 6, 7, 9, 11 and 13 expressed as arbitrary units normalised to total protein transferred to membrane used for antibody detection (see methods, chapter 2). Representative blots of protein levels at DIV 6 to 14 are shown in panels above graphs. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3; *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001; compared to DIV 6 neurons values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

cell death that was mediated by the NMDAR in the cultures, was examined. Neurons were grown in culture for 6, 7, 8, and 9 DIV and then exposed to

excitotoxic levels of glutamate (50 μM). NMDA-specific cell death was determined by the use of the NMDAR-specific antagonist, MK-801 (Figure 4-8). The decrease in cell viability observed in vehicle-treated neurons compared with MK-801-treated neurons (black and grey bars, respectively, Figure 4-8) indicated cell death mediated through pathways other than the NMDARs. A small but significant decrease in cell viability is observed at DIV6 and 7 but as was observed in the protein expression profiles, it is not until DIV9 that substantial excitotoxicity is induced by glutamate exposure. This observation parallels the effect of DIV on Aβ42-induced toxicity (Figure 4-6) and strongly suggests that excitoxicity underlies the cell death observed in this model.

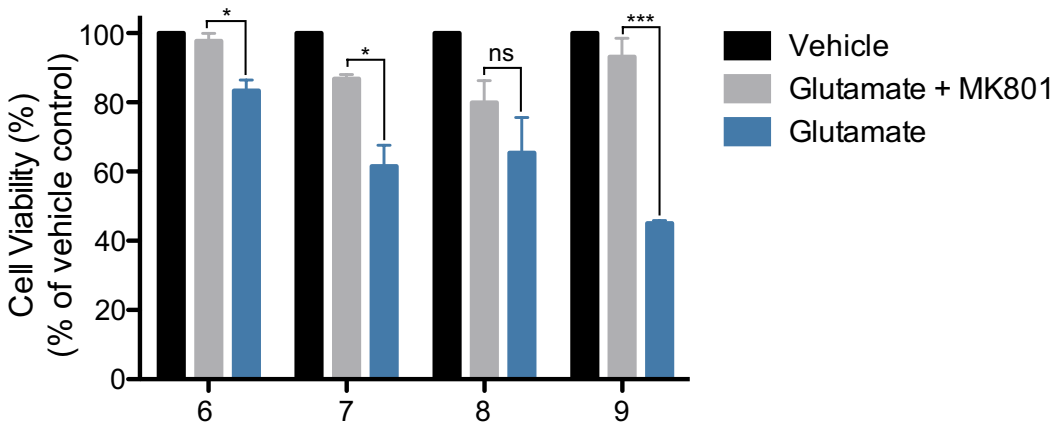



**Figure 4-8. The effect of Days in vitro (DIV) on excitotoxic cell death in primary cortical neurons.** Glutamate (50 μM, 1 h) (blue bars) was used to induce excitotoxicity and the effect of DIV was observed. Cortical neurons were pre-treated with the NMDAR specific antagonist, MK-801 (10 μM, 1 h) (grey bars) to demonstrate glutamate-induced cell death was entirely NMDAR-mediated and therefore excitotoxic. Significant decreases in cell viability are observed at DIV 6 and 7 but it is only at DIV 9 that a marked toxicity that is fully prevented by MK-801. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3; *$p < 0.05$, ***$p < 0.001$; ns, not significant by unpaired, two-tailed Students t-test.

## 4.3 Discussion

To date cell culture-based screens have been employed in parallel with biophysical assays to detect Aβ aggregation in efforts to characterise the oligomeric species of Aβ underlying the toxicity observed in AD. Such assays have been performed routinely in our laboratory using primary mouse cortical neurons and measuring cell viability with the tetrazolium salt, WST-8. In conjunction, aggregation of Aβ, prepared fresh or treated with HFIP to monomerise the peptides, has been determined by fluorometric analysis of ThT binding (Figure 4-1, A and B). It has been reported that coupling these cell biology and biophysical techniques with Transmission electron microscopy (TEM) and cytotoxicity assays measuring LDH release provides necessary secondary controls but also allows investigators to correlate Aβ cytotoxicity with its aggregation (Jan and Lashuel, 2012). Another analytical technique, which has been used to observe molecular species of Aβ is surface-enhanced laser desorption/ ionization – time of flight (SELDI-TOF) mass spectrometry. This technique overcame possible artefacts that may have arisen from gel based anaylsis such SDS-induced dimers as reported recently (Watt et al., 2013). Despite this the propensity of the Aβ42 peptide to aggregate has meant that each one of these techniques, either independently or in conjunction with others, were unable to immediately assign a particular assembly form of Aβ to the corresponding neurophysiological effects.

The development of an assay to screen caspase activity as a readout of Aβ toxicity initially appeared to be a superior alternative to our current method. Caspase 3 activation specifically by the Aβ42 form, as opposed the less toxic Aβ40, in hippocampal neurons was potent and observed in the much shorter time frame of 48 h (Figure 4-2A). This finding could be reproduced in cortical cultures affording a 10-fold higher throughput due to increased cell numbers. In these neurons a significant effect on caspase 3 activity could be observed in as little as 4 hours post Aβ42 treatment (Figure 4-2B). Despite the apparent increased sensitivity and reduced lag time, the assay was unable to demonstrate correlation between caspase activation and Aβ42 toxicity. Staurosporine (STS)

was used in these experiments to positively control for apoptotic cell death mediated by caspase 3 (Chae, 2000; Belmokhtar et al., 2001). In my previous work and in published research STS (≥ 0.5 μM) treatment of neurons, as described in figure 4-2A, has been shown to induce as near to total cell death as possible to measure by cell viability assays (Prehn et al., 2002). Aβ42 (10 μM), despite activating caspase 3 to comparable levels (Figure 4-2A), decreased cell viability by no more than 20% under the similar conditions (Figure 4-1A). In support of non toxic activation of caspase 3 by Aβ is the discovery of a role of caspase 3 in a non-apoptotic pathway involving the BAD-BAX cascade that mediates long-term depression (LTD) by the NMDAR (Li et al., 2010; Jiao and Li, 2011). This alternate function, although quite interesting as it raises novel mechanistic pathways for Aβ, excluded the detection of caspase 3 activity as an assay for Aβ toxicity.

In search of an assay with very little or no lag time between the preparation of fresh Aβ42 until detecting its toxic effect research concentrated on the glutamatergic system and its role in AD. The body of evidence asserting the involvement of NMDARs in mediating Aβ42 toxicity had been increasing significantly with an array of publications describing an effect of Aβ42 on the intracellular flux of $Ca^{2+}$ (reviewed in Introduction, 1.6). A substantial majority of the research has reported increases in intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ flux following treatment with Aβ42 (De Felice et al., 2007; Alberdi et al., 2010; Texidó et al., 2011; Ferreira et al., 2012). One publication contradicts these findings, in this work the authors propose that dendritic spine loss follows partial NMDAR inhibition by Aβ42 treatment (Shankar et al., 2007). Inhibition of the NMDAR was subsequently shown to occur and the resulting reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux was specific to Aβ42 oligomers with monomeric Aβ42 and controls remaining unchanged (Shankar et al., 2007). A potential explanation for these contrary findings may arise from a recent and publication from the same group, which describes the major constituent of their naturally secreted oligomeric preparations were, in fact, extended Aβ42-containing APP fragments rather than dimeric and trimeric forms of Aβ42 (Welzel et al., 2014). These fragments were also found to be toxic, significantly inhibiting LTP, as with Aβ42. Despite their apparent toxicity these

APP-containing fragments may have protective affects on intracellular calcium as was observed in previous experiments with soluble APP alpha that would explain their opposing results (Mattson et al., 1993a; Duce and Bush, 2010)

Attempts to replicate the findings that Aβ specifically induces $Ca^{2+}$ flux with the Dimeric, ADDLs and globulomer synthetic preparations of Aβ42, each reported to have different effects on toxicity, (Figure 4-3, A - C) and show effects on intracellular calcium levels, were unsuccessful. Time-course experiments, designed to test the effect of increased Aβ42 aggregation, were also unable to affect changes in $Ca^{2+}$ flux in this model (Figure 4-3A). Research that has reported effects of Aβ on $Ca^{2+}$ flux revealed in each case have used ADDLs preparations in Ham's F12 media as originally described by Lambert et al. (1998). The significance of the media the ADDLs was prepared in was seen in $Ca^{2+}$ flux (Figure 4-3C) and cell viability experiments (Figure 4-4). In both sets of experiments the F12 media vehicle demonstrated a significant effect on the readout of the assay and these effects were not significantly different to the ADDLs preparations. When the formulation of the Ham's F12 media was compared to the normal NB media used in all my experiments the important difference between the two culture media was observed. The Ham's F12 media contains 1 mM glutamine and 100 µM glutamate (see Supplementary chapter, 7.1). Two of the four publications (De Felice et al., 2007; Ferreira et al., 2012) have indicated that Ham's F12 without glutamine was used but according to the suppliers they have cited, the formulations show the media still contains 100 µM glutamate. In these experiments they have used between 300 nM (De Felice et al., 2007) and 5 µM ADDLs (TexidÃ³ et al., 2011). As the concentration of glutamate in Ham' F12 media, with or without glutamine, is the same as the initial concentration the ADDLs added to cells in each of the publications, they are adding the same concentration of glutamate as they are ADDLs. Given the sensitivity of the assay systems they have described glutamate at 300 nM would most likely affect their results. Taking into account the presence of glutamate in the media does not explain the discrepancy between my results (Figure 4-3C and Figure 4-4, A and B) and those publications where ADDLs treatment was adequately controlled in $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays (De Felice et al., 2007) and neural toxicity assays (Alberdi et al.,

2010). To speculate, one explanation may be that the F12 vehicle in both instances has not been treated identically to the ADDLs and not incubated for 24 h at 4°C then centrifuged to remove insoluble aggregates. Instead it may have been added the same day as the experiment is performed, particularly as ADDLs preparations are often stored for some time at 4°C prior to their use.

Such an example of non-specific toxicity due to Aβ pre-incubation was observed in subsequent cell viability experiments. These experiments aimed to determine the contribution of the aggregation state of Aβ and the DIV of the cortical cultures to Aβ toxicity (Figure 4-5A). Initially it appeared that the DIV of the cultures had a potent effect on Aβ toxicity and the number of days the Aβ was aggregated also having a significant effect. This toxicity was subsequently determined to be an artefact of the vehicle (Figure 4-5B) but the cell death increased with the number of days the samples were incubated, emphasizing the effect of time on the toxicity resulting from the media. Along with these observations the maturation of the cultures demonstrated a potent impact on cell death from the media and indicated a requirement of receptor expression to mediate this toxicity (Figure 4-5A).

Further indications that receptor expression may be involved in mediating Aβ toxicity was seen in the subsequent, appropriately controlled experiments investigating the effects of DIV and Aβ incubation time in cortical neurons (Figure 4-6). Despite Aβ42 toxicity being less than normal, significant toxicity is still observed in neurons that have been cultured for 8 DIV or more when compared to those at 6DIV, strongly implicating the maturation of the culture in mediating toxicity (Figure 4-6). One of the major biophysical properties of Aβ42 is attributed to the two hydrophobic amino acids at its c-terminus. These additional amino acids dramatically increase the aggregation rate of Aβ42 compared to Aβ40 as well as its toxicity to neurons (Yan and Wang, 2007). To test the effects of Aβ42 aggregation on toxicity, the neurons were also treated for 24, 48 and 96 h and normalised to vehicle-treated neurons (Figure 4-6, A-D). Assessment of the data shows significant time-dependent increases in toxicity for DIV 8 and 10 when compared to 24 h. The significant finding from these

experiments however can be seen in neurons at DIV 12 where there is no significant increase in Aβ42 toxicity due to the duration of treatment. This result provides evidence that the toxicity of Aβ42 is due to the DIV of the culture and not the treatment time. The significant increases observed in the less mature neurons (DIV 8 and 10) treated for 24 – 96 h are therefore attributed to the increasing age of culture during the treatment, in this comparison DIV 8 cultures treated for 96 are equivalent to DIV 10 treated for 48h etc. Given neurons treated for the same time at DIV 12 it is also concluded that the necessary time for aggregation of Aβ42 is less than 24 h given no further increase to toxicity at cultures at DIV12 or greater.

The strong correlation between Aβ toxicity and DIV of culture led to an investigation of the glutamatergic receptor expression profiles in cortical neurons at the same stages of maturation in the previous Aβ toxicity experiments (Figure 4-7, A-D). The expression profile of NR2B subunit of NMDAR not only directly parallels Aβ toxicity but also the non-specific toxicity observed in F12 vehicle-treated neurons (Figure 4-5) implicating the involvement of excitotoxicity mediated through this receptor. Of the remaining glutamatergic receptors studied all maintained were expressed at normal basal levels during this timeframe. Both the AMPA and NR2A receptor profiles required extended culturing of ≥ DIV12 before protein levels rose above basal expression. Given significant toxicity was observed following 24 h treatment of neurons at DIV 8 (DIV 9 equivalent) it is improbable they mediate toxicity. The same conclusion can be drawn for the NMDAR-NR1 (Figure 4-7A) which shows no change in expression as would be expected given its obligatory role in NMDA complex. In further support of the ionotropic NMDARs' involvement in Aβ-induced cell death in this cortical neuronal model is seen in published expression profiles, in neurons, of two other key receptors implicated in Aβ toxicity; α7nAchR (Oz et al., 2013), mGLuR1 and 5 (Renner et al., 2010). Protein levels of both of these receptors demonstrated significant increases although they occurred at a considerably earlier time (DIV 5-7) than what corresponds with Aβ toxicity (Voulalas et al., 2005; Mielke and Mealing, 2009). It is important to note that due

to differences between cell type, age and species of animal it is not possible to draw any conclusions with regard to their involvement in Aβ toxicity.

In experiments to optimise the conditions for glutamate-induced excitotoxicity presented here it can be clearly seen that neuronal vulnerability is significantly enhanced during development (Figure 4-8). This is in agreement with comparable research in the last 25 years, both in vivo and in vitro (Peterson et al., 1989; Liu et al., 1996; Mizuta et al., 1998). In these data a non-NMDAR mediated component of cell death was observed at earlier time points which could not be prevented by the use of the NMDAR antagonist, MK-801. However by DIV9 the significant excitotoxic cell death resulting from glutamate treatment was entirely NMDAR-mediated and, more importantly, this corresponded with both the expression profile for the NMDAR-NR1 subunit expression and Aβ toxicity.

The work presented in this chapter has sought to elucidate the crucial components in a cortical neuronal model for mediating Aβ toxicity. As a result a developmental relationship between the NMDARs and neuronal cell death in cortical cell cultures treated with Aβ has been demonstrated. The significant impact of these findings will be realized in subsequent research, which can now focus on the glutamatergic system and the role of Aβ in excitotoxic cell death.

# 5 A Glutamate-induced Calcium Flux Assay to Screen Toxicity of Aβ Preparations

## 5.1 Introduction

Dysregulation of $Ca^{2+}$ has been implicated in aging and AD for several decades. The $Ca^{2+}$ hypothesis of AD and aging was first postulated by Khachaturian in the early eighties and further revised a decade later (Khachaturian, 1994). The main principle of the hypothesis is that sustained alterations to intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ homeostasis accounts for both the cognitive impairment and increase in neuronal cell death in AD. Supporting evidence was initially provided in previous work by Landfield and colleagues during the late 1980s and early 1990s, which proposed that calcium flux through voltage sensitive channels could be increased due to aging or AD (Landfield et al., 1989; 1990; 1992). During this period Mattson et al. published an extensive body of work that strengthened the $Ca^{2+}$ hypothesis and underlies many research perspectives in the field of AD today. In their initial investigations they described the involvement of $Ca^{2+}$ in the molecular mechanisms that regulate the neuronal architecture and proposed the loss of this function resulted in impaired dendritic arborization, pruning or complete elimination and neuronal loss in AD (reviewed in Kater et al., 1989; Mattson and Rychlik, 1989a). In their early research to explain how these findings pertained to AD they demonstrated that $Ca^{2+}$ influx, induced by the excitatory amino acid glutamate, led to sustained elevations of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$. This caused similar cytoskeletal changes as NFTs in AD (Mattson and Rychlik, 1989b; Mattson et al., 1991). It was the discovery from their subsequent research into the effects of Aβ on glutamate-induced cell death in human neurons that has been of considerable importance to the research presented in this chapter. Building upon the recent discovery that Aβ was neurotoxic to hippocampal neurons (Yankner et al., 1990) Mattson et al., used

primary human cortical neurons to demonstrate the ability of Aβ to render cells more susceptible to calcium influx and glutamate toxicity (Mattson et al., 1992). This Aβ-specific effect on excitotoxicity occurred in neurons co-treated with non-toxic levels of glutamate and resulted in a significant increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ compared to neurons treated only with glutamate.

When considering the effects of Aβ on glutamate induced signaling, the microenvironment of the synaptic cleft, where glutamate diffuses from pre to post synapse, must be considered. Membrane-bound Aβ oligomers accumulate in the cleft and have been reported to exert their effects through a variety of mechanisms including the inhibition of glutamate reuptake (Li et al., 2011) and altering $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ by affecting glutamergic receptors at the post synapse (Ittner et al., 2010; Renner et al., 2010; Um et al., 2012). The targeting to the synapse and rapid aggregation of Aβ has shown to be dramatically enhanced by the presence of the transition metals, $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ (Bush et al., 1994a; Atwood et al., 1998; Deshpande et al., 2009). $Zn^{2+}$ is released in to the presynapse during neuronal excitation at concentrations between 10 and 100 μM (Watt et al., 2010). It has also be established that upon a neuron firing the resulting NMDAR activation causes a rapid efflux of $Cu^{2+}$ in to the synapse (Schlief, 2005). The concentration of $Cu^{2+}$ in the cleft has been estimated at 15 μM (Hartter and Barnea, 1988) and also at much higher levels of 100 - 250 μM (Kardos et al., 1988). Both $Zn^{2+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$ bind Aβ at the same histidine residues located within the first 16 residues of the N-terminus (reviewed in Faller, 2009). However under physiological conditions $Cu^{2+}$ has been reported to have between nanomolar and picomolar dissociation constants compared with the micromolar dissociation constants reported for $Zn^{2+}$ (Faller, 2009; Sarell et al., 2009). The significantly higher affinity of Aβ for $Cu^{2+}$, suggests it is more likely to be the metal involved in pathological interactions with Aβ in the synapse.

Following on from my previous efforts to design an assay to screen for Aβ toxicity in cortical neurons (Chapter 4), I now sought to determine what role if any there was for glutamate in Aβ toxicity and further describe the conditions of this toxicity in a neuronal model. In doing so I aimed to incorporate both

glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$ in to my assays, as described in preceding paragraphs. Finally, upon the successful development of the assay I sought to evaluate the toxicities of three well-described forms of Aβ, each reported to have differing mechanisms mediating their toxicity.

Firstly, I aimed to test dityrosine-linked dimers of Aβ. These dimers are believed to play a significant role in AD. Initial evidence of their involvement came from experiments in which oligomeric forms of Aβ were isolated from AD brains by size exclusion chromatography. It was found that the inhibition of LTP, enhanced LTD and reduced spine density in rodents was specific to the dimeric fractions, not monomeric (Shankar et al., 2008). Inherent problems with these preparations were subsequently encountered in attempts by colleagues and other laboratories to confirm the sequence identity of this 8 kDa oligomeric species that was immunoreacitve to both Aβ40 and 42-specific antibodies. To overcome the uncertainty of the Aβ species, synthetic alkyl- and disulfide-linked Aβ40 dimers have been previously studied but do not represent physiologically relevant dimer in the AD brain (Shankar et al., 2008; Kok et al., 2009). To this end colleagues synthesized dityrosine-linked Aβ40 dimer, based on results showing the Aβ42 dimers to be elevated in blood from AD subjects (Villemagne et al., 2010). A recent publication studying synthetic dityrosine-linked dimers has demonstrated increased stable bioactive aggregates relative to monomer, which confirms a preceding publication by colleagues also demonstrating an increase in stable aggregates which, in turn results in increased toxicity (Kok et al., 2013; O'Malley et al., 2014b).

The second peptide of interest has a mutation in the Aβ sequence that has been reported to act by increasing production rather than toxicity and therefore provides an ideal control for the assay. In 2009 Di Fede and colleagues described an alanine to valine substitution at position 673 in APP (A673V) causing a very early onset AD in a single Italian patient and MCI in their sibling. The recessive mutation only caused disease when homozygous with heterozygous family members unaffected (Di Fede et al., 2009). Following this discovery an A673T mutation was detected from in an Icelandic cohort of 1795 individuals, providing the first evidence of a protective mutation in AD (Jonsson

et al., 2012). The importance of mutations at this location was the subsequent consequences to APP processing. The mutation site is located immediately adjacent to β-cleavage site of APP by BACE, which results in reduced Aβ production by approximately 2.5-fold in the Icelandic A673T mutation and a comparable increase in Aβ levels in the plasma in patients with the Italian A673V mutation. Importantly, these findings taken together provide substantial genetic support to the involvement of Aβ in AD.

The final peptide to be investigated was the amino-terminally truncated, pyroglutamate-modified (Aβ3pE-42) form of Aβ, which was strongly associated with Alzheimer's disease and has been reported to exhibit equivalent (Tekirian et al., 1999; Shirotani et al., 2002; Youssef et al., 2008) or even greater toxicity (Schlenzig et al., 2009; Galante et al., 2012; Nussbaum et al., 2013) than full-length Aβ1-42 (Aβ42). Altered $Cu^{2+}$ binding and increased Aβ oligomerisation have been attributed to the pyroglutamate modification of the glutamate at position 3 of the Aβ sequence (D'Arrigo et al., 2009; Drew et al., 2010). In recent unpublished findings by colleagues, Aβ3pE-42 has been shown to increase reactive oxygen species at the cell membrane in primary neurons above that of the full-length Aβ42 (personal communication, Dr. Adam Gunn). The subsequent findings in this work that Aβ42 caused greater cytosolic reactive oxygen species compared to Aβ3pE-42 indicated that the two isoforms caused oxidative stress by different mechanisms. Following on from this observation, I sought to determine if the effect of these peptides on $Ca^{2+}$ flux differed from full-length Aβ42.

## 5.2 Results

### 5.2.1 Optimisation of glutamate toxicity in cortical neurons

Resting concentrations of glutamate in the extracellular fluid of the brain and cerebrospinal fluid in rabbits are normally around 3 - 4 µM and 10 µM, respectively (Hamberger and Nyström, 1984). Levels of glutamate in the rodent brain are similar with these concentrations and have been determined to be between 3 – 6 µM (Reisi et al., 2009; Hascup et al., 2011). In establishing the parameters to investigate an Aβ-specific effect on cell death in the presence of glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$, I needed to determine what are sub toxic levels of glutamate that would be physiologically relevant (Figure 5-1) In these experiments mouse cortical neurons, cultured for 9 DIV to ensure necessary NMDAR expression, were exposed to increasing concentrations of glutamate for 48 h. Cell viability assays demonstrated significant toxicity was caused in neurons exposed to the two highest concentrations tested, 7.5 and 10 µM glutamate. Based on these findings it was decided to proceed with the lowest and highest non-toxic concentrations of glutamate; i.e. 1 and 5 µM, which provided a concentration range to test with Aβ.

### 5.2.2 Aβ42, glutamate or $Cu^{2+}$ in combination are toxic to neurons

As was demonstrated in chapter 4 (section 4.2.1), Aβ treatment of cortical neurons required 72 - 96 h to induce significant toxicity, as measured by cell viability assays. In the subsequent experiments I investigated the effect of Aβ, glutamate and/or $Cu^{2+}$, either independently or in combination, following treatment of cortical neurons for 48 h. In determining the concentrations of $Cu^{2+}$ to be tested the stoichiometric relationship with Aβ was considered. The ratio of Aβ: $Cu^{2+}$ of greater than 0.6:1 has been shown to form histine-bridged dimers by EPR spectroscopy and this markedly affects toxicity at equimolar or super-stoichiometric concentrations of copper (Smith et al., 2006). Each of the 48 h

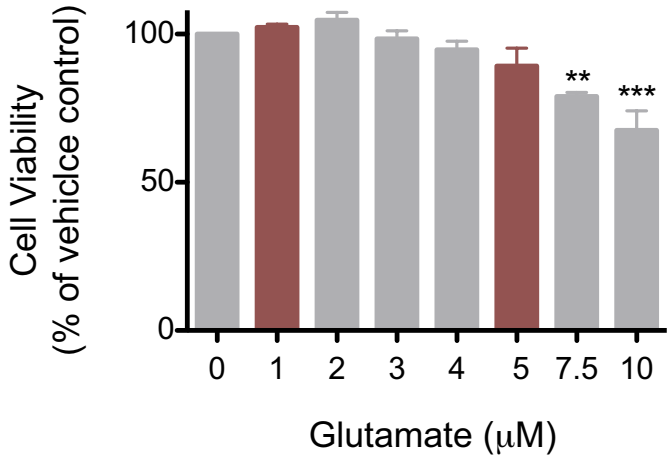



**Figure 5-1. Determining non-toxic levels of glutamate to cortical neurons.** Mouse primary cortical neurons were cultured for 9 DIV and then exposed to increasing levels of glutamate (0 - 10 μM) for 48 h. Cell viability was subsequently determined by CCK-8 assay with results expressed normalised to vehicle treated neurons (0 μM). 1 μM and 5 μM glutamate were selected for subsequent experiments as the lowest and highest concentrations, respectively, that did not significantly decrease cell viability (red bars). Data is expressed as the mean of ± SE; n = 3, **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001 compared to vehicle treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

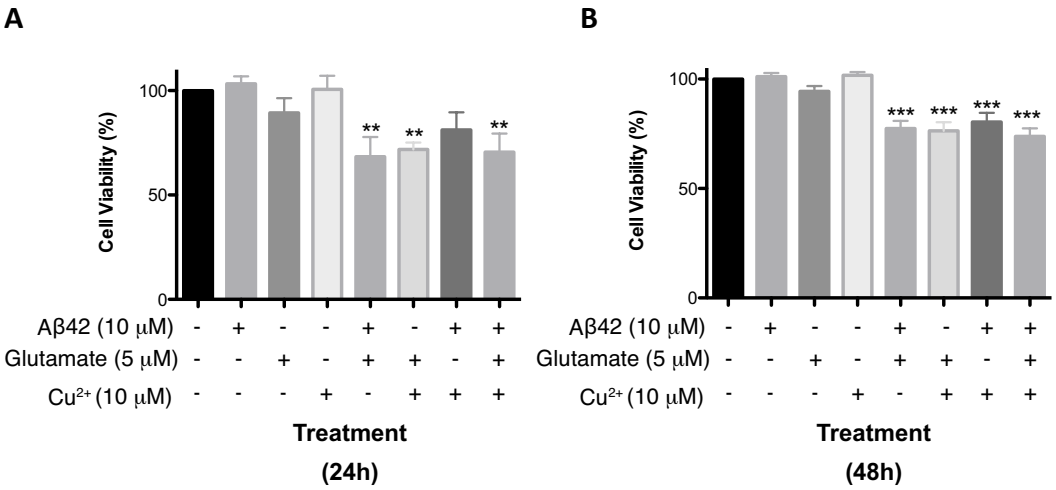



**Figure 5-2. Non-toxic levels of Aβ42, glutamate and/or $Cu^{2+}$, in combination, induce cell death in cortical neurons.** Treatment with combinations of Aβ42, glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$ resulted in significant reduction in cell viability in cortical neurons treated for 48 h compared with neurons exposed to individual treatments. Cell viability was measured by CCK8 assay and values expressed normalised to an untreated vehicle control. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 7; ***p < 0.001; compared to glutamate-treated neurons.

.

treatments, in isolation, had no effect on cell viability relative to the vehicle-treated controls but when they were added in combination; Aβ/ glutamate, glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$, Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ and Aβ/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ were significantly toxic to neurons, decreasing cell viability to 77, 80, 74 and 76%, respectively ($p < 0.001$, $n = 7$) (Figure 5-2B). In experiments performed for the shorter 24h period significant toxicity was also seen in Aβ/ glutamate, glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ and Aβ/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ treatments (Figure 5-2A) but not for Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ treated neurons. The toxicity in neurons that were not treated with either $Cu^{2+}$ or glutamate most likely results from the resting concentration of 5 μM glutamate in neurons and an estimated $Cu^{2+}$ concentration of 15 μM in the synaptic cleft (Hartter and Barnea, 1988). Colleagues have also detected $Cu^{2+}$ concentrations of 1.92 μM ± 0.33 in the cortical neuronal media (White et al., 2004) and ICP-MS anaylsis of cell lysates performed on cell lysates from my experiments detected $Cu^{2+}$ at 2.29 μM ± 0.04 ($n = 35$).

### 5.2.3 Toxicity induced by Aβ42, glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$ is an NMDAR-mediated event.

The newly discovered increase in Aβ toxicity appeared to be dependent on glutamate, which raised the question, whether the cell death is mediated through the glutamatergic system and more specifically the NMDAR, implicating an excitotoxic mechanism in the observed cell death. To test this hypothesis cortical neurons were exposed to the same treatments described in section 5.2.2 but in the presence or absence of the NMDAR antagonist, MK-801 to demonstrate specificity (Figure 5-3) Aβ/ glutamate, Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ and Aβ/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ were all significantly toxic to neurons, decreasing cell viability to 65, 77 and 76%, respectively ($p < 0.01$, $n = 3 - 4$). In each instance the cell viability of neurons pretreated with MK-801 were not significantly different to vehicle or Aβ-only treated neurons. In the experiments testing glutamate and Aβ (Figure 5-3A), neurons were more susceptible to glutamate-induced toxicity than

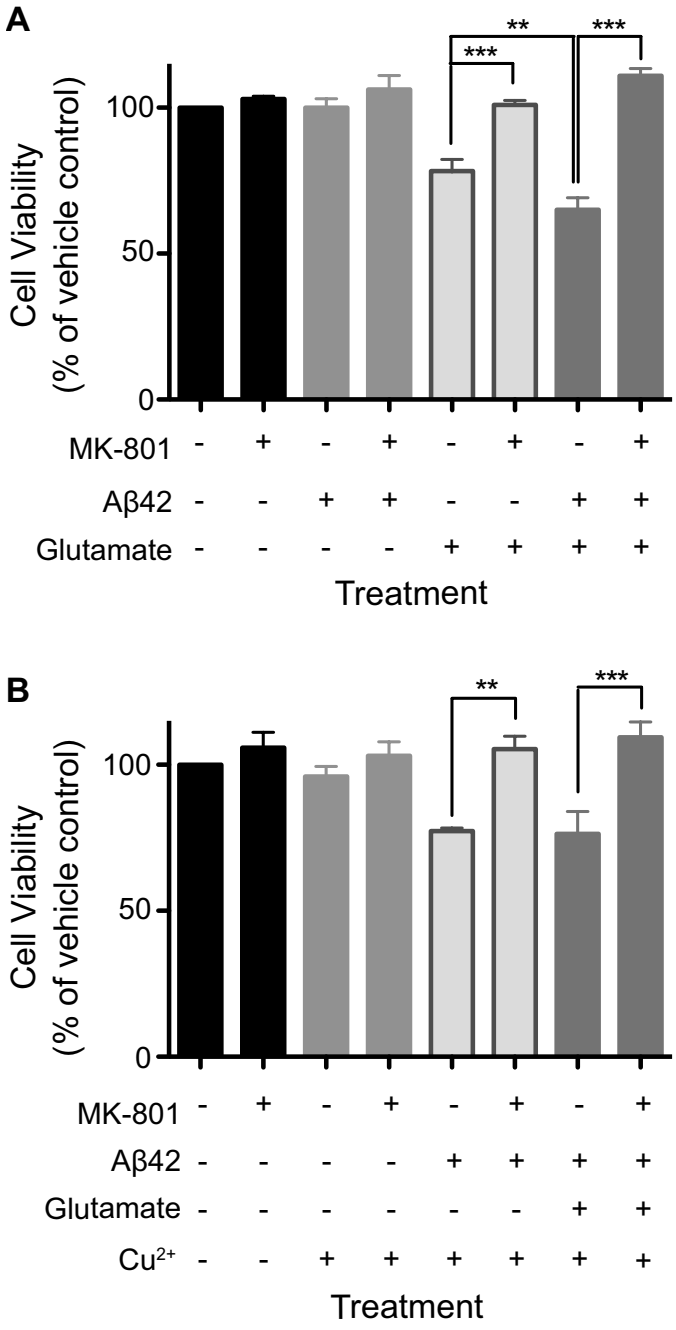



**Figure 5-3. Toxicity resulting from treatment with combination of Aβ, glutamate and/or $Cu^{2+}$ is NMDAR-mediated**. Cortical neurons were treated with Aβ (10 μM), glutamate (5 μM) and/or $Cu^{2}$ (10 μM) in isolation or in combination with or without the NMDAR-antagonist, MK-801 (10 μM) (***A*** and ***B***). The resulting cell death was NMDAR-mediated as was demonstrated by its prevention with MK-801 to . No significant difference was observed between MK-801 treated neurons and those treated with Aβ, glutamate or $Cu^{2+}$, in isolation. Cell viability was measured by CCK8 assay and values expressed normalised to an untreated vehicle control. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4 (**A**) and 3 (**B**); **p < 0.01, ***p < 0.001; compared to MK-801-treated values by unpaired *t*-tests.

previously observed (Figure 5-2). The combination of glutamate and Aβ, however, still induced significant toxicity beyond that of glutamate-only treated neurons (Figure 5-3A).

### 5.2.4 Activation of toxic signalling pathways in neurons by Aβ42, glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$.

Previously I have shown that acute glutamate-induced excitotoxicity acts through a protein-signaling cascade mediated by calcium (section 3.2.7). This pathway begins with the activation and uncontrolled constitutive expression of calcineurin upon cleavage by calpain, a calcium-dependent cysteine protease. This in turn results in activation of GSK3 alpha and beta by dephosphorylation, with the latter known to mediate cell death through the hyperphosphorylation of Tau (Hooper et al., 2007). In these experiments I studied the total protein and/ or the phosphorylation levels of calcineurin, Tau, GSK3 alpha and beta in order to determine whether the toxicity due to glutamate, $Cu^{2+}$ and Aβ acted through this pathway. Western analysis showed activation of Calcineurin (Figure 5-4), which agreed with cell viability experiments previously performed, in which combined treatments with Aβ, glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$ were toxic to neurons (Figure 5-3). Levels of calcineurin were reduced due to its activation following treatment with glutamate, Aβ/glutamate and Aβ/ $Cu^{2+}$, respectively. There was also observed a significant decrease in calcineurin levels in neurons treated with Aβ/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$. In studying the consequences of toxic signaling by western blots I did not detect a statistically significant Aβ-specific decrease in calcineurin levels, in agreement with previous experiments using cell viability as a readout (Figure 5-2). Subsequent western blot analysis was unable to demonstrate the involvement of Tau, GSK3 alpha and beta, in the toxic signaling by independent or combined treatment with Aβ, glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$. This would have been observed if a reduction in the phosphorylated form of the proteins were detected (Figure 5-4, B-E).

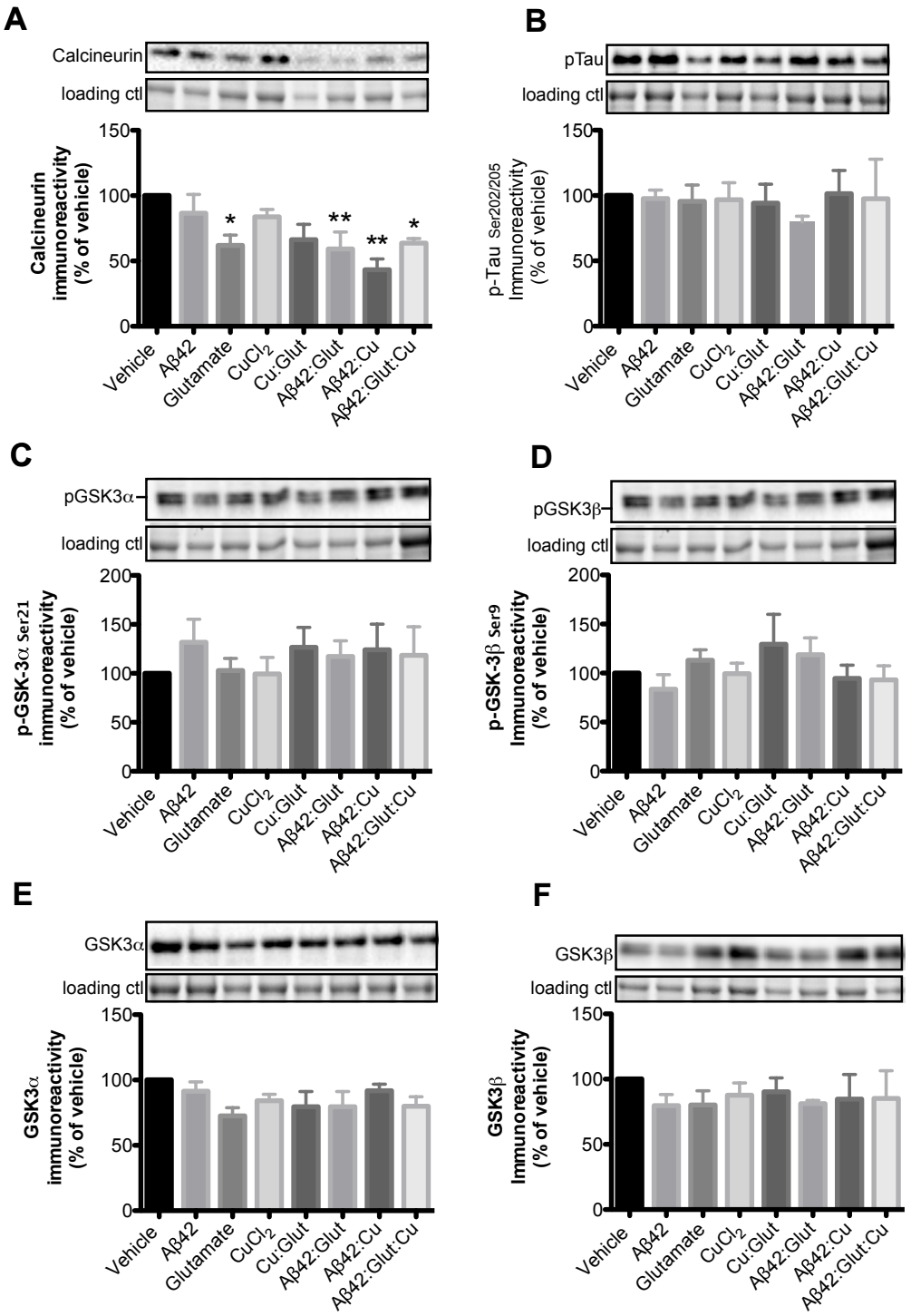



**Figure 5-4 Expression levels of proteins involved in excitotoxic signalling in neurons.**
***A-F***, Western blots (top panels) of calcineurin, phosphorylated Tau (pTau), phosphorylated GSK3α/β (pGSK3α/β), total GSK3α/β respectively, normalised to loading controls (middle panels) by in gel staining (Gürtler et al., 2013). Cortical mouse neurons (D.I.V. 9) were treated with Aβ42 (10 µM), glutamate (5 µM) and $Cu^{2+}$(10 µM) for 24 h prior to protein analysis. Analysis of western blots from 5 independent experiments was performed and displayed as bar graphs (***A-F***, bottom). Data represent mean ± SE; n = 5, *p < 0.05, **p < 0.01 compared to vehicle treated samples. Protein levels in all remaining samples were not significantly different to the vehicle treated samples.

### 5.2.5 $Ca^{2+}$ Flux as a Functional Readout of Excitotoxicity.

In sections 4.2.3 and 4.2.4 of chapter 4, the assay employed was unable to detect a specific Aβ-induced effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux. However, the subsequent discovery that Aβ-induced toxicity is increased in the presence of physiological levels of glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$, led to the following experiments which tested whether these findings could be recapitulated in a $Ca^{2+}$ flux assay. This assay could not only provide a higher throughput of samples, as it's performed in a 96-well rather than a 48-well format, but more importantly, it is highly sensitive and performed in real time. As in the toxicity assays (Figure 5-3) cortical neurons were cultured for 9 DIV to ensure expression of NMDARs. Prior to exposure to Aβ treatments, neurons were preloaded with Fluo4 dye (Life Technologies) containing probenecid, which is used to prevent extrusion of the dye by inhibiting organic anion transporters in the cell membrane (Di Virgilio et al., 1990). Treatments were brought to RT immediately before addition to avoid temperature-induced flux in the neurons. To establish base line levels of fluorescence in the cortical neurons, 10 reads were taken before addition of samples and 10 reads immediately following. The $Ca^{2+}$ flux was calculated by subtracting the average of the first 10 baseline reads ($F_0$) from the first read immediately after treatment ($F_1$) and then divided by the average baseline reads ($F_0$). To observe Aβ-specific effects on $Ca^{2+}$ flux, data was expressed normalised to glutamate–only treated cells (Figure 5-5). There was no observable effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux above the vehicle control in neurons treated with Aβ and $Cu^{2+}$, in isolation. The effects of Aβ on $Ca^{2+}$ flux, in the presence of non-toxic levels of glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$, were in direct agreement with the cell viability assays (Figure 5-3) Treatment with Aβ and Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ caused a significant increase to glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux that was not attributed to an additive effect of the individual components. $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons exposed to Aβ/glutamate was increased to 119% ± 2.5 (n = 9) and Aβ/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ to 123% ± 3.5 (n = 7) whereas the relative flux for Aβ was 6.9% ± 3.1 (n = 9) and $Cu^{2+}$ was 0.6% ± 3.5 (n = 9). These results demonstrate for the first time that I was able to detect an Aβ-

specific effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons and that this increase parallels the results of the toxicity assays.

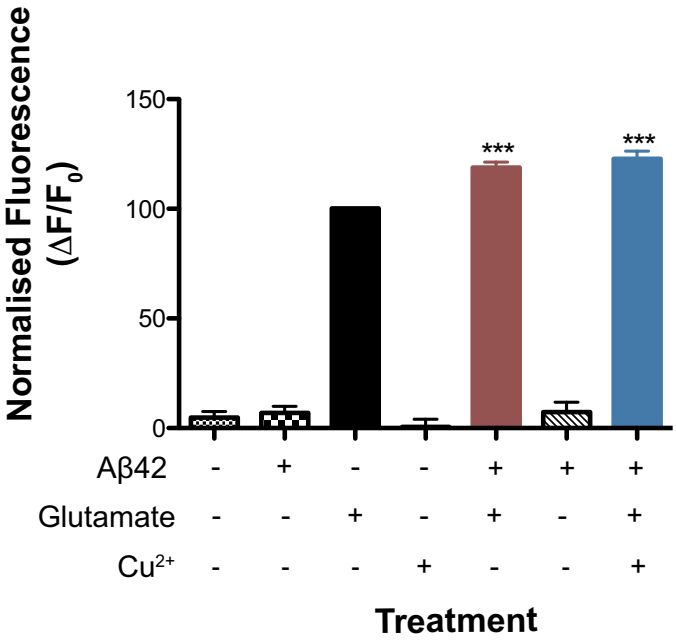



**Figure 5-5. Aβ specifically increases glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux +/- $Cu^{2+}$.** Primary cortical neurons were treated with Aβ (10 μM), glutamate (5 μM) and $Cu^{2+}$ (10 μM) independently or in combination after cells were preloaded with Fluo4 dye for 1 h. The resulting effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux was measured before and immediately after the addition of samples to neurons by detecting the increase in intracellular fluorescence (ΔF) relative to background fluorescence ($F_0$). Aβ causes a significant increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux when neurons were treated with glutamate in the presence of Aβ42 alone (red bars) or Aβ42 and $Cu^{2+}$ (blue bars). Contaminating $Cu^{2+}$ in culture media most likely accounts for the significant increases in glutamate and Aβ. Values were normalised to glutamate and represent mean ± SE; n = 7 - 9; *** $p < 0.001$ compared to glutamate-treated samples; one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 5.2.6 Aβ42 increases glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux in a concentration- dependent manner

Additional support of a specific Aβ effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux in cortical neurons was observed when further experiments to optimise Aβ concentrations were performed. These experiments aimed to determine the minimum concentration of Aβ required to induce a detectable increase of $Ca^{2+}$ flux in glutamate-treated neurons (Figure 5-6) As in the preceding experiments (section 5.2.5), cortical neurons, preloaded with Fluo4 dye, were exposed to treatments once baseline fluorescence readings had been taken. Calcium flux was measured in neurons following treatment with Aβ concentrations of 1, 5 and 10 µM (red bars). The effects of additional $Cu^{2+}$ (10 µM) to this $Ca^{2+}$ flux were also observed (blue bars). A concentration-dependent effect of Aβ was observed as neurons only demonstrated a significant increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux when treated with 5 µM Aβ (123% ± 4.4, n = 4) and 10 µM Aβ (125 % ± 7.0, n = 4) or with 5 µM Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ (122% ± 10.6, n = 3) and 10 µM Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ (120 % ± 3.2, n = 3). Again this data indicated that additional $Cu^{2+}$ was not required for the increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux when added in conjunction with Aβ. This may indicate there is sufficient concentrations of $Cu^{2+}$ present in the synaptic cleft where glutamatergic $Ca^{2+}$ flux occurs from background $Cu^{2+}$ in the media, as previously discussed (section 5.2.2) or that $Cu^{2+}$ is not involved in the increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux mediated by glutamate and Aβ. When the concentration of Aβ was reduced to 1 µM there was no longer an observable change in $Ca^{2+}$ flux to glutamate treated cells (98% ± 2.6, n = 3) as was also observed when additional $Cu^{2+}$ was present (101% ± 3.4, n = 4).

### 5.2.7 The Aβ42-specific increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux is metal-dependent

Previously it has been shown that $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ affects the oligomerisation of Aβ (Bush et al., 1994a; Atwood et al., 1998; 2000) and recent findings have implicated $Cu^{2+}$ in the increased production and decreased clearance of Aβ (Singh et al., 2013). These features of Aβ, together with research that has described a role for $Cu^{2+}$ in the NMDAR-mediated toxicity of Aβ (You et al., 2012)

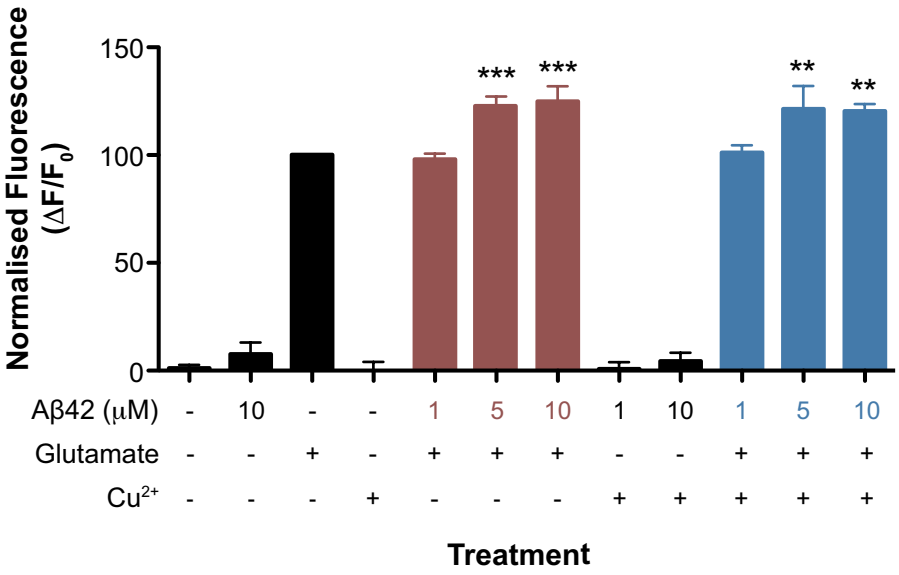



**Figure 5-6. The specific Aβ42 increase in glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux is concentration-dependent.** Primary cortical neurons were treated with Aβ (1, 5 and 10 μM), glutamate (5 μM) and $Cu^{2+}$ (10 μM) independently or in combination after cells were preloaded with Fluo4 dye for 1 h. The resulting effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux was measured before and immediately after addition of samples to neurons by detecting the increase in intracellular fluorescence (ΔF) relative to background fluorescence ($F_0$). Treatment with 5 & 10 μM Aβ, but not 1 μM significantly increases $Ca^{2+}$ flux in conjunction with glutamate (red bars) or glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$ (blue bars). Contaminating $Cu^{2+}$ in culture media most likely accounts for the significant increases in glutamate and Aβ treated neurons (red bars) without additional $Cu^{2+}$ added. Values were normalised to glutamate and data represent mean ± SE; n = 3 - 5; **p < 0.01; ***p < 0.001; compared to Aβ42 (1 μM)/glutamate (red) or Aβ42 (1 μM)/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ (blue) samples by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

formed the basis of the next experiments. To determine the contribution of metals in the observed increases in $Ca^{2+}$ flux, namely $Cu^{2+}$ and $Zn^{2+}$ given their high abundance in the brain and synaptic clefts (Brown et al., 1997; Smart, 2004), the non discriminant divalent cation chelator, Diamsar, was employed. Cortical neurons were exposed to Aβ at 1 and 10 μM, concentrations that do not affect flux and significantly increase flux, respectively (Figure 5-6). As observed in the preceding section, Aβ and Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ induced significant increases in glutamate-treated neurons when metals were present (111% ± 4.3 and 114% ± 3.6, respectively)(Figure 5-7A). In corresponding neurons metals were depleted by treatment with Diamsar for 1 h prior to dye loading and then the addition of the treatments (Figure 5-7B). The depletion of metals from the neuronal media had a significant effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux in glutamate-treated neurons exposed to Aβ or Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$. Whether with or without $Cu^{2+}$, treatment of 10 μM Aβ was no longer sufficient to induce a significant increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux (Figure 5-7B). Although the flux in neurons depleted of metals and then treated with glutamate and Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ were not significantly increased compared to glutamate only, it is a trend toward an increase (110% ± 6.4, n =3). This suggests the involvement of $Cu^{2+}$, as this trend is not observed when glutamate-treated neurons were exposed to Aβ-only (98% ± 3.6, n = 3). As $Cu^{2+}$ is only added back on to the neurons for a matter of seconds before measurements were taken these samples cannot be considered to have $Cu^{2+}$ reintroduced as would be case if it was added to media prior. This could potentially explain why a significant increase is not reintroduced in the Aβ/$Cu^{2+}$ treatments. This raises the possibility that it is the levels of $Cu^{2+}$ present in the cultures and not the additional $Cu^{2+}$ supplemented in at 10 μM, which are required for the Aβ-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux of glutamate-treated neurons. As described in Chapter 3, in these experiments using the metal chelator there was no observable difference between $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons treated with Diamsar compared with untreated neurons.

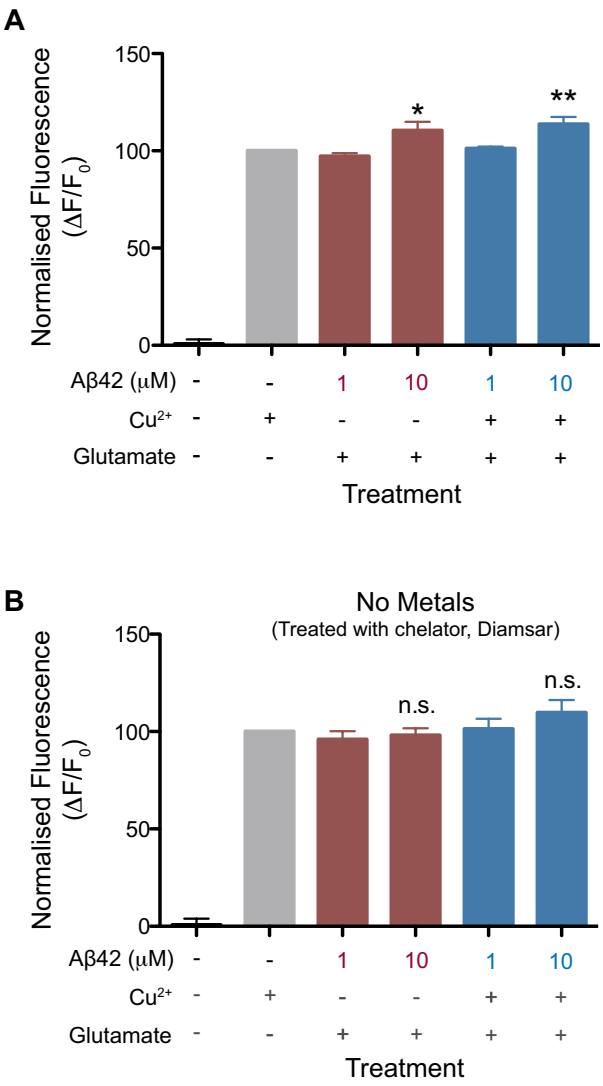



**Figure 5-7. The Aβ-specific increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux is metal-dependent.** Primary cortical neurons were treated with Aβ (1 and 10 μM), glutamate (5 μM) and $Cu^{2+}$ (10 μM) independently or in combination after cells were preloaded with Fluo4 dye for 1 h. The resulting effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux was measured before and immediately after addition of samples to neurons by detecting the increase in intracellular fluorescence (ΔF) relative to background fluorescence ($F_0$). ***A,*** Treatment with 10 μM Aβ, but not 1 μM significantly increases $Ca^{2+}$ flux in conjunction with glutamate (red bars) or glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$ (blue bars). ***B,*** Metals were removed from neurons by treatment for 1 h with the metal chelator, Diamsar (10 μM) before dye loading. In the absence of metals, Aβ no longer significantly increased glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons, with or without $Cu^{2+}$. Values were normalised to glutamate and data represent mean ± SE; n = 3; *p < 0.05; **p < 0.01; n.s. not significant compared to Aβ42 (1 μM)/glutamate (red bar) or Aβ42 (1 μM)/glutamate/$Cu^{2+}$ samples (blue bar) and also compared to glutamate-only samples (black bar) by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

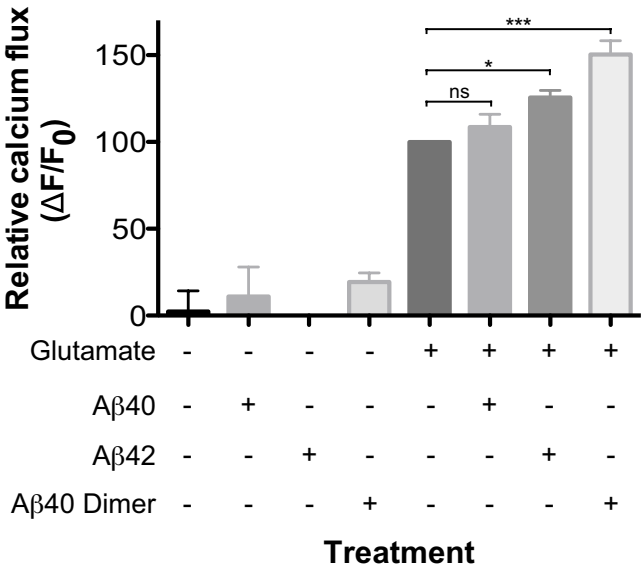



**Figure 5-8. The dimeric form of Aβ40 potently increases $Ca^{2+}$ flux**. The monomeric Aβ40 was compared to monomeric Aβ42 and the dityrosine cross-linked dimeric form of Aβ40 for their effect on glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux. As in the preceding figures, $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons was measured by way of fluorescence immediately following addition of Aβ (10 μM) or glutamate (5 μM), in isolation or combination and expressed as the change in fluorescence (ΔF) relative to background fluorescence ($F_0$). Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3 - 4; *p < 0.05; ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant; compared by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

### 5.2.8 The Dimeric form of Aβ

As a first demonstration of the $Ca^{2+}$ flux assay's uitlity for screening Aβ toxicity, the glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux in cortical neurons was measured for the effects of synthetic Aβ40 and Aβ42 monomers and the dityrosine-linked dimers (Figure 5-8). Results from Aβ40 monomer-treated neurons agreed with its relative low toxicity (Yan and Wang, 2007) as no significant effect on glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux was observed (108.6% ± 7.4, n= 3) whereas treatment with Aβ42 caused a significant increase (126% ± 4.0, n = 3) compared with glutamate treated neurons. A potent and significant increase was detected by treatment with the dityrosine-linked Aβ40 dimer above the glutamate alone treated neurons (150.3% ± 7.9, n = 4).

### 5.2.9 Aβ42-A2V: The Italian Mutation

The aggregation experiments by Di Fede et al. (2009), describing the recessive A673V mutation in APP (position 2 of Aβ42) showed significantly faster aggregation kinetics compared to wild type Aβ as well as causing increased toxicity *in* vitro. This indicated the mutation may result in biophysical modifications to the peptide that affects toxicity of Aβ (Di Fede et al., 2009). To test this hypothesis the effect of the Aβ42-A673V peptide on $Ca^{2+}$ flux was compared to wild-type Aβ42 (Figure 5-9). Treatment of neurons with the peptides alone did not significantly affect $Ca^{2+}$ flux compared to vehicle but in conjunction with glutamate both peptides caused a significant increase compared with glutamate-only treated neurons (Aβ42; 123% ± 5.4, n = 4 and 125% ± 6.6, n = 5). The finding that the A673V mutation had no further effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux above that of the Aβ42 wild-type peptide suggested the significant effects observed *in vivo* may not due to an increase of the intrinsic toxic properties of the peptide.

### 5.2.10 Pyroglutamate modified Aβ3-42

In my final experiments the toxicity of Aβ and the effects of the Aβ3pE-42 peptide were tested for their effects on $Ca^{2+}$ flux in an effort to identify a causal

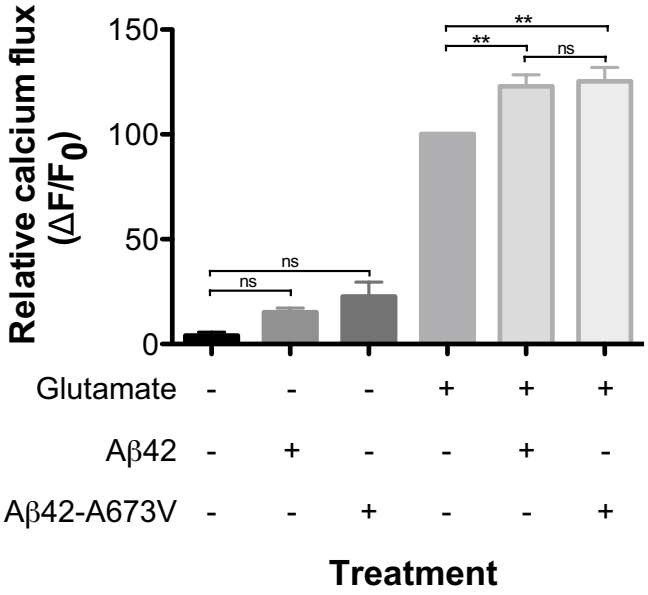



**Figure 5-9. The effects of the Aβ42-A673V mutation on $Ca^{2+}$ flux.** As in preceding figures, $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons was measured by way of fluorescence immediately following addition of Aβ42 (10 μM) or glutamate (5 μM), in isolation or combination and expressed as the change in fluorescence (ΔF) relative to background fluorescence ($F_0$). No significant difference to the increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux was detected specific to the recessive mutation (light grey bar) when compared to wild type Aβ42. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4 - 5; **p < 0.01; ns, not significant by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

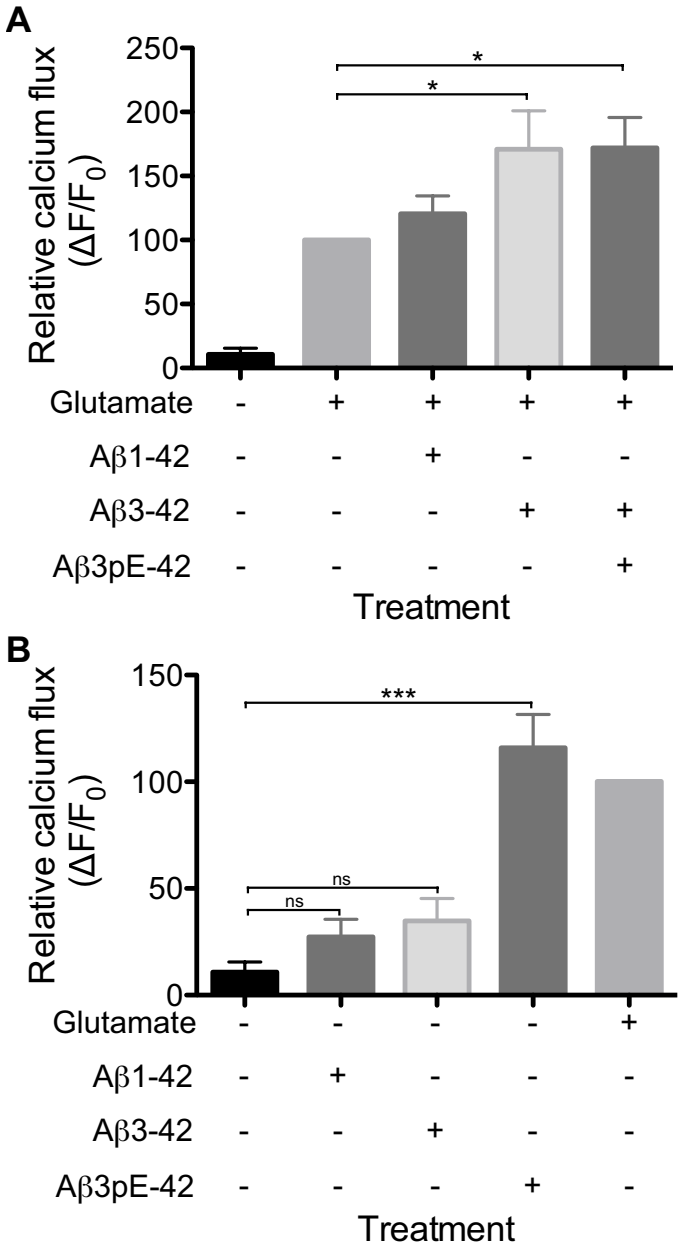



**Figure 5-10. The effects of the Pyroglutamate-modified Aβ3-42 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux with or without glutamate.** ***A,*** As in preceding figures, $Ca^{2+}$ flux in neurons was measured by way of fluorescence immediately following addition of Aβ42 (10 μM) or glutamate (5 μM), in isolation or combination and expressed as the change in fluorescence (ΔF) relative to background fluorescence ($F_0$). Both the Aβ3-42 (light grey bar) and Aβ3pE-42 (dark grey bar) significantly increase $Ca^{2+}$ flux above neurons treated only with glutamate (grey bar) but not Aβ1-42. ***B,*** Aβ3pE-42 induced a significant $Ca^{2+}$ flux in the absence of glutamate (dark grey bar) in contrast to Aβ1-42 and Aβ3-42. Values from independent experiments were normalised to neurons treated with glutamate (1 μM). Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3 - 7; *p < 0.05; **p < 0.01; ***p < 0.001; ns, not significant; compared by one-way ANOVA to vehicle treated neurons using Dunnett's post hoc test.

link between the specific properties of the peptide and its cellular toxicity. To control for the pyroglutamate modification to this truncated form of Aβ the Aβ3-42 peptide was tested in parallel (Figure 5-10). In the presence of glutamate both Aβ3-42 and its pyroglutamylated form significantly increased $Ca^{2+}$ flux relative to glutamate-only treated neurons (171% ± 30.0, n = 3 and 172% ± 23.9, n = 5, respectively) (Figure 5-10A). Despite the substantial increase in flux the considerable standard error between the samples prohibits any significant increase above the flux from the wild-type Aβ1-42 in glutamate-treated neurons (120% ± 14.0, n = 6). The more significant finding from these experiments was observed when I tested these peptides in the absence of glutamate (Figure 5-10B). Unlike any preparation of Aβ examined previously (chapter 4, section 4.2.3 and section chapter 5, sections 5.2.8 and 5.2.9), the Aβ3pE-42 peptide induced a substantial increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux when treated alone (116% ± 15.6, n = 7) compared to vehicle (10% ± 4.8, n = 7) after results were normalised to neurons treated with glutamate (1 μM). This was in contrast to the Aβ1-42 and Aβ3-42 form, which did not affect $Ca^{2+}$ flux by itself (27% ± 8.3, n = 7 and 35% ± 10.5, n = 3).

## 5.3 Discussion

The experiments presented here demonstrate further characterization of Aβ toxicity in primary mouse neurons. These results were in agreement with the findings of Mattson et al., that Aβ induced specific cell death in the presence of physiological, non-toxic levels of glutamate (Mattson et al., 1992). In addition they describe the requirement of metals in this NMDAR-mediated pathway. As discussed in the preceding chapter (section 4.1) a significant shortcoming of currents assays employed to study Aβ toxicity is the duration required for a significant effect following treatment. This is overcome with LTP assays, which are generally considered the gold standard, but efforts to screen different Aβ preparations are severely hampered by the considerably low throughput nature of the assay. In exploiting the increased toxicity of Aβ in glutamate-treated cells I

have developed a high-throughput assay measuring $Ca^{2+}$ flux in primary cortical neurons in a 96-well format. This assay provides a rapid functional readout that parallels the Aβ-specific toxicity observed in corresponding cell viability assays.

The discovery of Aβ-specific toxicity in the presence of glutamate has significant implications for the field of Aβ research and in particular research investigating the ADDLs preparations. As previously discussed (section 4.3) the Ham's F12 media with or without glutamine contains 100 μM glutamate (section 7.1), consequently upon treatment with ADDLs, an equivalent concentration of glutamate is being added to the cells. In published research demonstrating the effects of ADDLs on $Ca^{2+}$ flux this concentration of ADDLs and therefore glutamate, has ranged from 500 nM (De Felice et al., 2007) to 5 μM (Alberdi et al., 2010). This range of glutamate concentrations was shown to be at sub toxic levels to primary neurons (Figure 5-1). In agreement with my findings, the presence of glutamate during this treatment is sufficient for Aβ to induce significant toxicity as measured by cell viability assays (Figure 5-2) and this specific effect could be observed through the measurement of $Ca^{2+}$ flux (Figure 5-5).

It has been reported that Aβ can impair synaptic plasticity by affecting LTD mediated by either mGluR or NMDAR activity (Li et al., 2009). It was concluded that this effect was due to a "toxic spill over" of synaptically released glutamate acting on extrasynaptic NR2B-containing NMDARs (Li et al., 2011). The results from the experiments undertaken here provide evidence that this is not the mechanism by which Aβ is mediating its toxicity in cortical cultures. The toxicity observed, following treatment with Aβ in the presence of glutamate, was entirely inhibited by the NMDAR antagonist, MK-801 (Figure 5-3). Not only does this negate the involvement of mGluRs but also extrasynaptic receptors, which are not inhibited by MK-801. The NMDAR antagonist is an open channel blocker (Huettner and Bean, 1988) that is routinely used to isolate extrasynaptic receptors by acting on active receptors at the synapse by acting as a 'pre-block' (Tovar and Westbrook, 1999; Hardingham et al., 2002).

Supporting evidence that the toxicity is mediated through the NMDARs was shown by western blot analysis. A significant decrease, and therefore

activation, of calcineurin was observed following independent or combined treatment with Aβ, glutamate and/or $Cu^{2+}$. I have previously shown calcineurin to be involved in excitotoxicity resulting from acute exposure to glutamate (section 3.2.7) and this data was in agreement with these findings. Activation of the GSK3 alpha and beta, as well as phosphorylation of Tau was studied being key proteins I previously identified in excitotoxic signaling upon acute glutamate exposure (section 3.2.7). Contrary to the findings from these experiments no significant changes to GSK3 activation and Tau phosphorylation were observed under the chronic conditions with the low glutamate used in these experiments with Aβ, glutamate and $Cu^{2+}$, i.e. 10 μM for 24 h as opposed to 40 μM for 1 h. The inherent variability of western blotting, which significantly affects reproducibility and therefore sensitivity of the assay, has meant that under these substantially reduced excitotoxic conditions it was not possible to detect subtle changes in this signaling pathway. To overcome this limitation my research subsequently employed a more sensitive readout, $Ca^{2+}$ flux.

Further evidence supporting Aβ toxicity being mediated through the synaptic NMDARs was demonstrated in my subsequent experiments. These demonstrated that the same conditions that caused toxicity in primary neurons, as measured by cell viability assays (Figure 5-2), also induced an appreciable effect on $Ca^{2+}$ flux specific to Aβ (Figure 5-5). The $Ca^{2+}$ flux being mediated by NMDAR as demonstrated by early experiments by Koh and Choi et al. describing excitotoxicity (reviewed in Choi, 1992). This research showed the majority of cell death associated with brief glutamate exposure to be NMDAR-mediated.

In additional experiments to characterise the effects on $Ca^{2+}$ flux, Aβ was shown to act in a concentration-dependent manner (Figure 5-6). In previous publications the oligomeric species of Aβ preparations has been estimated at 1% of total Aβ (Laurén et al., 2009) and subsequent concentrations were expressed accordingly, i.e. 1 μM was expressed as 10 nM Aβ (Um et al., 2012). As preparations in these experiments were tested immediately and were not allowed to aggregate, 1% oligomeric Aβ would be a conservative estimate of the concentrations used in my experiments. In taking these broad estimates into consideration it can be inferred that a concentration of 50 nM Aβ or greater was

required to significantly affect $Ca^{2+}$ flux. Although expressing Aβ concentrations in such a manner is somewhat dubious, these concentrations fall more inline with those previously described in LTP experiments with ADDLs (Lambert et al., 1998; Walsh et al., 2002).

Along with the effect of Aβ concentration on Ca flux, a role of metals was also demonstrated. In the microenvironment of the synaptic cleft Aβ peptides are secreted along with $Zn^{2+}$ from the presynapse and $Cu^{2+}$ from the post synapse during neuronal excitation (Kamenetz et al., 2003; Schlief, 2005; Paoletti et al., 2009). These increased Aβ levels in the synapse, whether due to overproduction or decreased clearance, are thought to result in pathological consequences (reviewed in Bush, 2013). In the experiments presented here I have demonstrated that the increase in glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux due to Aβ can be inhibited by the use of the transition metal chelator, Diamsar (Figure 5-7). This finding is contrary to previous findings demonstrating Aβ-induced toxicity in the absence of $Cu^{2+}$ (You et al., 2012). It is important to note the considerably stronger binding affinities of $Cu^{2+}$ than $Zn^{2+}$ indicate it to be a more favorable candidate in binding Aβ and affecting $Ca^{2+}$ flux. The strong binding affinities of $Cu^{2+}$ mean its concentrations present in neurobasal media are sufficient for Aβ binding and almost certainly explain the absence of effect when additional $Cu^{2+}$ was introduced in to the $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays (Figures 5-5, 5-6 and 5-7).

Having described key parameters of the $Ca^{2+}$ flux required for Aβ-specific toxicity in the cortical cultures the subsequent experiments with the Aβ40 monomer and a synthetic dityrosine linked dimer form provided the first validation of the assay. Previous experimental evidence with these peptides has demonstrated Aβ40 monomers to be relatively inert (Dahlgren, 2002; Yan and Wang, 2007) and the dimer to induce potent effects on LTP (Shankar et al., 2008; O'Malley et al., 2014a) and significantly increase toxicity (O'nuallain et al., 2010; Kok et al., 2013). The two additional c-terminal amino acids in Aβ42 increase the peptide's hydrophobicity, which has been attributed to its propensity to rapidly aggregate and dramatically increase toxicity, up to 40-fold that of the monomer (Dahlgren, 2002). Structural analysis of c-terminus of Aβ42 has concluded these two amino acids stabilize the neurotoxic oligomers in a non–β-sheet secondary

structure thus prolonging its toxic oligomeric form (Ahmed et al., 2010). Recent findings with the dityrosine-linked dimeric form of Aβ40 are in agreement with this and attribute the increased toxicity of this form of Aβ to its delayed aggregation to fibrils (Kok et al., 2013; O'Malley et al., 2014a). The potent effect of these dimeric forms of Aβ40 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays indicates significant pathological consequences of chronic exposure to these oligomeric species of Aβ (Figure 5-8). A substantial increase in the flux caused by the Aβ40 dimer relative to Aβ42 was also observed and is indicative of the relative concentrations of the toxic species in the respective Aβ preparations.

Genetic mutations in Aβ can affect toxicity *in vivo* by modifications to the peptide's biophysical properties that lead to increased Aβ production, degradation or aggregation. In a comparable mechanism to the Aβ40 dimers, described above, a mutation at position 22 of Aβ (APPE693Δ) has been reported that significantly increases oligomerisation but not fibrillisation (Tomiyama et al., 2008). As previously described (section 5.1) another genetic mutation in Aβ resulting in AD, the A673V mutation in APP, was discovered in one Italian family. This mutation, rather than altering the toxic properties of the peptide, significantly increased processing of APP resulting in the early onset of AD. The pathogenic effects of this mutation most likely result from the overproduction of Aβ. Results obtained from $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays were in agreement with this conclusion, as the Aβ-A673V mutation significantly increased $Ca^{2+}$ flux but this increase did not significantly differ from the wild type Aβ42 peptide (Figure 5-9).

The final experiments utilising the $Ca^{2+}$ flux assay resulted in the unexpected finding that a form of Aβ peptide could induce flux in the absence of glutamate. Data from testing the Aβ3pE-42 demonstrated a significant increase in $Ca^{2+}$ flux in the presence of glutamate but this effect was not specific, with the unmodified Aβ3-42 causing similar increases (Figure 5-10). As the effect of the truncated peptides did not differ significantly to the effect of the wild type Aβ1-42, it suggested a related glutamatergic-mediated mechanism. However, when the effect of Aβ3pE-42 was tested in isolation, a potent increase was observed compared with neurons treated with vehicle and the unmodified Aβ peptides. This indicated an action at the membrane that was not mediated through active

glutamatergic receptors. One such mechanism in which Aβ3pE-42 could affect these changes is through perturbations of the lipid membranes (Kayed et al., 2004; Demuro et al., 2005). In this work the Aβ-specific increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ was shown to be immediate, precluding second messenger-mediated events and showed no evidenced of pore formation. Taken together this research supported increased membrane permeability as the more likely mechanism by which $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ was increased. Such a mechanism for Aβ3pE-42 is further supported by recent findings that this modified Aβ peptide disrupts lysosomal membrane integrity in neurons (De Kimpe et al., 2012) and generates higher levels of membrane leakage in astrocytes relative to Aβ1-42 (Russo et al., 2002). In my findings, the data also favours perturbation of the cell membrane as its mechanism, as the $Ca^{2+}$ flux observed was considerable and immediate and is most likely a result of the peptide's increased neuronal binding and lipid peroxidation demonstrated in colleagues' recent work (personal communication, Dr. Gunn).

Glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ signaling plays a vital role in neural development; function and plasticity and as such activation of this pathway is strictly regulated. The NMDAR is a key receptor in this process, accommodating cell survival signaling and maintaining physiological concentrations of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$. Under pathological conditions, chronic exposure or excessive concentrations of glutamate results in excitotoxic cell death. In the work I have presented here I have described conditions in which normal levels of glutamate and metals become toxic in the presence of Aβ. The increases in $Ca^{2+}$ flux resulting from this combination with glutamate, standard Aβ preparations and metals, although not potent, were sufficient to cause moderate neuronal death indicating a time course more in accordance with the degenerative nature of AD. When considered as a whole these findings strongly implicate dysregulation of glutamatergic signaling through NMDARS as a mechanism by which Aβ peptides cause the synaptic loss and neuronal death associated with AD. In addition, these experiments have described the conditions for a high-throughput primary neuron-based assay that will aid in the identification of distinct toxic species of Aβ responsible for neurodegeneration in AD.

# 6 Discussion

In this final chapter I will address the findings from the research presented in the thesis in a therapeutic context. Initially, the neuroprotective mechanisms of intracellular calcium and the role of metals in modulating $Ca^{2+}$ are discussed. In describing a novel mechanism for the treatment of acute and chronic neurodegeneration by the use of metal ionophores, namely PBT2, the findings of each chapter are discussed as a whole to demonstrate the potential benefits from this work. The chapter concludes with a proposed model encompassing these findings.

## 6.1 Modulating Intracellular Calcium Levels to Protect Against Excitotoxicity.

In the neuron the concentration of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ controls a wide array of vital functions through allosteric interactions affecting such processes as neurotransmitter release, gene expression and protein activity. $Ca^{2+}$ can mediate signal transduction from activation of ionotropic receptors such as NMDARs or acting as a second messenger. Pathological increases in intracellular calcium levels result in reduced function and neuronal viability observed in both acute (Dugan and Choi, 1999; Pohl et al., 1999) and chronic (Ferrante et al., 1993; Zhang et al., 2008; Ittner et al., 2010; Um et al., 2012; You et al., 2012) neurodegenerative diseases. Under physiological conditions this toxicity is prevented though the strict regulation of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ concentrations with receptors located on the cell membrane controlling $Ca^{2+}$ influx and intracellular stores being mediated by receptors on cellular organelles such as the endoplasmic reticulum (Figure 6-1). Many of these receptors have been implicated in neurodegenerative diseases, which have made them appealing targets for therapeutic intervention. To this end antagonists have been designed to attenuate flux of $Ca^{2+}$ from the millimolar levels in the synaptic cleft in to the

cytosol, where $Ca^{2+}$ is at a resting concentration in the nanomolar range (Figure 6-1). Intracellular stores also play a significant role in resting levels of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ and given the micromolar concentrations in the endoplasmic reticulum, have been targeted. Results from trials with these therapeutics have been varied showing efficacy in mouse models (Horn et al., 2001; Anekonda et al., 2011; Peng et al., 2012) but being largely ineffective in clinical trials of ischemia and AD (Lipton, 2004; Ginsberg, 2008).

The data presented in this thesis support a novel mechanism to protect against the excitotoxic cell death resulting from such significant increases in

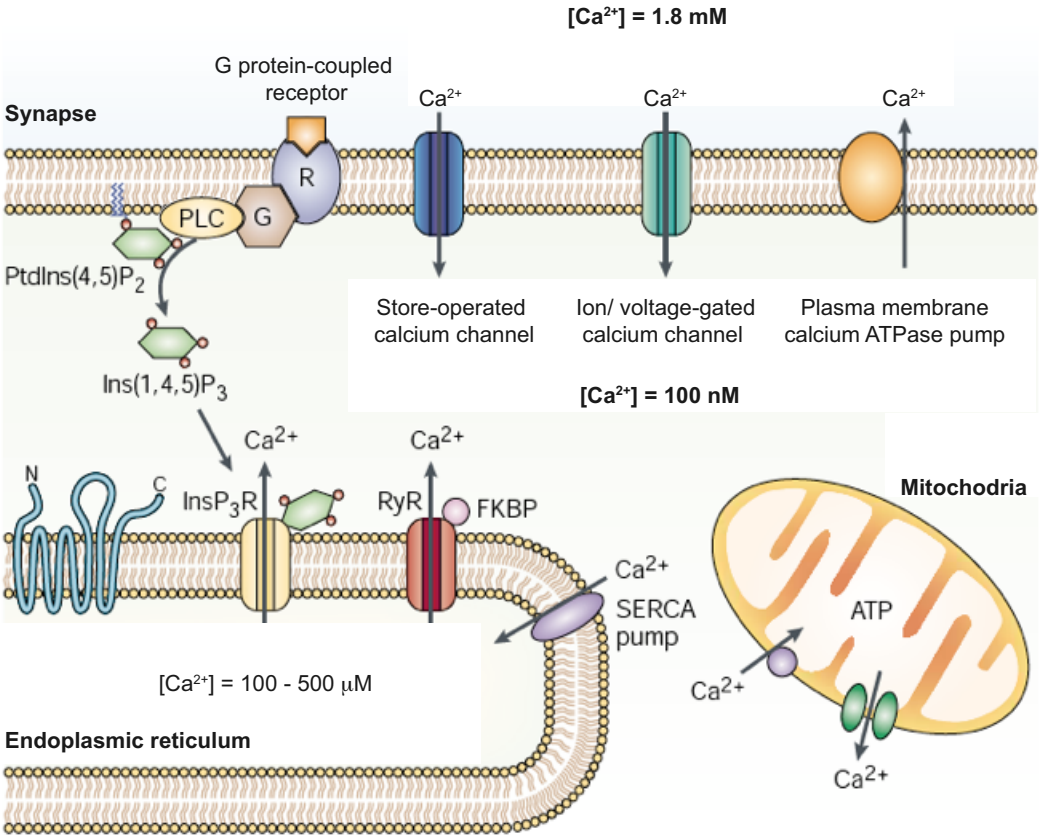



**Figure 6-1 Cellular mechanisms for intracellular calcium homoeostasis.** Neurons can regulate the entry of calcium ($Ca^{2+}$) from millimolar levels in the synaptic cleft by store-operated channels, voltage-gated channels following depolarisation and through the ion-gated channels such as NMDARs. At rest cytosolic concentrations of $Ca^{2+}$ are maintained between 50 and 300 nM. Synaptic activity can raise cytosolic $Ca^{2+}$ to micromolar levels through activation of the cell surface receptors or by release of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ stores from endoplasmic reticulum (ER) stores by activation of the inositol-1,4,5-trisphosphate ($Ins(1,4,5)P_3$) receptors (InsP3Rs) and ryanodine receptors (RyRs). The excitotoxic cell death that has been the focus of this thesis occurs by dramatic increases in the intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels following chronic stimulation of NMDARs by excessive levels of glutamate in the synapse (Adapted from LaFerla, 2002)

intracellular $Ca^{2+}$. The model employed in this work has demonstrated the ability of transitional metals, namely $Zn^{2+}$, to protect against acute excitotoxicity induced by maximal concentrations of glutamate in cortical neurons. Using the zinc ionophore PBT2, a therapeutic currently in clinical trials to prevent chronic neurodegeneration, it was possible to prevent cell death by moderately increasing intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels (Figure 6-2). This represents a key finding in this thesis and strongly suggests the potential efficacy in treatment of acute neurodegeneration in diseases such as ischaemic stroke and traumatic brain injury by protecting against further excitotoxicity resulting from a positive feedback mechanism (Lipton and Rosenberg, 1994). In further support of such a role are the favourable results obtained from animal models and clinical trials with therapeutics sharing similarly moderate chelating properties as PBT2 (Diener et al., 2008; BarKalifa et al., 2009; Wang et al., 2010a).

## 6.2 Slow Excitotoxicity in Chronic Neurodegeneration

PBT2 has shown success in phase II clinical trials in the chronic neurodegenerative diseases; HD and AD with cognitive improvement in both instances. The mechanisms of action of initially proposed for PBT2 have included disaggregation of Aβ fibrils and inhibiting reactive oxygen species formed by Aβ:Cu and more recently stabilizing non toxic forms of Aβ (Cherny et al., 2001; Adlard et al., 2008; Bush, 2008; Ryan et al., 2015). The data I have presented demonstrates not only a mechanism for its use in acute neurodegeneration but also a novel mechanism for its therapeutic efficacy in both HD and AD. The proposed mechanism by which PBT2 could protect against the onset of both of these chronic neurodegenerative diseases is by preventing the gradual neuronal loss resulting from 'slow' excitotoxicity.

In attempts to explain the gradual neuronal loss associated with these chronic diseases two distinct forms of excitotoxicity were proposed (Beal, 1992a). The two forms of excitotoxicity are accordingly named; acute and slow, directly reflecting the progression of the diseases in which they've been implicated. It is believed that acute neurodegenerative diseases such as

ischaemic stroke and TBI result from excess glutamate in the synaptic cleft. This is caused by either excessive release of glutamate from the presynapse, defects in its catabolism or in its reuptake by glutamate transporters on supporting astrocytes (Albin and Greenamyre, 1992; Lipton and Rosenberg, 1994; Bridges et al., 2012). However in slow excitotoxicity two possibilities have been suggested to account for the gradual onset of symptoms; either abnormalities in signaling by glutamatergic receptors or impaired cellular energy metabolism (Albin and Greenamyre, 1992; Beal, 1992b). The data presented in the final results section of this thesis provides evidence of the former possibility by demonstrating increased intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ following exposure to Aβ. Unlike the neuroprotective increase in $Ca^{2+}$ resulting from pretreatment with PBT2, this chronic exposure to increased levels of $Ca^{2+}$ was toxic and resulted in gradual cell death. This effect was only observed in the presence of glutamate indicating the involvement of excitatory neurons. This is in agreement with findings that Aβ enhances excitatory activity in glutamatergic networks but does not increase intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ in inhibitory synapses (Brorson et al., 1995). The enhanced neuronal sensitivity to non toxic levels of glutamate caused by Aβ is perpetuated through positive feedback, which shifts APP processing to favour β-secretase production and increase Aβ in the synaptic cleft (Lesné, 2005).

## 6.3 Proposed model for metals and Aβ in neurodegeneration

In healthy neurons, upon stimulation, $ZnT_3$ and ATP7A release $Zn^{2+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$ in to the synaptic cleft, respectively where they can achieve micro to millimolar concentrations. In conjunction, low nanomolar levels of Aβ are constitutively expressed in to the synaptic cleft following β-secretase cleavage of APP. Despite their high concentrations, in normal signaling free metal levels in the synaptic cleft remain low by buffering and reuptake mechanisms that involve astrocytes and metallothionein proteins. In this environment physiological levels of extracellular Aβ are removed by the protease action of neprilysin and insulin degrading enzymes. Following activation of NMDARs cell survival mechanisms

are triggered that involve the phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3-K) - Akt kinase pathway. Continued activation of NMDARs in the hippocampal region of the brain leads to learning and memory formation through the process of long-term potentiation. These protective pathways can be activated by moderate increases in intracellular levels of $Ca^{2+}$, which can be brought about by increasing zinc levels in the cytosol, for example, by using a class of metal chaperones called metal protein attenuated compounds (MPACs), of which PBT2 is a lead compound (Figure 6-2). Under acute excitotoxic conditions such as in ischaemic stroke or traumatic brain injury increase glutamate release and/or a failure to clear or catabolise glutamate results in overactivation of the NMDAR. This results in massive $Ca^{2+}$ influx to the cytosol, which causes overactivation of the $Ca^{2+}$ -

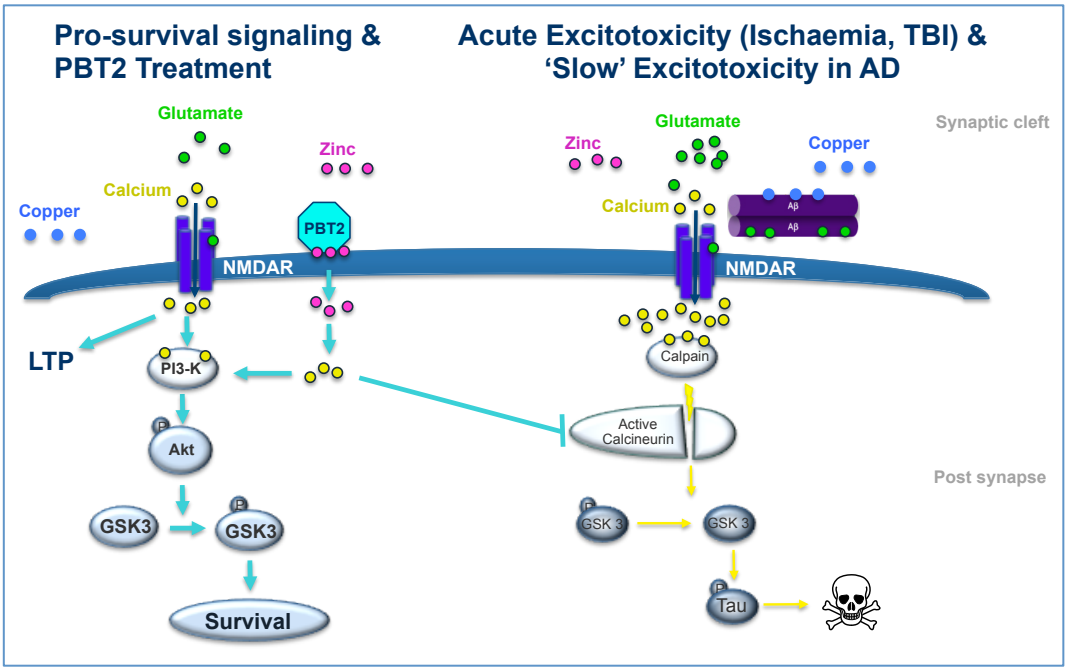



**Figure 6-2 Prevention of excitotoxicity in neurodegenerative diseases.** Under physiological conditions NMDAR activity at the post synapse is involved in synaptic formation underlying long term potentiation (LTP) and pro-survival signalling mediated by phosphoinositide-3-kinase (PI3-K) - Akt kinase cascade and inhibition of GSK-3 activity by its phosphorylation. Under acute excitotoxic conditions thought to underlie ischaemia and traumatic brain injury (TBI), exposure to excessive levels of glutamate activates the $Ca^{2+}$ -dependent protease, calpain that in turn causes the unregulated phosphatase activity of calcineurin by cleavage. Cell death follows through the resulting modifications to GSK-3 and Tau. Pre-treatment with PBT2, a therapeutic that acts as a zinc ionophore, protects against this acute excitotoxicity by moderately increasing intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels that activate survival pathways and inhibit calcineurin-mediated cell death. In AD overproduction of Aβ or its reduced clearance causes increased sensitivity to non-toxic levels of glutamate. This effect is dependent on Cu, which exists at millimolar concentrations in the cleft of active synapses, and on the presence of oligomeric forms of Aβ that are increased in the presence of $Zn^{2+}$ and $Cu^{2+}$. Pre-treatment of prodromal AD patients with PBT2 may prevent the subsequent neuronal loss through the same mechanism it is effective in acute excitotoxicity.

dependent protease, calpain and the unregulated constitutive activation of calcineurin upon its cleavage. This results in cell death mediated by GSK3 activation and Tau phosphorylation. This process is inhibited by pretreatment with PBT2, which prevents calpain-cleavage and the activation of calcineurin and subsequent GSK activation through its dephosphorylation. PBT2 treatment also activates cell survival pathways preconditioning neurons to subsequent glutamate-induced excitotoxic insults.

In Alzheimer's disease genetic or environmental risk factors result in increased levels of Aβ due to its overproduction or impaired clearance. In the synaptic cleft the stable Aβ oligomers are formed due to the presence of high levels of $Cu^{2+}$/$Zn^{2+}$. The oligomeric species of Aβ are more resistant to degradation than their monomeric counterparts and cause toxic glutamate activation of NMDARs, potentially by the formation of ternary complexes with $Cu^{2+}$ and glutamate. This results in moderate neuronal loss by increased glutamate-facilitated $Ca^{2+}$ flux in to the neuron and is mediated through calpain and calcineurin activation as described previously. Unlike acute excitotoxicity the levels of neuronal death are significantly less in accordance with the gradual onset of the disease. PBT2 treatment potentially acts through two mechanisms; firstly it binds to the high levels of zinc and copper in the synaptic cleft preventing metal-induced aggregation and, in conjunction, removes bound metals from Aβ. This facilitates the dissolution of Aβ from toxic oligomers to monomers making them more susceptible to clearance. Secondly, in the novel mechanism proposed in this thesis, PBT2 preconditions neurons through its ionophoric increase in intracellular zinc that causes moderate increases in intracellular $Ca^{2+}$. As in acute neurodegeneration PBT2 inhibits calcineurin-mediated cell death and activates pro-survival signaling through the PIP3 – Akt pathway (Figure 6-2). In order to obtain the full efficacy of the both of these mechanisms for the drug's actions the selection criteria for patient's in future clinical trials would require revision. To exploit the drugs' preconditioning against excitotoxicity rather than studying the effects of PBT2 in people with early to moderate AD, these future trials should be targeted at patients presenting with prodromal AD with the prospect of realising significant prevention of the disease.

# 7 Supplementary Information

## 7.1 F12 media, not neurobasal media, contains glutamine/ glutamate.

* Ham's F12 media contains 1 mM glutamine and 100 µM contaminating glutamate (L-Glutamic acid).

Ham's F12 media without glutamine from Life technologies (previously Gibco and Biosources), PromoCell and Sigma still contains 100 mM glutamate (14.7 mg/mL).

Life Technologies Media Formulation for Ham's F12 Media used for ADDLs preparations of Aβ;

### 11765 - Ham's F-12 Nutrient Mix

**Catalog Number(s)**

11765047 , 11765054 , 11765062 , 11765070

| Components | Molecular Weight | Concentration (mg/L) | mM |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Amino Acids** | | | |
| Glycine | 75.0 | 7.5 | 0.1 |
| L-Alanine | 89.0 | 8.9 | 0.099999994 |
| L-Arginine hydrochloride | 211.0 | 211.0 | 1.0 |
| L-Asparagine-H2O | 150.0 | 15.01 | 0.10006667 |
| L-Aspartic acid | 133.0 | 13.3 | 0.1 |
| L-Cysteine hydrochloride-H2O | 176.0 | 35.12 | 0.19954544 |
| L-Glutamic Acid | 147.0 | 14.7 | 0.1 |
| L-Glutamine | 146.0 | 146.0 | 1.0 |
| L-Histidine hydrochloride-H2O | 210.0 | 21.0 | 0.1 |
| L-Isoleucine | 131.0 | 4.0 | 0.030534351 |
| L-Leucine | 131.0 | 13.1 | 0.1 |
| L-Lysine hydrochloride | 183.0 | 36.5 | 0.19945355 |
| L-Methionine | 149.0 | 4.5 | 0.030201342 |
| L-Phenylalanine | 165.0 | 5.0 | 0.030303031 |
| L-Proline | 115.0 | 34.5 | 0.3 |
| L-Serine | 105.0 | 10.5 | 0.1 |
| L-Threonine | 119.0 | 11.9 | 0.099999994 |
| L-Tryptophan | 204.0 | 2.04 | 0.01 |

Life Technologies Media Formulation for Neurobasal Media used for preparations of all Aβ other than ADDLs in this thesis;

* Neurobasal media does not contain glutamine or glutamate.

## NEUROBASAL™ Medium (1X) liquid

Neurobasal™ Media are basal media formulated to meet the neuronal cells special requirements.

They allow for long-term maintenance of the normal phenotype and growth of neuronal cells, and maintain pure populations of neuronal cells without the need of an astrocyte feeder layer.

**Catalog Number(s)**

21103049

| Components | Molecular Weight | Concentration (mg/L) | mM |
|---|---|---|---|
| **Amino Acids** | | | |
| Glycine | 75.0 | 30.0 | 0.4 |
| L-Alanine | 89.0 | 2.0 | 0.02247191 |
| L-Arginine hydrochloride | 211.0 | 84.0 | 0.39810428 |
| L-Asparagine-H2O | 150.0 | 0.83 | 0.0055333334 |
| L-Cysteine | 121.0 | 31.5 | 0.2603306 |
| L-Histidine hydrochloride-H2O | 210.0 | 42.0 | 0.2 |
| L-Isoleucine | 131.0 | 105.0 | 0.8015267 |
| L-Leucine | 131.0 | 105.0 | 0.8015267 |
| L-Lysine hydrochloride | 183.0 | 146.0 | 0.7978142 |
| L-Methionine | 149.0 | 30.0 | 0.20134228 |
| L-Phenylalanine | 165.0 | 66.0 | 0.4 |
| L-Proline | 115.0 | 7.76 | 0.06747826 |
| L-Serine | 105.0 | 42.0 | 0.4 |
| L-Threonine | 119.0 | 95.0 | 0.79831934 |
| L-Tryptophan | 204.0 | 16.0 | 0.078431375 |

## 7.2 Manuscript from research conducted in Chapter 3

ARTICLE IN PRESS

YNBDI-03433; No. of pages: 10; 4C: 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8

Neurobiology of Disease xxx (2015) xxx–xxx

Contents lists available at ScienceDirect

Neurobiology of Disease

journal homepage: www.elsevier.com/locate/ynbdi

# PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning

Timothy Johanssen [a,b,c,*], Nuttawat Suphantarida [b,d], Paul S. Donnelly [c,e], Xiang M. Liu [b,c], Steven Petrou [b,d], Andrew F. Hill [c,f], Kevin J. Barnham [b,c,g,**]

[a] Department of Pathology, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia
[b] The Florey Institute of Neuroscience and Mental Health, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia
[c] Bio21 Molecular Science and Biotechnology Institute, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia
[d] Centre for Neural Engineering and Department of Electrical and Electronic Engineering, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia
[e] School of Chemistry, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia
[f] Department of Biochemistry and Molecular Biology, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia
[g] Department of Pharmacology and Therapeutics, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia

ARTICLE INFO

*Article history:*
Received 12 September 2014
Revised 4 February 2015
Accepted 6 February 2015
Available online xxxx

*Keywords:*
Excitotoxicity
Zinc
Calcium flux
Huntington's disease (HD)
Alzheimer's disease (AD)

ABSTRACT

Excitotoxicity is the pathological process by which neuronal death occurs as a result of excessive stimulation of receptors at the excitatory synapse such as the NMDA receptor (NMDAR). Excitotoxicity has been implicated in the acute neurological damage from ischemia and traumatic brain injury and in the chronic neurodegeneration in Alzheimer's disease (AD) and Huntington's disease (HD). As a result NMDAR antagonists have become an attractive therapeutic strategy for the potential treatment of multiple neurodegenerative diseases. However NMDAR signaling is dichotomous in nature, with excessive increases in neuronal intracellular calcium through excessive NMDAR activity being lethal but moderate increases to intracellular calcium levels during normal synaptic function providing neuroprotection. Subsequently indiscriminant inhibition of this receptor is best avoided as was concluded from previous clinical trials of NMDAR antagonists. We show that the metal chaperone, PBT2, currently in clinical trials for HD, is able to protect against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity mediated through NMDARs. This was achieved by PBT2 inducing $Zn^{2+}$-dependent increases in intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels resulting in preconditioning of neurons and inhibition of $Ca^{2+}$-induced neurotoxic signaling cascade involving calpain-activated cleavage of calcineurin. Our study demonstrates that modulating intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels by a zinc ionophore is a valid therapeutic strategy to protect against the effects of excitotoxicity thought to underlie both acute and chronic neurodegenerative diseases.



### Introduction

N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors (NMDARs) are ionotropic channels gated by the excitatory amino acid, glutamate. They play an essential role in synaptic plasticity, enhancing synaptic signal strength through long term potentiation (LTP), a process thought to underlie learning and memory (Bliss and Collingridge, 1993). At the synapse, NMDARs mediate neuroprotective-signaling pathways including the regulation of calcineurin activity and inhibition of glycogen synthase kinase (GSK3). Under pathological conditions the prolonged and enhanced exposure of NMDARs to glutamate results in an excessive flux of calcium ($Ca^{2+}$) into the cell. This triggers a range of responses resulting in cell death, including increased oxidative stress, inappropriate activation of proteases such as calpain, dysregulation of $Ca^{2+}$-related pathways, mitochondrial damage and an apoptotic cascade. This process, termed excitotoxicity (Olney, 1969), contributes significantly to the acute neurodegeneration in ischemia and traumatic brain injury (TBI) (Dugan and Choi, 1999; Pohl et al., 1999) and to the chronic neurodegeneration in Huntington's disease (HD) (Ferrante et al., 1993; Zhang et al., 2008) and Alzheimer's disease (AD) (Ittner et al., 2010; Um et al., 2012; You et al., 2012).

A significant body of research has been dedicated to devising strategies to inhibit excitotoxicity, either by blocking the channels through which $Ca^{2+}$ enters the cell or by inhibiting the degenerative cell signaling pathways that arise as a consequence of excessive $Ca^{2+}$ influx (reviewed in Pivovarova and Andrews, 2010). However, there is a fundamental limitation of NMDAR antagonists as therapeutic agents, as indiscriminate blocking of $Ca^{2+}$ flux through the NMDAR can also

* Correspondence to: T. Johanssen, Bio21 Institute, 30 Flemington Road, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia.
** Correspondence to: K. Barnham, Bio21 Institute, 30 Flemington Road, The University of Melbourne, Parkville, Victoria 3010, Australia.
*E-mail addresses:* jot@unimelb.edu.au (T. Johanssen), kbarnham@unimelb.edu.au (K.J. Barnham).
**Available online on ScienceDirect (www.sciencedirect.com).**

http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008
0969-9961/

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

inhibit activity of the receptor that is necessary for normal synaptic function. In order to avoid the negative effects of NMDAR antagonists a strategy must be employed whereby excitotoxic $Ca^{2+}$ flux is prevented while maintaining synaptic signaling.

The deregulation of synaptic zinc ($Zn^{2+}$), as with $Ca^{2+}$, has been observed in acute and chronic neurodegeneration (reviewed in Corona et al., 2011; Vogler and Busciglio, 2014) and its modulation has been investigated as a therapeutic target for the treatment of both AD and HD. To this end a metal chaperone (PBT2; Prana Biotechnology, Australia) has recently been shown to induce $Ca^{2+}$-mediated neuroprotective signaling cascades involving calcineurin, the calcineurin substrates cAMP response element binding (CREB) protein and $Ca^{2+}$/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase (CaMK) and GSK3 inhibition by chaperoning zinc from extracellular pools into cells (Adlard et al., 2013; Crouch et al., 2011). PBT2 has been shown to rescue disease phenotypes in transgenic mouse models of both HD and AD (Adlard et al., 2008), and is currently undergoing clinical evaluation in HD. Excitotoxicity has been implicated in the pathogenesis of both HD and AD raising the question as to whether protection against excitotoxicity is a common mechanism of action resulting in these therapeutic benefits. Here, we evaluate the ability of PBT2 to ameliorate glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in cortical neuronal cultures and provide data supporting a novel neuroprotective action of the drug. PBT2 pretreatment induces a moderate increase in intracellular calcium, which preconditions the neurons to subsequent excitotoxic exposure.

## Materials and methods

### *Materials*

PBT2 was provided by Prana Biotechnology Limited. 6-Cyano-7-nitroquinozaline-2,3-dione (CNQX), Dizocilpine (MK-801) and Memantine Hydrochloride were purchased from Sigma Aldrich (Australia) and dissolved in $H_2O$. Zinc Chloride ($ZnCl_2$) (Sigma Aldrich, Australia) was used dissolved in $H_2O$. Diamsar, (1,8-diamino-3,6,10,13,16,19-hexaaza-bicyclo(6,6,6)eicosane) was prepared as described previously (Bottomley et al., 1994).

### *Primary neuronal cultures*

Mouse cortical neuronal cultures were prepared as previously described (Barnham et al., 2003). Briefly, embryonic day 14 (E14) C57BL/6 mouse cortices were removed, dissected free of meninges, and dissociated in 0.025% (w/v) trypsin in Krebs' buffer. The dissociated cells were triturated using a fine pipette tip, pelleted, resuspended in plating medium (minimum Eagle's medium, 10% fetal calf serum, 5% horse serum), and counted. Cortical neuronal cells were plated into poly-D-lysine-coated 48-well plates for excitotoxicity assays and 96-well plates for $Ca^{2+}$ flux assays at a density of 150,000 cells/well in plating medium. Following 2 h at 37 °C with 5% $CO_2$ the plating medium was replaced with fresh neurobasal medium containing B27 supplements, gentamicin, and 0.5 mM Glutamax (all tissue culture reagents were purchased from Invitrogen unless otherwise stated).

### *Excitotoxicity assays*

Neurons were cultured for 9 days in vitro (DIV) in neurobasal medium plus B27 supplements (Life Technologies) with media changes at 6 days before commencing treatment. All drugs and glutamate were diluted in water. Neuronal cultures were pretreated with PBT2 (3 μM) or Memantine (10 μM) for 6 h and (MK-801) (10 μM) for 20 min prior to 1 h excitotoxic exposure to glutamate (40 μM). Cell viability was measured using a Cell Counting Kit 8 (Dojindo, Japan) following 18 h in fresh neurobasal media. Specificity was investigated by depleting metals by the addition of Diamsar (10 μM), a cell impermeable metal chelator, to neurobasal media ≥1 h prior to treatments. $ZnCl_2$ was dissolved in water and added to cells with all treatments including PBT2, after the depletion of metals by treatment with Diamsar-containing neurobasal media (1 h).

### *Calcium flux assays*

Neurons were cultured as described above and then loaded with Fluo4 dye (Life Technologies) according to the manufacturer's recommendations. Briefly, cells were incubated for 30 min in complete Fluo-4 loading solution (containing loading buffer, Fluo-4 dye reagent and probenecid) at 37 °C followed by a 30 min incubation at RT. To measure fluorescence the inner 72 wells of 96-well plates were measured taking 19 s for each cycle. To establish background ($F_0$) measurements were averaged for the 10 cycles preceding injection of glutamate/glycine (100 μM/10 μM). The 11th cycle, the first post-injection, was used for fluorescence ($F_1$), which was measured by a Fluostar plate reader (excitation at 490 nm, emission at 520 nm) with values expressed as the difference in fluorescence over initial fluorescence ($\Delta F_1/F_0$). As with the excitotoxicity assays all drug treatments in the calcium flux assays were performed in an identical manner. To investigate specificity, metals were depleted by the addition of Diamsar (10 μM) to neurobasal media ≥1 h prior to treatments. $ZnCl_2$ was dissolved in water and added to cells with all treatments including PBT2, after the depletion of metals by treatment with Diamsar-containing neurobasal media (1 h).

### *Multielectrode array experiments*

Neocortex was dissected from C57BL/6 pups (postnatal days 1–3) under sterile conditions. Cortices were cut into pieces of about 1 $mm^3$, prior to dissociation using papain and trituration. Cells were plated at 5000 cells/$mm^2$ on standard 8 × 8 titanium arrayed MEAs (Multi Channel Systems, Reutlingen, Germany) coated with poly-ethylene-imine (PEI) and laminin. Cultures were maintained for 2–3 weeks prior to recording, in the following medium: high glucose DMEM with 10% Horse Serum, 0.5 mM Glutamax, 1 mM sodium pyruvate, and 2.5 μg/ml insulin (All from Life Technologies, Australia). Cultures were kept for 21 days in an incubator at 37 °C, 65% relative humidity, 5% $CO_2$, and 9% $O_2$.

The MC_RACK software and the MEA-2100-60-System (Multi Channel Systems, Reutlingen, Germany) were used to record and analyze data. The MC_RACK software was used to detect and record unit activity. Data was gathered from neuronal cultures pre-treated with or without PBT2 (3 μM) for 5 min pre- and post-exposure to glutamate (100 μM) and glycine (10 μM). A −20 μV threshold was set for the detection of spike and an inter spike interval detection threshold set to greater than 10 ms to avoid contamination with burst firing. Data was analyzed using GraphPad Prism 6 (GraphPad Software, La Jolla, CA). Channels that had a baseline greater than −10 μV were denoted as noisy channels, and were excluded from the data set.

### *Western blot analysis*

Western blots were performed on total cell extracts (20 μg/lane) from mouse cortical neuronal cultures described above. Cultures in 48-well plates (Nunc) were lysed in 120 μL/well of lysis buffer (50 mM Tris, pH 7.4, 5 mM EDTA, 50 mM NaCl, 0.1% Triton-X) and 1% protease inhibitor mix set 1 (Calbiochem). Primary antibodies were as follows: polyclonal rabbit anti-GSK3α, monoclonal mouse anti-phospho (Ser21)-GSK-3α, monoclonal rabbit anti-GSK3β, polyclonal rabbit anti-phospho (Ser21/Ser9) GSK3α/β (all at 1:5000 dilution, Cell Signaling Technology) and polyclonal rabbit anti-Calcineurin A (1:1000 dilution, Sapphire Bioscience). Secondary antibodies were from mouse or rabbit and conjugated to Horseradish Peroxidase (GE Healthcare, UK). Proteins were visualized using Immobilon chemiluminescent HRP substrate (Millipore, Australia) on Amersham Hyperfilm XP (GE Healthcare, UK). Western blot data were quantified by densitometric analysis in three different blots per experiment.

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

*Statistical analysis*

Densitometric analysis was performed using ImageJ software (Rasband, 1997). Cell viability, $Ca^{2+}$ flux, MEA and densitometry results are expressed as ± standard error mean (SEM). Prism data analysis software (GraphPad) was used to compare treatments by one-way analysis of variance (ANOVA) with Dunnett's post hoc test.

**Results**

*The metal chaperone activity of PBT2 is required for its protection against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity*

Based on previous work demonstrating PBT2's efficacy in preventing Aβ42 inhibition of LTP (Adlard et al., 2008) and recent findings implicating excitotoxicity in both AD & HD (Fan and Raymond, 2007; Um et al., 2012) our initial experiments tested the capability of the drug to confer protection against glutamate-induced toxicity in cortical neurons. To achieve this, experimental conditions were optimized to induce approximately 50% cell death upon a 1-hour treatment with glutamate (40 μM), as neurons at this cell viability showed maximal protection. Following a 6 hour pretreatment of neurons with increasing concentrations of PBT2 (1, 3 and 7.5 μM), its maximum protection against excitotoxicity was conferred where no effect on excitotoxicity by PBT2 was observed at 1 h. This was in contrast to MK-801 and Memantine, both direct NMDAR channel blockers, that demonstrated full protection in 1 h (Figs. 1A and B). Pre-treatment with PBT2 protected against excitotoxic insult restoring cell viability of glutamate-treated neurons (56 ± 6%) in a dose-dependent manner (glutamate + PBT2 at 0, 3 and 7.5 μM = 59 ± 6%, 87 ± 5% and 88 ± 2%, respectively, $n = 6$, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 1B). These levels were comparable to the non-competitive NMDA antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine (89 ± 4% and 90 ± 2%, $n = 6$, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 1A). To test whether the protective effect of PBT2 against excitotoxicity was dependent on its metal chaperone activity, metals were depleted from the cell culture media by a 1-hour treatment with $(NH_2)_2$sar (Diamsar) (10 μM) prior to incubation with PBT2 and then glutamate (Fig. 1C). Diamsar is a high affinity metal chelator, unable to permeate the cell membrane (Crouch et al., 2011). Upon sequestration of metals by Diamsar, glutamate-treated cells (44 ± 6%) were no longer protected by PBT2 (1 μM, 49 ± 9%, 3 μM, 49 ± 9% and 7.5 μM, 53 ± 8%) demonstrating the requirement of metals as co-factors for PBT2 to mediate protection. As expected the NMDA antagonists have no requirement of metals to mediate their effect (MK-801, 86 ± 12% and Memantine, 86 ± 5%, $n = 4$, $p < 0.01$, $p < 0.001$, respectively) (Fig. 1C). To further illustrate the role of metals in PBT2 protection $Zn^{2+}$ was titrated back into the metal-depleted media and restoration of protection by PBT2 against excitotoxicity was observed ($Zn^{2+}$ at 7 μM, 50 ± 7% to 72 ± 8%, $n = 5$, $p < 0.05$) (Fig. 1D). Given that previous ICP-MS analysis had detected 3–5 μM $Zn^{2+}$ in neurobasal media, the 7 μM $Zn^{2+}$ supplemented back into the metal-depleted media was sufficient to overcome chelation by 10 μM Diamsar. In these experiments PBT2 coordinates the extracellular metals, namely $Zn^{2+}$ and increases its ability to cross cellular membranes, therefore acting as an ionophore or metal chaperone. Once

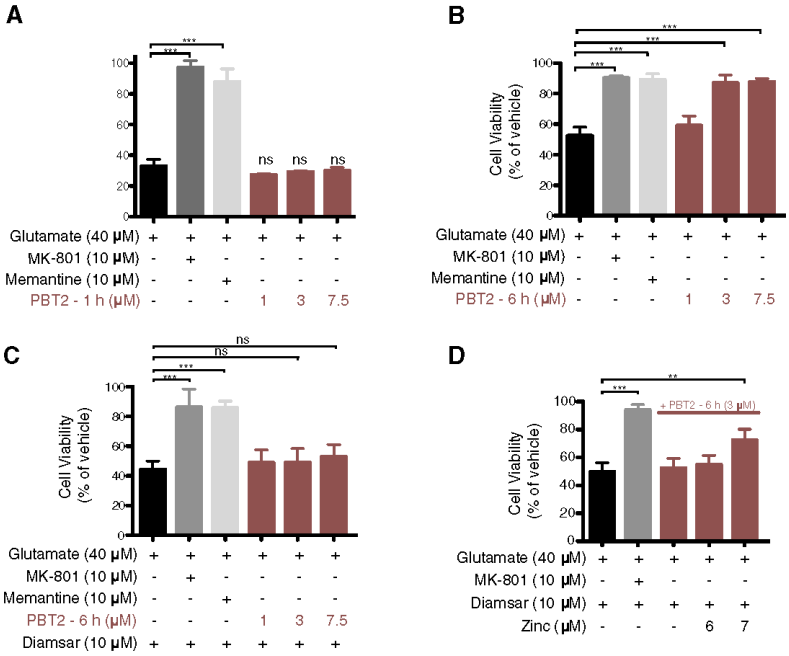



**Fig. 1.** PBT2 protects against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity by its metal chaperone activity. Mouse primary cortical neurons were treated with the NMDA-specific antagonists, MK-801 (dark gray) and Memantine (light gray) for 1 h and PBT2 at increasing concentrations for 6 h prior to exposure to glutamate (40 μM). Cell viability was measured and results were normalized to the untreated vehicle. (A) The non-competitive antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine prevent excitotoxicity where as 1 h pre-treatment with PBT2 is not sufficient to effect cell viability. (B) 6 h pre-treatment with PBT2 prevents excitotoxicity in a concentration-dependent manner equivalent to the levels of the non-competitive antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine. (C) Removal of metals from neuronal media by pre-treatment with the chelator, Diamsar abolishes PBT2 protection against excitotoxicity. (D) Titrating zinc into metal-depleted media restores PBT2 protection against excitotoxicity. Data represent mean ± SE; $n = 3–6$; $^{**}p < 0.01$, $^{***}p < 0.001$; ns, not significant compared to glutamate treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

inside the cell the metal/drug complex dissociates making the metal bioavailable and able to activate neuroprotective signaling cascades (Adlard et al., 2008; Crouch et al., 2011). In this work we have demonstrated a $Zn^{2+}$ requirement for this effect by depleting the metals with Diamsar and reintroducing only $Zn^{2+}$.

*PBT2 significantly reduces NMDAR-mediated $Ca^{2+}$ flux*

MK-801 protects against excitotoxicity by directly acting on NMDA receptors preventing the excessive influx of $Ca^{2+}$ required for NMDA-mediated cell death (Stout et al., 1998). To investigate whether PBT2 protects by this mechanism we measured intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ ($[Ca^{2+}]_i$) flux in cultured mouse cortical neurons using the Fluo-4 dye. Neurons were pre-treated with vehicle, MK-801 (10 μM), and PBT2 (10 μM) for 1 h (Fig. 2A) and 6 h (Fig. 2B) prior to dye loading and treatment of cells with a concentration of glutamate and the co-agonist, glycine (100 μM/10 μM) to ensure maximum $Ca^{2+}$ flux (light gray line). Background levels of fluorescence were established prior to the injection of glutamate/glycine treatment. By treating for 1 h we sought to determine whether PBT2 immediately antagonized the NMDA receptor in a similar mechanism to MK-801. Upon a 1-hour treatment with MK-801, glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux was significantly attenuated to 48.5% (51.5 ± 7.5%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$). The remaining $Ca^{2+}$ flux can be attributed to recovery from MK-801 blockade during extended agonist exposure (McKay et al., 2013) and to a lesser extent, extrasynaptic NMDARs, non-NMDA ionotropic receptors and metabotropic receptors. Treatment for the same duration with PBT2 however resulted in a reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux of only 16% (84 ± 4.5%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 2A). When neurons were pre-treated for 6 h with MK-801, glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux remained significantly attenuated (65.3 ± 3.3%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) however the longer treatment with PBT2 resulted in a significant reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux of 31.2% (68.8 ± 5.6%, n = 5, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 2B). In these experiments a 6 h pretreatment with PBT2 was required for maximal attenuation of $Ca^{2+}$ flux with little effect at 1 h (Figs. 2A and B, respectively).

*PBT2 requires zinc to reduce NMDAR-mediated $Ca^{2+}$ flux*

The results obtained from the excitotoxicity experiments demonstrated a requirement of metal for the protective effect of PBT2 on cell viability of neurons. To determine whether metals present in the media were also a requirement for the observed effect of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux, experiments were performed in the presence and absence of metals by using the metal chelator, Diamsar. The reduction in $Ca^{2+}$ flux previously seen following a 6-hour treatment with PBT2 (Fig. 2B) is ablated by the removal of metals (87.3 ± 9.3%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) (Fig. 3A). Although experiments with ionotropic receptor agonists support the role of NMDAR mediating glutamate-induced excitotoxic cell death (Choi, 1992) glutamate activation of AMPA and Kainate receptors could still contribute to $Ca^{2+}$ flux. To ensure that the effects of PBT2 were mediated solely by NMDARs, neurons were concomitantly treated with the AMPA/Kainate receptor antagonist, CNQX, which showed no effect on the action of PBT2 (Figs. 3B and C). We then tested whether the reintroduction of zinc to metal-depleted neurons would restore the ability of PBT2 to modulate $Ca^{2+}$ flux. The concentration of $Zn^{2+}$ shown to restore PBT2's ability to rescue glutamate-induced excitotoxicity (7 μM) (Fig. 1C) in metal-depleted media was used during PBT2 pre-treatment of cells (Fig. 3C). The additional $Zn^{2+}$ in conjunction with $Zn^{2+}$ in the Neurobasal media (3–5 μM by ICP-MS, data not shown) was sufficient to overcome chelation by 10 μM Diamsar and fully restored the ability of PBT2 to modulate $Ca^{2+}$ flux. The relative $Ca^{2+}$ flux in PBT2-treated neurons, in the absence of metals (94 ± 5%, n = 6, $p < 0.001$; Fig. 3B), was significantly inhibited to 52 ± 8%, respectively, n = 4, $p < 0.001$ (Fig. 3C). This was shown to be an NMDAR-mediated event by blocking AMPA & Kainate receptors with concomitant treatment with CNQX (Figs. 3B and C).

*Preconditioning by PBT2 treatment is neuroprotective against excitotoxicity*

The phenomenon of neuroprotection by preconditioning has been well documented in ischemic models (Katsura et al., 2001; Kirino et al., 1991; Murry et al., 1986) in which glutamate-induced

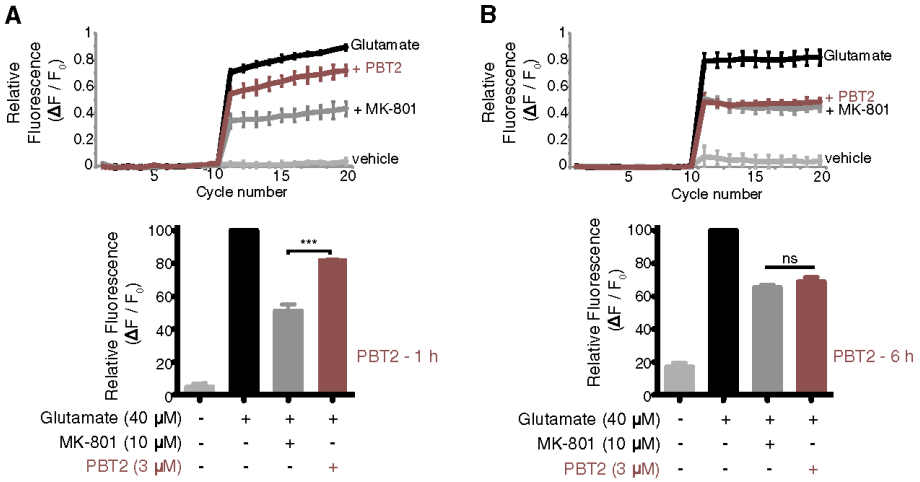



**Fig. 2.** The time-dependent effect of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ flux through the NMDA receptor. Intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels in cortical neurons preloaded with the $Ca^{2+}$ indicator Fluo4, were measured upon stimulation by glutamate/glycine (100 μM/10 μM) (black) and reading fluorescence at 490 nm excitation and 520 nm emission. The top panels of (A) and (B) show representative traces with measurements taken at cycle number 11, t = 209 s ($F_1$) and the average background fluorescence measured from cycles 1–10, t = 0–190 s ($F_0$), data is expressed in bottom panels as bar graphs where $\Delta F = F_1 - F_0$. (A) Prior to Fluo4 dye loading neurons were treated for 1 h with PBT2 (red) or a non-competitive NMDA antagonist, MK-801 (dark gray). (B) Neurons were also pre-treated with PBT2 for 6 h, the time required for PBT2 to protect against glutamate induced excitotoxicity, and MK-801 for 1 h. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4; ***$p < 0.001$; ns, not significant compared to MK-801 treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

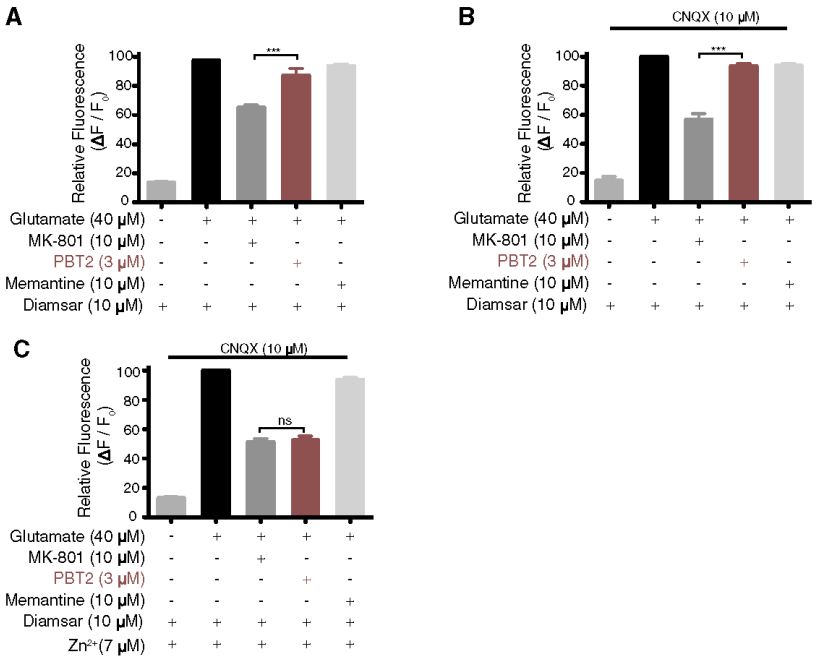



**Fig. 3.** Zinc is required for the inhibition of $Ca^{2+}$ flux by PBT2. Intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels in cortical neurons preloaded with the $Ca^{2+}$ indicator Fluo4, were measured upon stimulation by glutamate (100 μM/10 μM) (black) and reading fluorescence at 490 nm excitation and 520 nm emission. Measurements were taken at cycle number 11, t = 209 s ($F_1$) and background fluorescence averaged from cycles 1–10, t = 0–190 s, ($F_0$), data is expressed as bar graphs where $\Delta F = F_1 - F_0$. (A) Prior to Fluo4 loading neurons were treated with PBT2 (3 μM) (red) or the non-competitive NMDA antagonist, MK-801 (10 μM) (dark gray) for 6 h in media depleted of metals by Diamsar (10 μM). (B) To demonstrate NMDA-specificity neurons were co-treated with the competitive AMPA/Kainate antagonist, CNQX (10 μM). (C) Neurons were treated with CNQX (10 μM) and PBT2 (3 μM) or MK-801 (10 μM) for 6 h in media depleted of metals by Diamsar (10 μM) then exogenous $Zn^{2+}$ (7 μM) was added. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4–6; ***$p < 0.001$; ns, not significant compared to MK-801 treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

excitotoxicity underlies neuronal death. Additionally, sublethal levels of intracellular zinc have been shown to be neuroprotective in rats (Lee et al., 2008) and cause an increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ by release from the endoplasmic reticulum (ER) (Qin et al., 2011). Given that moderate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ can precondition neurons (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004; Bliss and Collingridge, 1993) and the strong chaperone action of PBT2 on $Zn^{2+}$ we sought to determine whether PBT2 treatment would have a metal-dependent effect on $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels in our neuronal model. These data were obtained from observing the $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels in the $Ca^{2+}$ flux experiments (Figs. 2 and 3) prior to treatment with glutamate/glycine. A significant increase (113.0 ± 3.9%, n = 5, $p < 0.001$) in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ was observed in neurons pretreated with PBT2 for 6 h but not in vehicle-treated (99.05 ± 1.5%, n = 5) or neurons treated with the NMDAR antagonists; MK-801 for 1 h (97.8 ± 2.2%, n = 5) and Memantine for 6 h (97.7 ± 3.2%, n = 5) (Fig. 4A). The metal-dependent effect of PBT2 was again demonstrated by the depletion of metals by supplementing media with Diamsar at an excess concentration of 10 μM. Levels of $Zn^{2+}$ in neurobasal media have been determined to be between 3 and 5 μM by ICP-MS (data not shown) and therefore chelated by treatment with 10 μM Diamsar prior to and during drug treatment. The metal chelation ablated the increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels due to PBT2 (Fig. 4B). When $Zn^{2+}$ was supplemented back into metal-depleted media treated with PBT2 it was necessary to use 7 μM to overcome chelation by 10 μM Diamsar. This resulted in an approximate concentration of $Zn^{2+}$ up to 2 μM, despite these levels being lower than in Neurobasal media not treated with the chelator, it was still sufficient to significantly increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels (120.6 ± 4.6%, n = 4, $p < 0.001$) compared with neurons treated with vehicle (99.13 ± 1.4%, n = 4), MK-801 (99.42 ± 1.8%, n = 4) and Memantine (100.4 ± 3.7%, n = 5) (Fig. 4C). In experiments that tested the effect of treatment time, neurons treated with PBT2 for 1 h did show a small but significant increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels (103.9 ± 3.4%, n = 6, $p < 0.05$). This significant difference was ablated by prior metal depletion of the media as was observed in the longer 6 h treatment with PBT2.

### *The effect of PBT2-induced preconditioning on network activity*

To further investigate PBT2 treatment we employed 60-channel MEAs to observe network-wide extracellular activity. Results were obtained by measuring the spike activity of three separate cortical neuron preparations cultured on MEAs. The results showed a significant decrease in excitotoxic network activity induced by glutamate/glycine following pretreatment with PBT2 for 6 h (Figs. 5A and B). In further support of PBT2 preconditioning neurons, a small but significant increase in network activity was observed in neurons treated with PBT2 alone compared with vehicle, as measured by the number of spikes (Fig. 5B). This increase in activity corroborates the increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels that were observed previously (Figs. 4A and C) and also past findings demonstrating the requirement of prolonged and marked elevation of electrical activity for preconditioning (Olney, 1969; Tauskela et al., 2008).

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

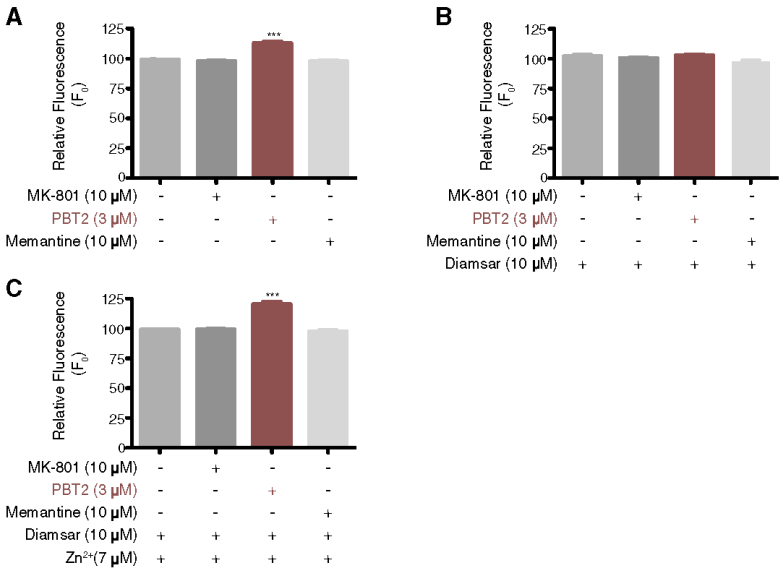



**Fig. 4.** PBT2 preconditioning protects against excitotoxicity by increasing intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ levels. (A) Following pre-treatment with PBT2 (3 μM) (red), the non-competitive NMDA antagonists; MK-801 (10 μM) (dark gray) or Memantine (10 μM for 6 h) (light gray) cortical neurons were loaded with the $Ca^{2+}$ indicator Fluo4 for 1 h and fluorescence was measured at 490 nm excitation and 520 nm emission. Mean fluorescence was expressed as a bar graph with values normalized to untreated vehicle. (B) Metals were depleted from neuronal media by pre- and co-treatment with Diamsar (10 μM). (C) Exogenous $Zn^{2+}$ (7 μM) was supplemented into Diamsar-treated neurons during treatment. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 4–6; ***$p < 0.001$; ns, not significant compared to MK-801 treated values by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

*PBT2 restores normal levels of protein expression and phosphorylation under excitotoxic conditions*

Calcineurin, a $Ca^{2+}$-dependent protein phosphatase, and glycogen synthase kinase 3 (GSK3) both mediate survival in primary neurons from rodents (Dugan and Choi, 1999; Endo et al., 2006; Pohl et al., 1999; Wu et al., 2007). Phosphorylation of GSK3 at its N-terminus (Ser-21 for GSK3α and Ser-9 for GSK3β) prevents phosphorylation of downstream microtubule-associated proteins, namely Tau and subsequent apoptosis (Ferrante et al., 1993; Li et al., 2000; Zhang et al., 2008). The calcineurin-mediated signaling pathway is regulated by calpain, a $Ca^{2+}$-dependent cysteine protease, and this protease is up-regulated during glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in which it irreversibly activates calcineurin by cleavage (Ittner et al., 2010; Um et al., 2012; Wu et al., 2007; You et al., 2012). Previous work in cultured SH-SY5Y human neuroblastoma cells has demonstrated that an increase of GSK3 phosphorylation by PBT2 is a result of inhibition of calcineurin (Crouch et al., 2011; Pivovarova and Andrews, 2010). To determine whether PBT2 activates cell survival pathways by preventing the cleavage of calcineurin and inhibiting GSK3α and GSK3β activity by phosphorylation, we analyzed their respective protein expression following pre-treatment with drugs and exposure to excitotoxic glutamate in mouse cortical neurons. PBT2 pre-treatment inhibited activation/cleavage of calcineurin significantly increasing protein levels in glutamate treated neurons when normalized to vehicle (from 21 ± 7% to 81 ± 9%, $n = 3$, $p < 0.05$, $p < 0.01$ for PBT2) (Fig. 6A). Further evidence of neuroprotection by PBT2 mediated by GSK3 was seen by its ability to increase phosphorylation of both GSK3α (from 8 ± 4% to 85 ± 19%, $n = 3$, $p < 0.01$ for PBT2) and GSK3β (from 55 ± 9% to 92 ± 8%, $n = 3$, $p < 0.001$ for PBT2, respectively) (Figs. 6B and C).

## Discussion

A role for PBT2's action in glutamatergic signaling has previously been indicated by its ability to inhibit the Aβ-induced inhibition of LTP in rodents (Adlard et al., 2008; Bottomley et al., 1994). PBT2 was originally identified by compound screens for its ability to inhibit toxic extracellular Aβ–metal interactions, a mechanism thought to involve the sequestration of Zn from the extracellular Aβ aggregates and drug-mediated intracellular metal delivery (Adlard et al., 2008; Barnham et al., 2003). However in the work presented here we provide evidence of an alternative mechanism of action of the drug, one that supports the findings in which PBT2 has shown efficacy in animal models of AD and clinical trials of HD.

The data we present here demonstrate a novel mechanism of action of PBT2; namely the ability to protect against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in a metal-dependent manner. As evidence of this, the protective effect of PBT2 was ablated when the metal chelator, Diamsar, removed metals in the cell culture media. The removal of metals had no effect on the actions of NMDA-specific antagonists, MK-801 and Memantine (Fig. 1). NMDA receptors play a vital role in the normal function of the nervous system including their role in cognition, learning and memory through LTP. Clinical trials of NMDA antagonists such as MK-801 in stroke, Huntington's disease and traumatic brain injury failed to show safety resulting in psychotomimetic effects including hallucinations, agitation, sensory disturbance and catatonia (Lees et al., 2000; Muir, 2006; Rasband, 1997). These severe side effects have been attributed to the slow "off-rates" of the drugs leading to prolonged blockage of the normal signaling by NMDA receptors. Memantine is an NMDA antagonist that has EU and FDA approval for moderate to severe AD. The drug is clinically tolerated reportedly due to a faster "off-rate" (Adlard et al., 2008; Lipton, 2006) Unlike MK-801, Memantine has

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

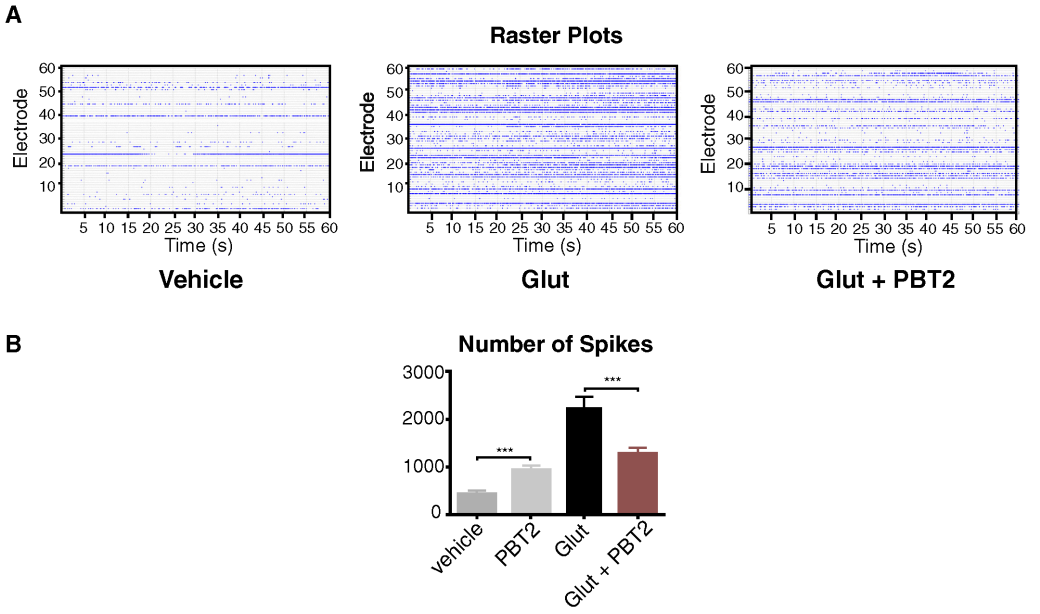



**Fig. 5.** PBT2 induces moderate synaptic activity and reduces excitotoxic network excitation following glutamate exposure. (A) Example of Raster plots of a single MEA experiment with cortical neurons treated with vehicle, glutamate/glycine (100 μM/10 μM) (glut) or pre-treated for 6 h with PBT2 (3 μM) prior to treatment with glutamate/glycine (glut + PBT2). The raster plots show neural activity by recording spikes at each of the 60 electrodes (blue dots) as a function of time with each dot representing a single action potential. (B) Graphical representation of data obtained from the above MEA experiments. The number of spikes was recorded over the period of 5 min pre- and post-application of glutamate/glycine for each treatment. Data represent mean ± SE; n = 3; ***$p < 0.001$ compared to vehicle and glutamate treated values, respectively, by one-way ANOVA using Dunnett's post hoc test.

been shown to act selectively through extrasynaptic NMDARs (Stout et al., 1998; Talantova et al., 2013). This mechanism is supported by our findings in which glutamate-induced $Ca^{2+}$ flux, mediated through NMDARs at the post-synapse, is not altered in neurons pretreated with Memantine (Figs. 2 and 3).

In the subsequent calcium flux assays we demonstrated a significant metal-dependent reduction in calcium flux by PBT2 to levels seen in neurons treated with NMDAR antagonist, MK-801 (Fig. 3A). In these experiments metals were chelated using Diamsar, which has a high affinity for Zn but could potentially bind $Ca^{2+}$ albeit with much lower affinity. To control for this, analysis of fluorescence data established that co-treatment with Diamsar had no effect on $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels and subsequently no effect on the observed changes in $Ca^{2+}$ flux between samples (Figs. 2B and 3A). Non-specific effects of PBT2 on $Ca^{2+}$ in this experiment were also negated by the observation that when metals were removed $Ca^{2+}$ flux was not significantly different to vehicle (Figs. 3A and B). It was also important to determine whether the intracellular flux of calcium was mediated solely by NMDARs or also by the two remaining classes of glutamatergic receptors; AMPA and Kainate receptors. Co-administration with the competitive AMPA/Kainate receptor antagonist, CNQX, demonstrated no effect on calcium flux in untreated and treated neurons indicating the $Ca^{2+}$ flux to be NMDAR-mediated (Figs. 3A and B).

Preconditioning by pre-exposure to subtoxic levels of glutamate and NMDA (Chuang et al., 1992; Lee et al., 2008; Rocha et al., 1999) or brief ischemic insults (Kirino et al., 1991; Murry et al., 1986; Qin et al., 2011) is neuroprotective against excitotoxic trauma and has been well documented in the literature. Further work describing this phenomenon has demonstrated the involvement of cellular pathways mediated by NMDARs. Preconditioning with low doses of NMDA induces key proteins in neuroprotective pathways including the phosphatidylinositol 3 kinase-protein kinase B (Akt) signaling to GSK3β inhibition (Soriano et al., 2006). These survival signals can also be activated by using $Ca^{2+}$ ionophores to moderately increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ conferring long-term tolerance of ischemia or other stresses and this occurs independently of NMDAR-mediated $Ca^{2+}$ flux (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004). A central finding of this work is that PBT2 causes a moderate but significant increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ levels following treatment (Fig. 4). In this data PBT2 treatment did not protect against excitotoxicity by attenuating total $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ mediated by NMDARs as with MK-801 (Figs. 2 and 3), rather it reduced flux by increasing initial levels of $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ and in turn preconditioned neurons against excitotoxic exposure to glutamate (discussed below). This is because it is the total net flux of $Ca^{2+}$ into the cell rather than total levels of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ ($[Ca^{2+}]_i$) that correlates with the extent of excitotoxic cell death (Abdel-Hamid and Baimbridge, 1997; Dugan and Choi, 1999; Soriano et al., 2006).

There are several potential mechanisms by which PBT2 could result in the zinc-dependent increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$. It can rise by crossing the cell membrane through NMDARs, AMPAR, store-operated $Ca^{2+}$ channels (SOCCs), voltage-gated $Ca^{2+}$ channels (VGCCs), and ionotropic glutamate receptors (N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors, NMDARs; a-amino-3-hydroxyl-5-methyl-4-isoxazole-propionate, AMPARs) or it can be released from intracellular stores in the endoplasmic reticulum (Corona et al., 2011). Another obvious candidate recently described involves the post-synaptic $Zn^{2+}$-sensing receptor (ZnR)/G-protein coupled receptor (GPR39) and as with many metabotropic receptors the resulting increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ is mediated through phospholipase C and subsequent generation of inositol 1,4,5 triphosphate (IP3) (Chorin et al., 2011; Hershfinkel et al., 2001). In our work we did not see an increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ in neurons other than those treated with PBT2 in normal,

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

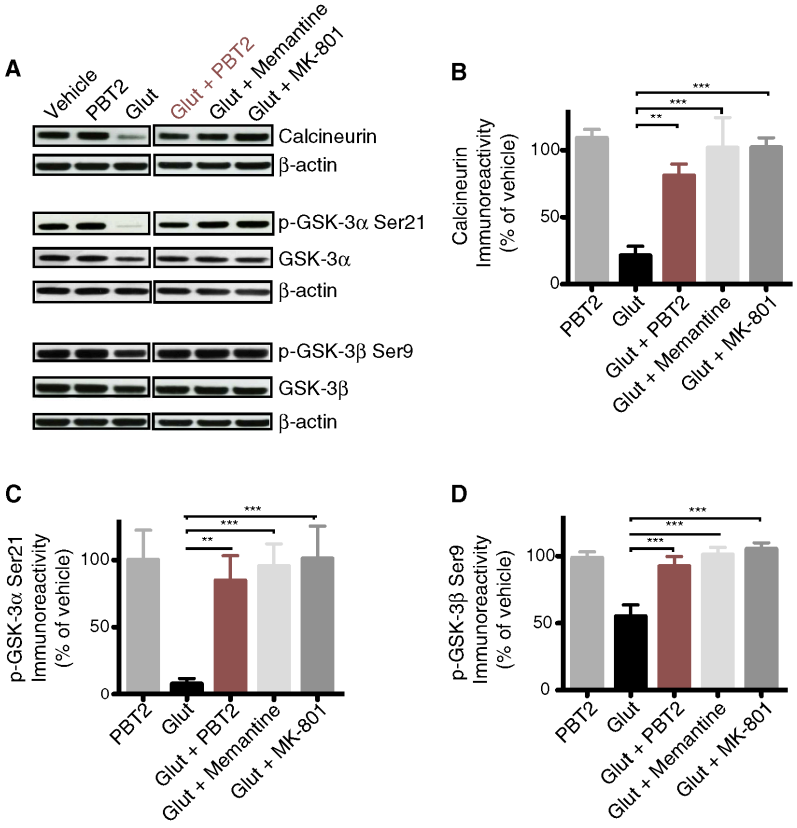



**Fig. 6.** PBT2 inhibits calcineurin and GSK3 activation. A. Western blot analysis of calcineurin, p-GSK3α/β, total GSK3α/β and the control protein β-actin in cortical mouse neurons (D.I.V. 9). Neurons were pre-treated with PBT2 (3 μM) (red) and with the NMDA-specific antagonists; Memantine (10 μM) for 6 h or MK-801 (3 μM) for 1 h prior to treatment with glutamate (glut) (black) for 1 h. Protein was harvested after an 18 h incubation in fresh media. (B–D) Densitometry analysis of western blot data is shown in panel (A), and PBT2 treatment inhibited calcineurin activity by preventing its calpain-mediated cleavage demonstrated by restored protein levels (B). PBT2-treated neurons (red) showed significantly increased levels of inactive phosphorylated GSK-3α (C), to a lesser extent GSK-3β (D) compared with glutamate-treated samples (black). All samples were normalized to the β-actin to control for loading. Western blots are representative of 3 or more separate experiments. Data represent mean ± SE; $^{**}p < 0.01$, $^{***}p < 0.001$ compared to glutamate treated values.

metal-depleted and metal-depleted/$Zn^{2+}$ conditions (Fig. 4). This observation in conjunction with the metal-dependent nature of the drug's action makes it is less likely that PBT2 acts directly on an extracellular receptor to increase $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ instead acting through its ionophoric ability to increase intracellular zinc triggering the release of $Ca^{2+}$ from the ER via the inositol 1,4,5-trisphosphate (IP3R) and ryanodine (RyR) receptors. In support of this mechanism cytosolic levels of $Zn^{2+}$ have been shown to modulate ER $Ca^{2+}$ stores (Qin et al., 2011).

In work delineating the effects mediated through synaptic and extrasynaptic NMDARs by Hardingham and colleagues, elevated levels of electrical activity were shown to precondition neurons against apoptosis from serum deprivation, excitotoxicity or oxidative stress (Hardingham et al., 2002; Papadia et al., 2008; Tauskela et al., 2008). Our results demonstrating an increase in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ indicate that PBT2 is effecting synaptic activity to a moderate extent (Fig. 4). In our subsequent experiments studying the effect of PBT2 on network activity with MEAs we confirmed that PBT2 indeed can reduce excitotoxic electrical signaling due to glutamate/glycine as was originally hypothesized. An important finding that provided further evidence of preconditioning as a mechanism of action of PBT2 was a moderate but significant increase in electrical activity across the MEAs due to PBT2 treatment.

As discussed prior, moderate increases in $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ (Bickler and Fahlman, 2004) result in preconditioning of neurons by activation of the neuroprotective pathways involving Akt, CMK, & GSK3. Previous research has demonstrated the capability of structurally diverse metal chaperone compounds to activate neuroprotective signaling pathways (Adlard et al., 2008; Crouch et al., 2009, 2011; Donnelly et al., 2008; White et al., 2006). The restoration of normal calcineurin levels indicates that PBT2 acts on a key pathway associated with neurodegeneration involving the calcium-activated cysteine protease, calpain (Bradley et al., 2012). The cleavage and subsequent constitutive unregulated activation of one of calpain's downstream targets, calcineurin, has been shown to induce dephosphorylation and activation of GSK3 α and β. GSK3 dysregulation has been implicated in AD (Avila et al., 2004) and other relevant neurodegenerative diseases including HD (Carmichael et al., 2002) and frontotemporal dementia with parkinsonism (Engel et al., 2006). In this study we have shown that PBT2 protects against glutamate-induced excitotoxicity by increasing $[Ca^{2+}]_i$, inhibiting

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

cleavage and therefore activating calcineurin and restored its normal protein levels (Fig. 6B). Further evidence of the drug acting to inhibit neurotoxic signaling was observed by the increase of phosphorylation of both GSK3 isomers (Figs. 6C and D).

## Conclusions

In this work we report a new mode of action for the metal chaperone, PBT2. Our data shows that PBT2 is able to protect against excitotoxic insults through a zinc-dependent increase in intracellular $Ca^{2+}$. This inhibition of excitotoxicity may explain the drug's ability to improve cognition in early clinical trials of AD (Lannfelt et al., 2008) and HD.

*Abbreviations*

| | |
|---|---|
| $Ca^{2+}$ | calcium |
| $Zn^{2+}$ | zinc |
| NMDAR | N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor |
| AD | Alzheimer's disease |
| HD | Huntington's disease |
| LTP | long term potentiation |
| TBI | traumatic brain injury |
| CREB | cAMP response element binding protein |
| CaMK | $Ca^{2+}$/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase |
| CNQX | 6-cyano-7-nitroquinoxaline-2,3-dione |
| MK-801 | Dizocilpine |
| Akt | protein kinase B |
| GSK3 | glycogen synthase kinase 3 |
| Diamsar | 1,8-diamino-3,6,10,13,16,19-hexaazabicyclo(6,6,6)eicosane |
| $[Ca^{2+}]_i$ | intracellular calcium |
| ANOVA | analysis of variance |
| AMPA | α-amino-3-hydroxy-5-methyl-4-isoxazolepropionic acid |

## Competing interests

Dr Barnham is a shareholder and paid scientific consultant for Prana Biotechnology Pty Ltd.

## Authors' contributions

Scientific concept: TJ and KJB. Experimental design: TJ, PSD, SP, AFH, and KJB. Experiments: TJ, NS, and XL. Manuscript preparation: TJ. Manuscript edit: all authors. All authors read and approved the final manuscript.

## Acknowledgments

This work was supported by the National Health and Medical Research Council of Australia (Program Grant 628946 to AFH, KJB: Senior Research Fellowship APP1002373 to KJB, Project Grant APP1031193 to KJB, PSD Program Grant 628952 and Senior Research Fellowship 100505 to SP) and by the Victorian Government through the Operational Infrastructure Scheme. T.J. received PhD scholarships from the National Health & Medical Research Council and Commonwealth Scientific & Industrial Research Organisation of Australia.

## References

Abdel-Hamid, K.M., Baimbridge, K.G., 1997. The effects of artificial calcium buffers on calcium responses and glutamate-mediated excitotoxicity in cultured hippocampal neurons. Neuroscience 81, 673–687.

Adlard, P.A., Cherny, R.A., Finkelstein, D.I., Gautier, E., Robb, E., Cortes, M., Volitakis, I., Liu, X., Smith, J.P., Perez, K., Laughton, K., Li, Q.-X., Charman, S.A., Nicolazzo, J.A., Wilkins, S., Deleva, K., Lynch, T., Kok, G., Ritchie, C.W., Tanzi, R.E., Cappai, R., Masters, C.L., Barnham, K.J., Bush, A.I., 2008. Rapid restoration of cognition in Alzheimer's transgenic mice with 8-hydroxy quinoline analogs is associated with decreased interstitial Abeta. Neuron 59, 43–55. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuron.2008.06.018.

Adlard, P.A., Sedjahtera, A., Gunawan, L., Bray, L., Hare, D., Lear, J., Doble, P., Bush, A.I., Finkelstein, D.I., Cherny, R.A., 2013. A novel approach to rapidly prevent age-related cognitive decline. Aging Cell 13, 351–359. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/acel.12178.

Avila, J., Lucas, J.J., Perez, M., Hernández, F., 2004. Role of tau protein in both physiological and pathological conditions. Physiol. Rev. 84, 361–384. http://dx.doi.org/10.1152/physrev.00024.2003.

Barnham, K.J., Ciccotosto, G.D., Tickler, A.K., Ali, F.E., Smith, D.G., Williamson, N.A., Lam, Y.-H., Carrington, D., Tew, D., Kocak, G., Volitakis, I., Separovic, F., Barrow, C.J., Wade, J.D., Masters, C.L., Cherny, R.A., Curtain, C.C., Bush, A.I., Cappai, A.R., 2003. Neurotoxic, redox-competent Alzheimer's β-amyloid is released from lipid membrane by methionine oxidation. J. Biol. Chem. 278, 42959–42965. http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M305494200.

Bickler, P.E., Fahlman, C.S., 2004. Moderate increases in intracellular calcium activate neuroprotective signals in hippocampal neurons. Neuroscience 127, 673–683. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuroscience.2004.05.035.

Bliss, T.V.P., Collingridge, G.L., 1993. A synaptic model of memory: long-term potentiation in the hippocampus. Nature 361, 31–39.

Bottomley, G.A., Clark, I.J., Creaser, I.I., Engelhardt, L.M., Geue, R.J., Hagen, K.S., Harrowfield, J.M., Lawrance, G.A., Lay, P.A., Sargeson, A.M., See, A.J., Skelton, B.W., White, A.H., Wilner, F.R., 1994. The synthesis and structure of encapsulating ligands: properties of bicyclic hexamines. Aust. J. Chem. 47, 143. http://dx.doi.org/10.1071/CH9940143.

Bradley, C.A., Peineau, S., Taghibiglou, C., Nicolas, C.S., Whitcomb, D.J., Bortolotto, Z.A., Kaang, B.-K., Cho, K., Wang, Y.-T., Collingridge, G.L., 2012. A pivotal role of GSK-3 in synaptic plasticity. Front. Mol. Neurosci. 5. http://dx.doi.org/10.3389/fnmol.2012.00013/abstract.

Carmichael, J., Sugars, K.L., Bao, Y.P., Rubinsztein, D.C., 2002. Glycogen synthase kinase-3beta inhibitors prevent cellular polyglutamine toxicity caused by the Huntington's disease mutation. J. Biol. Chem. 277, 33791–33798. http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M204861200.

Choi, D.W., 1992. Excitotoxic cell death. J. Neurobiol. 23, 1261–1276.

Chorin, E., Vinograd, O., Fleidervish, I., Gilad, D., Herrmann, S., Sekler, I., Aizenman, E., Hershfinkel, M., 2011. Upregulation of KCC2 activity by zinc-mediated neurotransmission via the mZnR/GPR39 receptor. J. Neurosci. 31, 12916–12926. http://dx.doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.2205-11.2011.

Chuang, D.M., Gao, X.M., Paul, S.M., 1992. N-methyl-D-aspartate exposure blocks glutamate toxicity in cultured cerebellar granule cells. Mol. Pharmacol. 42, 210–216.

Corona, C., Pensalfini, A., Frazzini, V., Sensi, S.L., 2011. New therapeutic targets in Alzheimer's disease: brain deregulation of calcium and zinc. Cell Death Dis 2, e176-11. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/cddis.2011.57.

Crouch, P.J., Hung, L.W., Adlard, P.A., Cortes, M., Lal, V., Filiz, G., Perez, K.A., Nurjono, M., Caragounis, A., Du, T., Laughton, K., Volitakis, I., Bush, A.I., Li, Q.-X., Masters, C.L., Cappai, R., Cherny, R.A., Donnelly, P.S., White, A.R., Barnham, K.J., 2009. Increasing Cu bioavailability inhibits Abeta oligomers and tau phosphorylation. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 106, 381–386. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.0809057106.

Crouch, P.J., Savva, M.S., Hung, L.W., Donnelly, P.S., Mot, A.I., Parker, S.J., Greenough, M.A., Volitakis, I., Adlard, P.A., Cherny, R.A., Masters, C.L., Bush, A.I., Barnham, K.J., White, A.R., 2011. The Alzheimer's therapeutic PBT2 promotes amyloid-β degradation and GSK3 phosphorylation via a metal chaperone activity. J. Neurochem. 119, 220–230.

Donnelly, P.S., Caragounis, A., Du, T., Laughton, K.M., Volitakis, I., Cherny, R.A., Sharples, R.A., Hill, A.F., Li, Q.-X., Masters, C.L., Barnham, K.J., White, A.R., 2008. Selective intracellular release of copper and zinc ions from bis(thiosemicarbazonato) complexes reduces levels of Alzheimer disease amyloid-beta peptide. J. Biol. Chem. 283, 4568–4577.

Dugan, L.L., Choi, D.W., 1999. Excitotoxic injury in hypoxia–ischemia. In: Seigel, G.J., Agranoff, B., Albers, R.W., Fisher, S.K., Uhler, M.D. (Eds.), Basic Neurochemistry: Molecular, Cellular and Medical Aspects. Lippincott-Raven, Philadelphia.

Endo, H., Nito, C., Kamada, H., Nishi, T., Chan, P.H., 2006. Activation of the Akt/GSK3beta signaling pathway mediates survival of vulnerable hippocampal neurons after transient global cerebral ischemia in rats. J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab. 26, 1479–1489. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/sj.jcbfm.9600303.

Engel, T., Lucas, J.J., Gómez-Ramos, P., Moran, M.A., Avila, J., Hernández, F., 2006. Cooexpression of FTDP-17 tau and GSK-3β in transgenic mice induce tau polymerization and neurodegeneration. Neurobiol. Aging 27, 1258–1268. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neurobiolaging.2005.06.010.

Fan, M., Raymond, L., 2007. N-methyl-D-aspartate (NMDA) receptor function and excitotoxicity in Huntington's disease. Prog. Neurobiol. 81, 272–293. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.pneurobio.2006.11.003.

Ferrante, R.J., Kowall, N.W., Cipolloni, P.B., Storey, E., Beal, M.F., 1993. Excitotoxin lesions in primates as a model for Huntington's-disease — histopathologic and neurochemical characterization. Exp. Neurol. 119, 46–71. http://dx.doi.org/10.1006/exnr.1993.1006.

Hardingham, G.E., Fukunaga, Y., Bading, H., 2002. Extrasynaptic NMDARs oppose synaptic NMDARs by triggering CREB shut-off and cell death pathways. Nat. Neurosci. 5, 405–414. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nn835.

Hershfinkel, M., Moran, A., Grossman, N., Sekler, I., 2001. A zinc-sensing receptor triggers the release of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ and regulates ion transport. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 98, 11749–11754. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.201193398.

Ittner, L.M., Ke, Y.D., Delerue, F., Bi, M., Gladbach, A., Van Eersel, J., Wölfing, H., Chieng, B.C., Christie, M.J., Napier, I.A., Eckert, A., Staufenbiel, M., Hardeman, E., Götz, J., 2010. Dendritic function of tau mediates amyloid-β toxicity in Alzheimer's disease mouse models. Cell 142, 387–397. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.cell.2010.06.036.

Katsura, K.I., Kurihara, J., Kato, H., Katayama, Y., 2001. Ischemic pre-conditioning affects the subcellular distribution of protein kinase C and calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II in the gerbil hippocampal CA1 neurons. Neurol. Res. 23, 751–754. http://dx.doi.org/10.1179/016164101101199126.

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

Kirino, T., Tsujita, Y., Tamura, A., 1991. Induced tolerance to ischemia in gerbil hippocampal neurons. J. Cereb. Blood Flow Metab. 11, 299–307. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/jcbfm.1991.62.

Lannfelt, L., Blennow, K., Zetterberg, H., Batsman, S., Ames, D., Harrison, J., Masters, C.L., Targum, S., Bush, A.I., Murdoch, R., Wilson, J., Ritchie, C.W., PBT2-201-EURO study group, 2008. Safety, efficacy, and biomarker findings of PBT2 in targeting Abeta as a modifying therapy for Alzheimer's disease: a phase IIa, double-blind, randomised, placebo-controlled trial. Lancet Neurol. 7, 779–786. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/S1474-4422(08)70167-4.

Lee, J.-Y., Kim, Y.-J., Kim, T.-Y., Koh, J.-Y., Kim, Y.-H., 2008. Essential role for zinc-triggered p75NTR activation in preconditioning neuroprotection. J. Neurosci. 28, 10919–10927. http://dx.doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.3421-08.2008.

Lees, K.R., Asplund, K., Carolei, A., Davis, S.M., Diener, H.C., Kaste, M., Orgogozo, J.M., Whitehead, J., 2000. Glycine antagonist (gavestinel) in neuroprotection (GAIN International) in patients with acute stroke: a randomised controlled trial. Lancet 355, 1949–1954.

Li, M., Wang, X., Meintzer, M.K., Laessig, T., Birnbaum, M.J., Heidenreich, K.A., 2000. Cyclic AMP promotes neuronal survival by phosphorylation of glycogen synthase kinase 3β. Mol. Cell. Biol. 20, 9356–9363.

Lipton, S.A., 2006. Paradigm shift in neuroprotection by NMDA receptor blockade: memantine and beyond. Nat. Rev. Drug Discov. 5, 160–170. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nrd1958.

McKay, S., Bengtson, C.P., Bading, H., Wyllie, D.J.A., Hardingham, G.E., 2013. Neuropharmacology. Neuropharmacology 74, 119–125. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.neuropharm.2013.01.024.

Muir, K., 2006. Glutamate-based therapeutic approaches: clinical trials with NMDA antagonists. Curr. Opin. Pharmacol. 6, 53–60. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.coph.2005.12.002.

Murry, C.E., Jennings, R.B., Reimer, K.A., 1986. Preconditioning with ischemia: a delay of lethal cell injury in ischemic myocardium. Circulation 74, 1124–1136. http://dx.doi.org/10.1161/01.CIR.74.5.1124.

Olney, J.W., 1969. Brain lesions, obesity, and other disturbances in mice treated with monosodium glutamate. Science 164, 719–721. http://dx.doi.org/10.1126/science.164.3880.719.

Papadia, S., Soriano, F.X., Léveillé, F., Martel, M.-A., Dakin, K.A., Hansen, H.H., Kaindl, A., Sifringer, M., Fowler, J., Stefovska, V., Mckenzie, G., Craigon, M., Corriveau, R., Ghazal, P., Horsburgh, K., Yankner, B.A., Wyllie, D.J.A., Ikonomidou, C., Hardingham, G.E., 2008. Synaptic NMDA receptor activity boosts intrinsic antioxidant defenses. Nat. Neurosci. 11, 476–487. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nn2071.

Pivovarova, N.B., Andrews, S.B., 2010. Calcium-dependent mitochondrial function and dysfunction in neurons. FEBS J. 277, 3622–3636. http://dx.doi.org/10.1111/j.1742-4658.2010.07754.x.

Pohl, D., Bittigau, P., Ishimaru, M.J., Stadthaus, D., Hubner, C., Olney, J.W., Turski, L., Ikonomidou, C., 1999. N-methyl-D-aspartate antagonists and apoptotic cell death triggered by head trauma in developing rat brain. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 96, 2508–2513.

Qin, Y., Dittmer, P.J., Park, J.G., Jansen, K.B., Palmer, A.E., 2011. Measuring steady-state and dynamic endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi $Zn^{2+}$ with genetically encoded sensors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 108, 7351–7356. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1015686108.

Rasband, W.S., 1997. U.S. National Institutes of Health, Bethesda.

Rocha, M., Martins, R.A., Linden, R., 1999. Activation of NMDA receptors protects against glutamate neurotoxicity in the retina: evidence for the involvement of neurotrophins. Brain Res. 827, 79–92.

Soriano, F.X., Papadia, S., Hofmann, F., Hardingham, N.R., Bading, H., Hardingham, G.E., 2006. Preconditioning doses of NMDA promote neuroprotection by enhancing neuronal excitability. J. Neurosci. 26, 4509–4518. http://dx.doi.org/10.1523/JNEUROSCI.0455-06.2006.

Stout, A.K., Raphael, H.M., Kanterewicz, B.I., Klann, E., Reynolds, I.J., 1998. Glutamate-induced neuron death requires mitochondrial calcium uptake. Nat. Neurosci. 1, 366–373.

Talantova, M., Sanz-Blasco, S., Zhang, X., Xia, P., Akhtar, M.W., Okamoto, S.-I., Dziewczapolski, G., Nakamura, T., Cao, G., Pratt, A.E., Kang, Y.-J., Tu, S., Molokanova, E., McKercher, S.R., Hires, S.A., Sason, H., Stouffer, D.G., Buczynski, M.W., Solomon, J.P., Michael, S., Powers, E.T., Kelly, J.W., Roberts, A., Tong, G., Fang-Newmeyer, T., Parker, J., Holland, E.A., Zhang, D., Nakanishi, N., Chen, H.-S.V., Wolosker, H., Wang, Y., Parsons, L.H., Ambasudhan, R., Masliah, E., Heinemann, S.F., Piña-Crespo, J.C., Lipton, S.A., 2013. Aβ induces astrocytic glutamate release, extrasynaptic NMDA receptor activation, and synaptic loss. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1306832110.

Tauskela, J.S., Fang, H., Hewitt, M., Brunette, E., Ahuja, T., Thivierge, J.P., Comas, T., Mealing, G.A.R., 2008. Elevated synaptic activity preconditions neurons against an in vitro model of ischemia. J. Biol. Chem. 283, 34667–34676. http://dx.doi.org/10.1074/jbc.M805624200.

Um, J.W., Nygaard, H.B., Heiss, J.K., Kostylev, M.A., Stagi, M., Vortmeyer, A., Wisniewski, T., Gunther, E.C., Strittmatter, S.M., 2012. Alzheimer amyloid-β oligomer bound to postsynaptic prion protein activates Fyn to impair neurons. Nat. Neurosci. 15, 1227–1235. http://dx.doi.org/10.1038/nn.3178.

Vogler, E.C., Busciglio, J., 2014. Disruption of zinc neuromodulation by aβ oligomers: therapeutic implications. Curr. Pharm. Des. 20, 2520–2524.

White, A.R., Du, T., Laughton, K.M., Volitakis, I., Sharples, R.A., Xilinas, M.E., Hoke, D.E., Holsinger, R.M.D., Evin, G., Cherny, R.A., Hill, A.F., Barnham, K.J., Li, Q.-X., Bush, A.I., Masters, C.L., 2006. Degradation of the Alzheimer disease amyloid beta-peptide by metal-dependent up-regulation of metalloprotease activity. J. Biol. Chem. 281, 17670–17680.

Wu, H.-Y., Tomizawa, K., Matsui, H., 2007. Calpain–calcineurin signaling in the pathogenesis of calcium-dependent disorder. Acta Med. Okayama 61, 123–137.

You, H., Tsutsui, S., Hameed, S., Kannanayakal, T.J., Chen, L., Xia, P., Engbers, J.D.T., Lipton, S.A., Stys, P.K., Zamponi, G.W., 2012. Aβ neurotoxicity depends on interactions between copper ions, prion protein, and N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 109, 1737–1742. http://dx.doi.org/10.1073/pnas.1110789109.

Zhang, H., Li, Q., Graham, R.K., Slow, E., Hayden, M.R., Bezprozvanny, I., 2008. Full length mutant huntingtin is required for altered $Ca^{2+}$ signaling and apoptosis of striatal neurons in the YAC mouse model of Huntington's disease. Neurobiol. Dis. 31, 80–88. http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2008.03.010.

Please cite this article as: Johanssen, T., et al., PBT2 inhibits glutamate-induced excitotoxicity in neurons through metal-mediated preconditioning, Neurobiol. Dis. (2015), http://dx.doi.org/10.1016/j.nbd.2015.02.008

# 8 References


Abdel-Hamid KM, Baimbridge KG (1997) The effects of artificial calcium buffers on calcium responses and glutamate-mediated excitotoxicity in cultured hippocampal neurons. Neuroscience 81:673–687.

Adlard PA et al. (2008) Rapid restoration of cognition in Alzheimer's transgenic mice with 8-hydroxy quinoline analogs is associated with decreased interstitial Abeta. Neuron 59:43–55.

Adlard PA, Sedjahtera A, Gunawan L, Bray L, Hare D, Lear J, Doble P, Bush AI, Finkelstein DI, Cherny RA (2013) A novel approach to rapidly prevent age-related cognitive decline. Aging Cell 13:351–359.

Ahmed M, Davis J, Aucoin D, Sato T, Ahuja S, Aimoto S, Elliott JI, Van Nostrand WE, Smith SO (2010) Structural conversion of neurotoxic amyloid. Nature Structural & Molecular Biology 17:561–567.

Alberdi E, Sánchez-Gómez MV, Cavaliere F, Pérez-Samartín A, Zugaza JL, Trullas R, Domercq M, Matute C (2010) Amyloid beta oligomers induce $Ca^{2+}$ dysregulation and neuronal death through activation of ionotropic glutamate receptors. Cell Calcium 47:264–272.

Albert MS, DeKosky ST, Dickson D, Dubois B, Feldman HH, Fox NC, Gamst A, Holtzman DM, Jagust WJ, Petersen RC, Snyder PJ, Carrillo MC, Thies B, Phelps CH (2011) The diagnosis of mild cognitive impairment due to Alzheimer's disease: Recommendations from the National Institute on Aging-Alzheimer's Association workgroups on diagnostic guidelines for Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimer's & Dementia 7:270–279.

Albin RL, Greenamyre JT (1992) Alternative excitotoxic hypotheses. Neurology 42:733–738.

Alzheimer A, Stelzmann RA, Schnitzlein HN, Murtagh FR (1995) An English translation of Alzheimer's 1907 paper, "Uber eine eigenartige Erkankung der Hirnrinde".

Alzheimer C (2003) Molecular and Cellular Biology of Neuroprotection in the CNS. Springer Science & Business Media.

Anekonda TS, Quinn JF, Harris C, Frahler K, Wadsworth TL, Woltjer RL (2011) L-type voltage-gated calcium channel blockade with isradipine as a therapeutic strategy for Alzheimer's disease. Neurobiology of Disease 41:62–70.

Armstrong DM, Ikonomovic MD, Sheffield R, Wenthold RJ (1993) AMPA-selective glutamate receptor subtype immunoreactivity in the entorhinal cortex of non-demented elderly and patients with Alzheimer's disease. Brain Research 639:207–216.

Atwood CS, Moir RD, Huang X, Scarpa RC, Bacarra NM, Romano DM, Hartshorn

MA, Tanzi RE, Bush AI (1998) Dramatic aggregation of Alzheimer abeta by Cu(II) is induced by conditions representing physiological acidosis. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 273:12817–12826.

Atwood CS, Perry G, Zeng H, Kato Y, Jones WD, Ling K-Q, Huang X, Moir RD, Wang D, Sayre LM, Smith MA, Chen SG, Bush AI (2004) Copper Mediates Dityrosine Cross-Linking of Alzheimer's Amyloid-β. Biochemistry 43:560–568.

Atwood CS, Scarpa RC, Huang X, Moir RD, Jones WD, Fairlie DP, Tanzi RE, Bush AI (2000) Characterization of copper interactions with alzheimer amyloid beta peptides: identification of an attomolar-affinity copper binding site on amyloid beta1-42. Journal of Neurochemistry 75:1219–1233.

Avila J, Lucas JJ, Perez M, Hernández F (2004) Role of Tau Protein in Both Physiological and Pathological Conditions. Physiological Reviews 84:361–384.

Barghorn S, Nimmrich V, Striebinger A, Krantz C, Keller P, Janson B, Bahr M, Schmidt M, Bitner RS, Harlan J, Barlow E, Ebert U, Hillen H (2005) Globular amyloid beta-peptide1-42 oligomer - a homogenous and stable neuropathological protein in Alzheimer's disease. Journal of Neurochemistry 95:834–847.

BarKalifa R, Hershfinkel M, Friedman JE, Kozak A, Sekler I (2009) European Journal of Pharmacology. European Journal of Pharmacology 618:15–21.

Barnes DE, Yaffe K (2011) ReviewThe projected effect of risk factor reduction on Alzheimer’s disease prevalence. Lancet Neurol 10:819–828.

Barnham KJ, Ciccotosto GD, Tickler AK, Ali FE, Smith DG, Williamson NA, Lam Y-H, Carrington D, Tew D, Kocak G, Volitakis I, Separovic F, Barrow CJ, Wade JD, Masters CL, Cherny RA, Curtain CC, Bush AI, Cappai AR (2003) Neurotoxic, Redox-competent Alzheimer's  -Amyloid Is Released from Lipid Membrane by Methionine Oxidation. Journal of Biological Chemistry 278:42959–42965.

Barnham KJ, Haeffner F, Ciccotosto GD, Curtain CC, Tew DJ, MAVROS C, Beyreuther K, Carrington D, Masters CL, Cherny RA, Cappai R, Bush AI (2004a) Tyrosine gated electron transfer is key to the toxic mechanism of Alzheimer's disease beta-amyloid. FASEB J 18:1427–1429.

Barnham KJ, Kenche VB, Ciccotosto GD, Smith DP, Tew DJ, Liu X, Perez K, Cranston GA, Johanssen TJ, Volitakis I, Bush AI, Masters CL, White AR, Smith JP, Cherny RA, Cappai R (2008) Platinum-based inhibitors of amyloid-beta as therapeutic agents for Alzheimer's disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 105:6813–6818.

Barnham KJ, Masters CL, Bush AI (2004b) Neurodegenerative diseases and oxidative stress. Nat Rev Drug Discov 3:205–214.

Barry AE, Klyubin I, Mc Donald JM, Mably AJ, Farrell MA, Scott M, Walsh DM, Rowan MJ (2011) Alzheimer's Disease Brain-Derived Amyloid-beta-Mediated Inhibition of LTP In Vivo Is Prevented by Immunotargeting Cellular Prion Protein. Journal of Neuroscience 31:7259–7263.

Bateman RJ et al. (2011) Autosomal-dominant Alzheimer's disease: a review and proposal for the prevention of Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimers Res Ther 3:1-13

Bateman RJ et al. (2012) Clinical and Biomarker Changes in Dominantly Inherited Alzheimer's Disease. N Engl J Med 367:795–804.

Bateman RJ, Munsell LY, Morris JC, Swarm R, Yarasheski KE, Holtzman DM (2006) Human amyloid-β synthesis and clearance rates as measured in cerebrospinal fluid in vivo. Nat Med 12:856–861.

Beal MF (1992a) Mechanisms of Excitotoxicity in Neurologic Diseases. FASEB J 6:3338–3344.

Beal MF (1992b) Does impairment of energy metabolism result in excitotoxic neuronal death in neurodegenerative illnesses? Ann Neurol 31:119–130.

Bear MF, Kirkwood A (1993) Neocortical long-term potentiation. Curr Opin Neurobiol 3:197–202.

Belmokhtar CA, Hillion J, Ségal-Bendirdjian E (2001) Staurosporine induces apoptosis through both caspase-dependent and caspase-independent mechanisms. Oncogene 20:3354–3362.

Belyaev ND, Kellett KAB, Beckett C, Makova NZ, Revett TJ, Nalivaeva NN, Hooper NM, Turner AJ (2010) The Transcriptionally Active Amyloid Precursor Protein (APP) Intracellular Domain Is Preferentially Produced from the 695 Isoform of APP in $\alpha$ -Secretase-dependent Pathway. Journal of Biological Chemistry 285:41443–41454.

Benke TA, Lüthi A, Isaac JT, Collingridge GL (1998) Modulation of AMPA receptor unitary conductance by synaptic activity. Nature 393:793–797.

Berridge MV, Herst PM, Tan AS (2005) Tetrazolium dyes as tools in cell biology: New insights into their cellular reduction. In: Biotechnology Annual Review, pp 127–152 Biotechnology Annual Review. Elsevier.

Beydoun MA, Beydoun HA, Wang Y (2008) Obesity and central obesity as risk factors for incident dementia and its subtypes: a systematic review and meta-analysis. Obesity Reviews 9:204–218.

Bickler PE, Fahlman CS (2004) Moderate increases in intracellular calcium activate neuroprotective signals in hippocampal neurons. Neuroscience 127:673–683.

Birks J (2005) Cholinesterase inhibitors for Alzheimer's disease. Cochrane Database Syst Rev:CD005593–CD005593.

Bliss TV, Lomo T (1973) Long-lasting potentiation of synaptic transmission in the dentate area of the anaesthetized rabbit following stimulation of the perforant path. J Physiol (Lond) 232:331–356.

Bliss TVP, Collingridge GL (1993) A synaptic model of memory: long-term

potentiation in the hippocampus. Nature 361:31–39.

Bottomley GA, Clark IJ, Creaser II, Engelhardt LM, Geue RJ, Hagen KS, Harrowfield JM, Lawrance GA, Lay PA, Sargeson AM, See AJ, Skelton BW, White AH, Wilner FR (1994) The Synthesis and Structure of Encapsulating Ligands: Properties of Bicyclic Hexamines. Aust J Chem 47:143.

Bouvier M, Szatkowski M, Amato A, Attwell D (1992) The glial cell glutamate uptake carrier countertransports pH-changing anions. Nature 360:471–474.

Braak H, Braak E (1991) Neuropathological stageing of Alzheimer-related changes. Acta Neuropathol 82:239–259.

Bradley CA, Peineau S, Taghibiglou C, Nicolas CS, Whitcomb DJ, Bortolotto ZA, Kaang B-K, Cho K, Wang Y-T, Collingridge GL (2012) A pivotal role of GSK-3 in synaptic plasticity. Front Mol Neurosci 5.

Bridges R, Lutgen V, Lobner D, Baker DA (2012) Thinking Outside the Cleft to Understand Synaptic Activity: Contribution of the Cystine-Glutamate Antiporter (System xc-) to Normal and Pathological Glutamatergic Signaling. Pharmacological Reviews 64:780–802.

Brookmeyer R, Johnson E, Ziegler-Graham K, Arrighi HM (2007) Forecasting the global burden of Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimer's & Dementia 3:186–191.

Brorson JR, Bindokas VP, Iwama T, Marcuccilli CJ, Chisholm JC, Miller RJ (1995) The $Ca^{2+}$ influx induced by β-amyloid peptide 25–35 in cultured hippocampal neurons results from network excitation. Journal of neurobiology 26:325–338.

Brown DR, Qin K, Herms JW, Madlung A, Manson J, Strome R, Fraser PE, Kruck T, Bohlen Von A, Schulz-Schaeffer W (1997) The cellular prion protein binds copper in vivo. Nature 390:685.

Buckner RL (2005) Molecular, Structural, and Functional Characterization of Alzheimer's Disease: Evidence for a Relationship between Default Activity, Amyloid, and Memory. Journal of Neuroscience 25:7709–7717.

Bulbarelli A, Lonati E, Cazzaniga E, Re F, Sesana S, Barisani D, Sancini G, Mutoh T, Masserini M (2009) TrkA pathway activation induced by amyloid-beta (Abeta). Molecular and Cellular Neuroscience 40:365–373.

Burdick D, Soreghan B, Kwon M, Kosmoski J, Knauer M, Henschen A, Yates J, Cotman C, Glabe C (1992) Assembly and aggregation properties of synthetic Alzheimer's A4/beta amyloid peptide analogs. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 267:546–554.

Burghaus L, Schütz U, Krempel U, de Vos RA, Jansen Steur EN, Wevers A, Lindstrom J, Schröder H (2000) Quantitative assessment of nicotinic acetylcholine receptor proteins in the cerebral cortex of Alzheimer patients. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 76:385–388.

Burnashev N, Monyer H, Seeburg PH, Sakmann B (1992) Divalent ion permeability of AMPA receptor channels is dominated by the edited form of a single subunit. Neuron 8:189–198.

Bush AI (2008) Drug development based on the metals hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis 15:223–240.

Bush AI (2013) The metal theory of Alzheimer's disease. J Alzheimers Dis 33:S277–S281.

Bush AI, Multhaup G, Moir RD, Williamson TG, Small DH, Rumble B, Pollwein P, Beyreuther K, Masters C (1993) A novel zinc (II) binding site modulates the function of the beta A4 amyloid protein precursor of Alzheimer's disease. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 268:16109–16112.

Bush AI, Pettingell WH, Multhaup G, d Paradis M, Vonsattel JP, Gusella JF, Beyreuther K, Masters CL, Tanzi RE (1994a) Rapid induction of Alzheimer A beta amyloid formation by zinc. Science 265:1464–1467.

Bush AI, Pettingell WH, Paradis MD, Tanzi RE (1994b) Modulation of A beta adhesiveness and secretase site cleavage by zinc. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 269:12152–12158.

Butterfield DA, Galvan V, Lange MB, Tang H, Sowell RA, Spilman P, Fombonne J, Gorostiza O, Zhang J, Sultana R, Bredesen DE (2010) In vivo oxidative stress in brain of Alzheimer disease transgenic mice: Requirement for methionine 35 in amyloid β-peptide of APP. Free Radical Biology and Medicine 48:136–144.

Butterfield DA, Perluigi M, Sultana R (2006) Oxidative stress in Alzheimer's disease brain: New insights from redox proteomics. European Journal of Pharmacology 545:39–50.

Carmichael J, Sugars KL, Bao YP, Rubinsztein DC (2002) Glycogen Synthase Kinase-3beta Inhibitors Prevent Cellular Polyglutamine Toxicity Caused by the Huntington's Disease Mutation. Journal of Biological Chemistry 277:33791–33798.

Carrillo-Mora P, Luna R, Colín-Barenque L (2014) Amyloid Beta: Multiple Mechanisms of Toxicity and Only Some Protective Effects? Oxidative Medicine and Cellular Longevity 2014:1–15.

Chae H (2000) Molecular mechanism of staurosporine-induced apoptosis in osteoblasts. Pharmacological Research 42:373–381.

Cherny RA, Atwood CS, Xilinas ME, Gray DN, Jones WD, McLean CA, Barnham KJ, Volitakis I, Fraser FW, Kim YS (2001) Treatment with a copper-zinc chelator markedly and rapidly inhibits [beta]-amyloid accumulation in alzheimer's disease transgenic mice. Neuron 30:665–676.

Cherny RA, Legg JT, McLean CA, Fairlie DP, Huang X, Atwood CS, Beyreuther K, Tanzi RE, Masters CL, Bush AI (1999) Aqueous dissolution of Alzheimer's

disease Abeta amyloid deposits by biometal depletion. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 274:23223–23228.

Choi DW (1985) Glutamate neurotoxicity in cortical cell culture is calcium dependent. Neurosci Lett 58:293–297.

Choi DW (1987) Ionic dependence of glutamate neurotoxicity. Journal of Neuroscience 7:369–379.

Choi DW (1992) Excitotoxic cell death. Journal of Neurobiology 23:1261–1276.

Choi DW, Koh JY, Peters S (1988) Pharmacology of glutamate neurotoxicity in cortical cell culture: attenuation by NMDA antagonists. Journal of Neuroscience 8:185–196.

Choi DW, Maulucci-Gedde M, Kriegstein AR (1987) Glutamate neurotoxicity in cortical cell culture. Journal of Neuroscience 7:357–368.

Choi YB, Lipton SA (1999) Identification and mechanism of action of two histidine residues underlying high-affinity $Zn^{2+}$ inhibition of the NMDA receptor. Neuron 23:171–180.

Chorin E, Vinograd O, Fleidervish I, Gilad D, Herrmann S, Sekler I, Aizenman E, Hershfinkel M (2011) Upregulation of KCC2 Activity by Zinc-Mediated Neurotransmission via the mZnR/GPR39 Receptor. Journal of Neuroscience 31:12916–12926.

Chromy BA, Nowak RJ, Lambert MP, Viola KL, Chang L, Velasco PT, Jones BW, Fernandez SJ, Lacor PN, Horowitz P, Finch CE, Krafft GA, Klein WL (2003) Self-Assembly of Aβ 1-42 into Globular Neurotoxins. Biochemistry 42:12749–12760.

Chuang DM, Gao XM, Paul SM (1992) N-methyl-D-aspartate exposure blocks glutamate toxicity in cultured cerebellar granule cells. Molecular Pharmacology 42:210–216.

Ciccotosto GD, Barnham KJ, Cherny RA, Masters CL, Bush AI, Curtain CC, Cappai R, Tew D (2003) Methionine oxidation: Implications for the mechanism of toxicity of the β-amyloid peptide from Alzheimer's disease. Letters in Peptide Science 10:413–417.

Ciccotosto GD, Tew DJ, Curtain CC, Smith D, Carrington D, Masters CL, Bush AI, Cherny RA, Cappai R, Barnham KJ (2004) Enhanced toxicity and cellular binding of a modified amyloid β peptide with a methionine to valine substitution. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 279:42528–42534.

Ciccotosto GD, Tew DJ, Drew SC, Smith DG, Johanssen T, Lal V, Lau T-L, Perez K, Curtain CC, Wade JD, Separovic F, Masters CL, Smith JP, Barnham KJ, Cappai R (2011) Stereospecific interactions are necessary for Alzheimer disease amyloid-β toxicity. Neurobiology of Aging 32:235–248.

Clark CM, Xie S, Chittams J, Ewbank D, Peskind E, Galasko D, Morris JC, McKeel

DW, Farlow M, Weitlauf SL (2003) Cerebrospinal fluid tau and β-amyloid: how well do these biomarkers reflect autopsy-confirmed dementia diagnoses? Arch Neurol 60:1696–1702.

Clements JD, Lester R, Tong G, Jahr CE, Westbrook GL (1992) The time course of glutamate in the synaptic cleft. Science 258:1498.

Collinge J, Whittington MA, Sidle KC, Smith CJ, Palmer MS, Clarke AR, Jefferys JG (1994) Prion protein is necessary for normal synaptic function. Nature 370:295–297.

Cooke SF (2006) Plasticity in the human central nervous system. Brain 129:1659–1673.

Corder EH, Saunders AM, RISCH NJ, Strittmatter WJ, Schmechel DE, Gaskell PC, RIMMLER JB, LOCKE PA, Conneally PM, Schmader KE, Small DH, Roses AD, Haines JL, Pericakvance MA (1994) Protective Effect of Apolipoprotein-E Type-2 Allele for Late-Onset Alzheimer-Disease. Nat Genet 7:180–184.

Corder EH, Saunders AM, Strittmatter WJ, Schmechel DE, Gaskell PC, Small G, Roses AD, Haines JL, Pericak-Vance MA (1993) Gene dose of apolipoprotein E type 4 allele and the risk of Alzheimer's disease in late onset families. Science 261:921–923.

Corona C, Pensalfini A, Frazzini V, Sensi SL (2011) New therapeutic targets in Alzheimer's disease: brain deregulation of calcium and zinc. Cell Death and Disease 2:e176–11.

Cote A, Chiasson M, Peralta MR, Lafortune K, Pellegrini L, Toth K (2005) Cell type-specific action of seizure-induced intracellular zinc accumulation in the rat hippocampus. J Physiol (Lond) 566:821–837.

Couey JJ, Meredith RM, Spijker S, Poorthuis RB, Smit AB, Brussaard AB, Mansvelder HD (2007) Distributed Network Actions by Nicotine Increase the Threshold for Spike-Timing-Dependent Plasticity in Prefrontal Cortex. Neuron 54:73–87.

Coulson EJ (2006) Does the p75 neurotrophin receptor mediate Abeta-induced toxicity in Alzheimer's disease? Journal of Neurochemistry 98:654–660.

Coulson EJ, May LM, Sykes AM, Hamlin AS (2009) The Role of the p75 Neurotrophin Receptor in Cholinergic Dysfunction in Alzheimer's Disease. The Neuroscientist 15:317–323.

Criado JR, Sánchez-Alavez M, Conti B, Giacchino JL, Wills DN, Henriksen SJ, Race R, Manson JC, Chesebro B, Oldstone MBA (2005) Mice devoid of prion protein have cognitive deficits that are rescued by reconstitution of PrP in neurons. Neurobiology of Disease 19:255–265.

Crouch PJ et al. (2009) Increasing Cu bioavailability inhibits Abeta oligomers and tau phosphorylation. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 106:381–386.

Crouch PJ, Savva MS, Hung LW, Donnelly PS, Mot AI, Parker SJ, Greenough MA, Volitakis I, Adlard PA, Cherny RA, Masters CL, Bush AI, Barnham KJ, White AR (2011a) The Alzheimer's therapeutic PBT2 promotes amyloid-β degradation and GSK3 phosphorylation via a metal chaperone activity. Journal of Neurochemistry 119:220–230.

Crouch PJ, Savva MS, Hung LW, Donnelly PS, Mot AI, Parker SJ, Greenough MA, Volitakis I, Adlard PA, Cherny RA, Masters CL, Bush AI, Barnham KJ, White AR (2011b) The Alzheimer's therapeutic PBT2 promotes amyloid-β degradation and GSK3 phosphorylation via a metal chaperone activity. Journal of Neurochemistry 119:220–230.

Cullen WK, Suh YH, Anwyl R, Rowan MJ (1997) Block of LTP in rat hippocampus in vivo by beta-amyloid precursor protein fragments. Neuroreport 8:3213–3217.

Curtain CC (2001) Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid-beta Binds Copper and Zinc to Generate an Allosterically Ordered Membrane-penetrating Structure Containing Superoxide Dismutase-like Subunits. Journal of Biological Chemistry 276:20466–20473.

Curtain CC, Ali FE, Smith DG, Bush AI, Masters CL, BARNHAM KJ (2003) Metal Ions, pH, and Cholesterol Regulate the Interactions of Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid-  Peptide with Membrane Lipid. Journal of Biological Chemistry 278:2977–2982.

Dahlgren KN (2002) Oligomeric and Fibrillar Species of Amyloid-beta Peptides Differentially Affect Neuronal Viability. Journal of Biological Chemistry 277:32046–32053.

Danbolt NC (2001) Glutamate uptake. Progress in Neurobiology 65:1–105.

Dawson GR, Seabrook GR, Zheng H, Smith DW, Graham S, O'Dowd G, Bowery BJ, Boyce S, Trumbauer ME, Chen HY, Van der Ploeg LH, Sirinathsinghji DJ (1999) Age-related cognitive deficits, impaired long-term potentiation and reduction in synaptic marker density in mice lacking the beta-amyloid precursor protein. Neuroscience 90:1–13.

De Felice FG, Velasco PT, Lambert MP, Viola K, Fernandez SJ, Ferreira ST, Klein WL (2007) Abeta Oligomers Induce Neuronal Oxidative Stress through an N-Methyl-D-aspartate Receptor-dependent Mechanism That Is Blocked by the Alzheimer Drug Memantine. Journal of Biological Chemistry 282:11590–11601.

De Felice FG, Vieira MNN, Bomfim TR, Decker H, Velasco PT, Lambert MP, Viola KL, Zhao W-Q, Ferreira ST, Klein WL (2009) Protection of synapses against Alzheimer's-linked toxins: insulin signaling prevents the pathogenic binding of Abeta oligomers. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 106:1971–1976.

De Kimpe L, Bennis A, Zwart R, van Haastert ES, Hoozemans JJM, Scheper W (2012) Disturbed $Ca^{2+}$ Homeostasis Increases Glutaminyl Cyclase Expression;

Connecting Two Early Pathogenic Events in Alzheimer's Disease In Vitro. PLoS ONE 7:e44674.

Deane R, Bell RD, Sagare A, Zlokovic, BV (2009) Clearance of amyloid-β peptide across the blood-brain barrier: implication for therapies in Alzheimer's disease. CNS & neurological disorders drug targets 8:16.

Deane R, Wu Z, Sagare A, Davis J, Yan Du S, Hamm K, Xu F, Parisi M, LaRue B, Hu HW (2004) LRP/amyloid β-peptide interaction mediates differential brain efflux of Aβ isoforms. Neuron 43:333–344.

Decker H, Jürgensen S, Adrover MF, Brito-Moreira J, Bomfim TR, Klein WL, Epstein AL, De Felice FG, Jerusalinsky D, Ferreira ST (2010) N-Methyl-d-aspartate receptors are required for synaptic targeting of Alzheimer's toxic amyloid-β peptide oligomers. Journal of Neurochemistry 115:1520–1529.

Demuro A, Mina E, Kayed R, Milton SC, Parker I, Glabe CG (2005) Calcium dysregulation and membrane disruption as a ubiquitous neurotoxic mechanism of soluble amyloid oligomers. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 280:17294–17300.

Derkach VA, Oh MC, Guire ES, Soderling TR (2007) Regulatory mechanisms of AMPA receptors in synaptic plasticity. Nat Rev Neurosci 8:101–113.

Deshpande A (2006) Different Conformations of Amyloid beta Induce Neurotoxicity by Distinct Mechanisms in Human Cortical Neurons. Journal of Neuroscience 26:6011–6018.

Deshpande A, Kawai H, Metherate R, Glabe CG, Busciglio J (2009) A role for synaptic zinc in activity-dependent Abeta oligomer formation and accumulation at excitatory synapses. Journal of Neuroscience 29:4004–4015.

Di Fede G et al. (2009) A Recessive Mutation in the APP Gene with Dominant-Negative Effect on Amyloidogenesis. Science 323:1473–1477.

Di Virgilio FF, Steinberg THT, Silverstein SCS (1990) Inhibition of Fura-2 sequestration and secretion with organic anion transport blockers. Cell Calcium 11:57–62.

Diener H-C, Schneider D, Lampl Y, Bornstein NM, Kozak A, Rosenberg G (2008) DP-b99, a membrane-activated metal ion chelator, as neuroprotective therapy in ischemic stroke. Stroke 39:1774–1778.

Dong J, Atwood CS, Anderson VE, Siedlak SL, Smith MA, Perry G, Carey PR (2003) Metal Binding and Oxidation of Amyloid-β within Isolated Senile Plaque Cores: Raman Microscopic Evidence. Biochemistry 42:2768–2773.

Dong X-X, Wang Y, Qin Z-H (2009) Molecular mechanisms of excitotoxicity and their relevance to pathogenesis of neurodegenerative diseases. Acta Pharmacol Sin 30:379–387.

Donnelly PS, Caragounis A, Du T, Laughton KM, Volitakis I, Cherny RA, Sharples

RA, Hill AF, Li Q-X, Masters CL, Barnham KJ, White AR (2008) Selective intracellular release of copper and zinc ions from bis(thiosemicarbazonato) complexes reduces levels of Alzheimer disease amyloid-beta peptide. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 283:4568–4577.

Drew SC, Masters CL, Barnham KJ (2009a) Alanine-2 Carbonyl is an Oxygen Ligand in $Cu^{2+}$ Coordination of Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid-β Peptide – Relevance to N-Terminally Truncated Forms. J Am Chem Soc 131:8760–8761.

Drew SC, Masters CL, Barnham KJ (2010) Alzheimer's Aβ peptides with disease-associated N-terminal modifications: influence of isomerisation, truncation and mutation on $Cu^{2+}$ coordination. PLoS ONE 5:e15875.

Drew SC, Noble CJ, Masters CL, Hanson GR, Barnham KJ (2009b) Pleomorphic Copper Coordination by Alzheimer's Disease Amyloid-β Peptide. J Am Chem Soc 131:1195–1207.

Duce JA et al. (2010) Iron-Export Ferroxidase Activity of β-Amyloid Precursor Protein Is Inhibited by Zinc in Alzheimer's Disease. Cell 142:857–867.

Duce JA, Bush AI (2010) Biological metals and Alzheimer's disease: implications for therapeutics and diagnostics. Progress in Neurobiology 92:1–18.

Dugan LL, Choi DW (1999) Excitotoxic injury in Hypoxia-Ischemia. In: Basic Neurochemistry: Molecular, Cellular and Medical Aspects., 6 ed. (Seigel GJ, Agranoff B, Albers RW, Fisher SK, Uhler MD, eds). Philadelphia: Lippincott-Raven.

D'Arrigo C, Tabaton M, Perico A (2009) N-terminal truncated pyroglutamyl β amyloid peptide Aβ py3-42 shows a faster aggregation kinetics than the full-length Aβ1-42. Biopolymers 91:861–873.

Edbauer D, Winkler E, Regula JT, Pesold B, Steiner H, Haass C (2003) Reconstitution of gamma-secretase activity. Nat Cell Biol 5:486–488.

Ehehalt R, Keller P, Haass C, Thiele C, Simons K (2003) Amyloidogenic processing of the Alzheimer beta-amyloid precursor protein depends on lipid rafts. The Journal of Cell Biology 160:113–123.

Eimer WA, Vassar R (2013) Neuron loss in the 5XFAD mouse model of Alzheimer's disease correlates with intraneuronalAβ. Molecular Neurodegeneration 8:1–1.

Endo H, Nito C, Kamada H, Nishi T, Chan PH (2006) Activation of the Akt/GSK3beta signaling pathway mediates survival of vulnerable hippocampal neurons after transient global cerebral ischemia in rats. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 26:1479–1489.

Engel T, Lucas JJ, Gómez-Ramos P, Moran MA, Avila J, Hernández F (2006) Cooexpression of FTDP-17 tau and GSK-3β in transgenic mice induce tau polymerization and neurodegeneration. Neurobiology of Aging 27:1258–1268.

Faller P (2009) Copper and Zinc Binding to Amyloid-Î²: Coordination, Dynamics, Aggregation, Reactivity and Metal-Ion Transfer. ChemBioChem 10:2837–2845.

Farrer LA, Cupples LA, Haines JL, Hyman B, Kukull WA, Mayeux R, Myers RH, Pericak-Vance MA, Risch N, van Duijn CM (1997) Effects of age, sex, and ethnicity on the association between apolipoprotein E genotype and Alzheimer disease: a meta-analysis. JAMA 278:1349–1356.

Fayyazuddin A, Villarroel A, Le Goff A, Lerma J, Neyton J (2000) Four Residues of the Extracellular N-Terminal Domain of the NR2A Subunit Control High-Affinity $Zn^{2+}$ Binding to NMDA Receptors. Neuron 25:683–694.

Ferrante, R.J., Kowall, N.W., Cipolloni, P.B., Storey, E., Beal, M.F (1993) Excitotoxin lesions in primates as a model for Huntington's-disease — histopathologic and neurochemical characterization. Exp. Neurol. 119:46–71.

Ferreira IL, Bajouco LM, Mota SI, Auberson YP, Oliveira CR, Rego AC (2012) Cell Calcium. Cell Calcium 51:95–106.

Ferri CP, Prince M, Brayne C, Brodaty H, Fratiglioni L, Ganguli M, Hall K, Hasegawa K, Hendrie H, Huang Y (2006) Global prevalence of dementia: a Delphi consensus study. The Lancet 366:2112–2117.

Fleminger S, Oliver DL, Lovestone S, Rabe-Hesketh S, Giora A (2003) Head injury as a risk factor for Alzheimer's disease: the evidence 10 years on; a partial replication. Journal of Neurology, Neurosurgery & Psychiatry 74:857–862.

Frederickson CJ, Giblin LJ, Balaji RV, Rengarajan B, Masalha R, Frederickson CJ, Zeng Y, Lopez EV, Koh J-Y, Chorin U, Besser L, Hershfinkel M, Li Y, Thompson RB, Krezel A (2006) Synaptic release of zinc from brain slices: factors governing release, imaging, and accurate calculation of concentration. J Neurosci Methods 154:19–29.

Frederickson CJ, Koh J-Y, Bush AI (2005) The neurobiology of zinc in health and disease. Nat Rev Neurosci 6:449–462.

Freir DB, Nicoll AJ, Klyubin I, Panico S, Donald JMM, Risse E, Asante EA, Farrow MA, Sessions RB, Saibil HR, Clarke AR, Rowan MJ, Walsh DM, Collinge J (2011) Interaction between prion protein and toxic amyloid β assemblies can be therapeutically targeted at multiple sites. Nature Communications 2:336–339.

Frey U, Morris RG (1997) Synaptic tagging and long-term potentiation. Nature 385:533–536.

Galante D, Corsaro A, Florio T, Vella S, Pagano A, Sbrana F, Vassalli M, Perico A, D'Arrigo C (2012) The International Journal of Biochemistry & Cell Biology. International Journal of Biochemistry and Cell Biology 44:2085–2093.

García-Escudero V, Martín-Maestro P, Perry G, Avila J (2013) Deconstructing Mitochondrial Dysfunction in Alzheimer Disease. Oxidative Medicine and

Cellular Longevity 2013:1–13.

García-Ladona FJ, Palacios JM, Probst A, Wieser HG, Mengod G (1994) Excitatory amino acid AMPA receptor mRNA localization in several regions of normal and neurological disease affected human brain. An in situ hybridization histochemistry study. Brain Res Mol Brain Res 21:75–84.

Gatz M, Reynolds CA, Fratiglioni L, Johansson B, Mortimer JA, Berg S, Fiske A, Pedersen NL (2006) Role of genes and environments for explaining Alzheimer disease. Arch Gen Psychiatry 63:168–174.

Ghasemi M, Schachter SC (2011) Epilepsy & Behavior. Epilepsy & Behavior 22:617–640.

Gibson GE, Peterson C (1987) Calcium and the aging nervous system. NBA 8:329–343.

Ginsberg MD (2008) Neuroprotection for ischemic stroke: Past, present and future. Neuropharmacology 55:363–389.

Giordano CR, Terlecky LJ, Bollig-Fischer A, Walton PA, Terlecky SR (2014) Amyloid-beta neuroprotection mediated by a targeted antioxidant. Sci Rep 4.

Giuffrida ML, Caraci F, Pignataro B, Cataldo S, De Bona P, Bruno V, Molinaro G, Pappalardo G, Messina A, Palmigiano A, Garozzo D, Nicoletti F, Rizzarelli E, Copani A (2009) Beta-amyloid monomers are neuroprotective. Journal of Neuroscience 29:10582–10587.

Glabe CG, Kayed R (2006) Common structure and toxic function of amyloid oligomers implies a common mechanism of pathogenesis. Neurology 66:S74–S78.

Glenner GG, Wong C (1984) Alzheimer's Disease: Onitial Rpeort of the Purification and Characterization of a Novel Cererovascular Amyloid Protein. Biochem Biophys Res Commun 120:885–890.

Goate A, Chartier-Harlin MC, Mullan M, Brown J, Crawford F, Fidani L, Giuffra L, Haynes A, Irving N, James L (1991) Segregation of a missense mutation in the amyloid precursor protein gene with familial Alzheimer's disease. Nature 349:704–706.

Gong Y, Chang L, Viola KL, Lacor PN, Lambert MP, Finch CE, Krafft GA, Klein WL (2003) Alzheimer's disease-affected brain: presence of oligomeric A beta ligands (ADDLs) suggests a molecular basis for reversible memory loss. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 100:10417–10422.

Gould SJ, Subramani S (1988) Firefly luciferase as a tool in molecular and cell biology. Analytical Biochemistry 175:5–13.

Grabb MC, Choi DW (1999) Ischemic tolerance in murine cortical cell culture: critical role for NMDA receptors. Journal of Neuroscience 19:1657–1662.

Groc L, Heine M, Cousins SL, Stephenson FA, Lounis B, Cognet L, Choquet D

(2006) NMDA receptor surface mobility depends on NR2A-2B subunits. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 103:18769–18774.

Gürtler A, Kunz N, Gomolka M, Hornhardt S, Friedl AA, McDonald K, Kohn JE, Posch A (2013) Stain-Free technology as a normalization tool in Western blot analysis. Analytical Biochemistry 433:105–111.

Haass C (2004) Take five—BACE and the γ-secretase quartet conduct Alzheimer's amyloid β-peptide generation. EMBO J 23:483–488.

Haass C, Selkoe DJ (2007) Soluble protein oligomers in neurodegeneration: lessons from the Alzheimer's amyloid beta-peptide. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 8:101–112.

Halliwell B, Gutteridge JMC (2007) Free radicals in biology and medicine, 4 ed. Oxford : Clarendon Press ; New York : Oxford University Press, 1989.

Hamberger A, Nyström B (1984) Extra- and intracellular amino acids in the hippocampus during development of hepatic encephalopathy. Neurochem Res 9:1181–1192.

Hardingham GE (2009) Coupling of the NMDA receptor to neuroprotective and neurodestructive events. Biochem Soc Trans 37:1147.

Hardingham GE, Bading H (2010) Synaptic versus extrasynaptic NMDA receptor signalling: implications for neurodegenerative disorders. Nat Rev Neurosci 11:682–696.

Hardingham GE, Fukunaga Y, Bading H (2002) Extrasynaptic NMDARs oppose synaptic NMDARs by triggering CREB shut-off and cell death pathways. Nat Neurosci 5:405–414.

Harold D et al. (2009) Genome-wide association study identifies variants at CLU and PICALM associated with Alzheimer's disease. Nat Genet 41:1088–1093.

Hartley DM, Walsh DM, Ye CP, Diehl T, Vasquez S, Vassilev PM, Teplow DB, Selkoe DJ (1999) Protofibrillar intermediates of amyloid beta-protein induce acute electrophysiological changes and progressive neurotoxicity in cortical neurons. Journal of Neuroscience 19:8876–8884.

Hartter DE, Barnea A (1988) Brain tissue accumulates 67copper by two ligand-dependent saturable processes. A high affinity, low capacity and a low affinity, high capacity process. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 263:799–805.

Hascup KN, Hascup ER, Stephens ML, Glaser PE, Yoshitake T, eacute AAM, Gerhardt GA, Kehr J (2011) Resting Glutamate Levels and Rapid Glutamate Transients in the Prefrontal Cortex of the Flinders Sensitive Line Rat: A Genetic Rodent Model of Depression. Neuropsychopharmacology 36:1769–1777.

Hebb D (1949) The organization of behavior: A neuropsychological approach.

NewYork: John Wiley & Sons. Hinton.

Heber S, Herms J, Gajic V, Hainfellner J, Aguzzi A, Rülicke T, Kretzschmar von H, Koch von C, Sisodia S, Tremml P, Lipp HP, Wolfer DP, Müller U (2000) Mice with combined gene knock-outs reveal essential and partially redundant functions of amyloid precursor protein family members. Journal of Neuroscience 20:7951–7963.

Hershfinkel M, Moran A, Grossman N, Sekler I (2001) A zinc-sensing receptor triggers the release of intracellular $Ca^{2+}$ and regulates ion transport. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 98:11749–11754.

Hirai H, Kirsch J, Laube B, Betz H, Kuhse J (1996) The glycine binding site of the N-methyl-D-aspartate receptor subunit NR1: identification of novel determinants of co-agonist potentiation in the extracellular M3-M4 loop region. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 93:6031.

Hollingworth P et al. (2011) Common variants at ABCA7, MS4A6A/MS4A4E, EPHA1, CD33 and CD2AP are associated with Alzheimer's disease. Nat Genet 43:429–435.

Hollmann M, Hartley M, Heinemann S (1991) $Ca^{2+}$ permeability of KA-AMPA--gated glutamate receptor channels depends on subunit composition. Science 252:851–853.

Hong S, Quintero-Monzon O, Ostaszewski BL, Podlisny DR, Cavanaugh WT, Yang T, Holtzman DM, Cirrito JR, Selkoe DJ (2011) Dynamic Analysis of Amyloid -Protein in Behaving Mice Reveals Opposing Changes in ISF versus Parenchymal A during Age-Related Plaque Formation. Journal of Neuroscience 31:15861–15869.

Hooper C, Killick R, Lovestone S (2007) The GSK3 hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease. Journal of Neurochemistry 104:1433–1439.

Horn J, de Haan RJ, Vermeulen M, Luiten PG, Limburg M (2001) Nimodipine in animal model experiments of focal cerebral ischemia: a systematic review. Stroke 32:2433–2438.

Hortschansky P, Schroeckh V, Christopeit T, Zandomeneghi G, Fändrich M (2005) The aggregation kinetics of Alzheimer's β-amyloid peptide is controlled by stochastic nucleation. Protein Sci 14:1753–1759.

Hsia AY, Masliah E, McConlogue L, Yu GQ, Tatsuno G, Hu K, Kholodenko D, Malenka RC, Nicoll RA, Mucke L (1999) Plaque-independent disruption of neural circuits in Alzheimer's disease mouse models. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 96:3228–3233.

Hsieh H, Boehm J, Sato C, Iwatsubo T, Tomita T, Sisodia S, Malinow R (2006) AMPAR Removal Underlies Aβ-Induced Synaptic Depression and Dendritic Spine Loss. Neuron 52:831–843.

Huang X, Atwood CS, Hartshorn MA, Multhaup G, Goldstein LE, Scarpa RC,

Cuajungco MP, Gray DN, Lim J, Moir RD, Tanzi RE, Bush AI (1999) The Aβ Peptide of Alzheimer's Disease Directly Produces Hydrogen Peroxide through Metal Ion Reduction †. Biochemistry 38:7609–7616.

Huang X, Atwood CS, Moir RD, Hartshorn MA, Vonsattel JP, Tanzi RE, Bush AI (1997) Zinc-induced Alzheimer's Abeta1-40 aggregation is mediated by conformational factors. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 272:26464–26470.

Huettner JE, Bean BP (1988) Block of N-methyl-D-aspartate-activated current by the anticonvulsant MK-801: selective binding to open channels. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 85:1307–1311.

Hume RI, Dingledine R, Heinemann SF (1991) Identification of a site in glutamate receptor subunits that controls calcium permeability. Science 253:1028–1031.

Hung LW, Ciccotosto GD, Giannakis E, Tew DJ, Perez K, Masters CL, Cappai R, Wade JD, Barnham KJ (2008) Amyloid-beta peptide (Abeta) neurotoxicity is modulated by the rate of peptide aggregation: Abeta dimers and trimers correlate with neurotoxicity. Journal of Neuroscience 28:11950–11958.

Hussain I, Powell D, Howlett DR, Tew DG, Meek TD, Chapman C, Gloger IS, Murphy KE, Southan CD, Ryan DM (1999) Identification of a novel aspartic protease (Asp 2) as β-secretase. Molecular and Cellular Neuroscience 14:419–427.

Hye A et al. (2014) Plasma proteins predict conversion to dementia from prodromal disease. Alzheimer's & Dementia:1–11.

Hyman BT, Van Hoesen GW, Damasio AR, Barnes CL (1984) Alzheimer's disease: cell-specific pathology isolates the hippocampal formation. Science 225:1168–1170.

Igbavboa U, Sun GY, Weisman GA, He Y, Wood WG (2009) Amyloid Beta-Protein Stimulates Trafficking of Cholesterol and Caveolin-1 From the Plasma Membrane to the Golgi Complex in Mouse Primary astrocytes. Neuroscience 162:328–338.

Ikonomovic MD, Sheffield R, Armstrong DM (1995) AMPA-selective glutamate receptor subtype immunoreactivity in the hippocampal formation of patients with Alzheimer's disease. Hippocampus 5:469–486.

Iliff JJ, Wang M, Liao Y, Plogg BA, Peng W, Gundersen GA, Benveniste H, Vates GE, Deane R, Goldman SA, Nagelhus EA, Nedergaard M (2012) A Paravascular Pathway Facilitates CSF Flow Through the Brain Parenchyma and the Clearance of Interstitial Solutes, Including Amyloid. Science Translational Medicine 4:147ra111–147ra111.

Ittner LM, Götz J (2010) Amyloid-β and tau — a toxic pas de deux in Alzheimer's disease. Nat Rev Neurosci 12:65–72.

Ittner LM, Ke YD, Delerue F, Bi M, Gladbach A, Van Eersel J, Wölfing H, Chieng BC, Christie MJ, Napier IA, Eckert A, Staufenbiel M, Hardeman E, Götz J (2010) Dendritic Function of Tau Mediates Amyloid-β Toxicity in Alzheimer's Disease Mouse Models. Cell 142:387–397.

Jan A, Lashuel HA (2012) Establishing the Links Between Aβ Aggregation and Cytotoxicity In Vitro Using Biophysical Approaches. In: Methods in Molecular Biology, pp 227–243 Methods in Molecular Biology. Totowa, NJ: Humana Press.

Jiang Q, Lee CYD, Mandrekar S, Wilkinson B, Cramer P, Zelcer N, Mann K, Lamb B, Willson TM, Collins JL (2008) ApoE Promotes the Proteolytic Degradation of Aβ. Neuron 58:681–693.

Jiao S, Li Z (2011) Nonapoptotic Function of BAD and BAX in Long-Term Depression of Synaptic Transmission. Neuron 70:758–772.

Johnson JW, Ascher P (1987) Glycine potentiates the NMDA response in cultured mouse brain neurons. Nature 325:529–531.

Jomova K, Vondrakova D, Lawson M, Valko M (2010) Metals, oxidative stress and neurodegenerative disorders. Mol Cell Biochem 345:91–104.

Jonsson T et al. (2012) A mutation in APP protects against Alzheimer’s disease and age-related cognitive decline. Nature:1–4.

Kaduszkiewicz H, Zimmermann T, Beck-Bornholdt H-P, van den Bussche H (2005) Cholinesterase inhibitors for patients with Alzheimer's disease: systematic review of randomised clinical trials. BMJ 331:321–327.

Kalia LV, Kalia SK, Salter MW (2008) NMDA receptors in clinical neurology: excitatory times ahead. Lancet Neurol 7:742–755.

Kamboh MI et al. (2012) Genome-wide association study of Alzheimer’s disease. Translational Psychiatry 2:e117–e117.

Kamenetz F, Tomita T, Hsieh H, Seabrook G, Borchelt D, Iwatsubo T, Sisodia S, Malinow R (2003) APP processing and synaptic function. Neuron 37:925–937.

Kang J, Lemaire HG, Unterbeck A, Salbaum JM, Masters CL, Grzeschik KH, Multhaup G, Beyreuther K, Müller-Hill B (1987) The precursor of Alzheimer's disease amyloid A4 protein resembles a cell-surface receptor. Nature 325:733–736.

Kardos J, Kovács I, Hajós F, Kálmán M, Simonyi M (1988) Nerve endings from rat brain tissue release copper upon depolarization. A possible role in regulating neuronal excitability. Neurosci Lett 103:139–144.

Kater SB, Mattson MP, Guthrie PB (1989) Calcium-induced neuronal degeneration: a normal growth cone regulating signal gone awry (?). Ann N Y Acad Sci 568:252–261.

Katsura KI, Kurihara J, Kato H, Katayama Y (2001) Ischemic pre-conditioning affects the subcellular distribution of protein kinase C and calcium/calmodulin-dependent protein kinase II in the gerbil hippocampal CA1 neurons. Neurol Res 23:751–754.

Kayed R, Head E, Sarsoza F, Saing T, Cotman CW, Necula M, Margol L, Wu J, Breydo L, Thompson JL, Rasool S, Gurlo T, Butler P, Glabe CG (2007) Fibril specific, conformation dependent antibodies recognize a generic epitope common to amyloid fibrils and fibrillar oligomers that is absent in prefibrillar oligomers. Molecular Neurodegeneration 2:18.

Kayed R, Pensalfini A, Margol L, Sokolov Y, Sarsoza F, Head E, Hall J, Glabe C (2009) Annular Protofibrils Are a Structurally and Functionally Distinct Type of Amyloid Oligomer. Journal of Biological Chemistry 284:4230–4237.

Kayed R, Sokolov Y, Edmonds B, McIntire TM, Milton SC, Hall JE, Glabe CG (2004) Permeabilization of Lipid Bilayers Is a Common Conformation-dependent Activity of Soluble Amyloid Oligomers in Protein Misfolding Diseases. Journal of Biological Chemistry 279:46363–46366.

Kerridge C, Belyaev ND, Nalivaeva NN, Turner AJ (2014) The Aβ-clearance protein transthyretin, like neprilysin, is epigenetically regulated by the amyloid precursor protein intracellular domain. Journal of Neurochemistry 130:419–431.

Khachaturian ZS (1994) Calcium hypothesis of Alzheimer's disease and brain aging. Ann N Y Acad Sci 747:1–11.

Khosravani H, Zhang Y, Tsutsui S, Hameed S, Altier C, Hamid J, Chen L, Villemaire M, Ali Z, Jirik FR, Zamponi GW (2008) Prion protein attenuates excitotoxicity by inhibiting NMDA receptors. The Journal of Cell Biology 181:551–565.

Kim W, Hecht MH (2005) Sequence Determinants of Enhanced Amyloidogenicity of Alzheimer A 42 Peptide Relative to A 40. Journal of Biological Chemistry 280:35069–35076.

Kim Y, Lee Y-I, Seo M, Kim S-Y, Lee J-E, Youn H-D, Kim Y-S, Juhnn Y-S (2009) Calcineurin dephosphorylates glycogen synthase kinase-3 beta at serine-9 in neuroblast-derived cells. Journal of Neurochemistry 111:344–354.

Kimberly WT, LaVoie MJ, Ostaszewski BL, Ye WJ, Wolfe MS, Selkoe DJ (2003) gamma-secretase is a membrane protein complex comprised of presenilin, nicastrin, aph-1, and pen-2. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 100:6382–6387.

Kirino T, Tsujita Y, Tamura A (1991) Induced Tolerance to Ischemia in Gerbil Hippocampal-Neurons. J Cereb Blood Flow Metab 11:299–307.

Kleckner NW, Dingledine R (1988) Requirement for glycine in activation of NMDA-receptors expressed in Xenopus oocytes. Science 241:835–837.

Kline A (2012) Apolipoprotein E, amyloid-beta clearance and therapeutic opportunities in Alzheimer’s disease. Alzheimers Res Ther 4:32.

Klunk WE, Engler H, Nordberg A, Wang Y, Blomqvist G, Holt DP, Bergström M, Savitcheva I, Huang GF, Estrada S (2004) Imaging brain amyloid in Alzheimer's disease with Pittsburgh Compound-B. Ann Neurol 55:306–319.

Koch Von CS, Zheng H, Chen H, Trumbauer M, Thinakaran G, Van der Ploeg L, Price DL, Sisodia SS (1997) Generation of APLP2 KO mice and early postnatal lethality in APLP2/APP double KO mice. Neurobiology of Aging 18:661–669.

Koh JY, Yang LL, Cotman CW (1990) Beta-amyloid protein increases the vulnerability of cultured cortical neurons to excitotoxic damage. Brain Research 533:315–320.

Koike T, Martin DP, Johnson EM (1989) Role of $Ca^{2+}$ channels in the ability of membrane depolarization to prevent neuronal death induced by trophic-factor deprivation: evidence that levels of internal $Ca^{2+}$ determine nerve growth factor dependence of sympathetic ganglion cells. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 86:6421–6425.

Kok WM, Cottam JM, Ciccotosto GD, Miles LA, Karas JA, Scanlon DB, Roberts BR, Parker MW, Cappai R, Barnham KJ, Hutton CA (2013) Synthetic dityrosine-linked β-amyloid dimers form stable, soluble, neurotoxic oligomers. Chem Sci 4:4449.

Kok WM, Scanlon DB, Karas JA, Miles LA, Tew DJ, Parker MW, Barnham KJ, Hutton CA (2009) Solid-phase synthesis of homodimeric peptides: preparation of covalently-linked dimers of amyloid β peptide. Chem Commun:6228.

Kornhuber J, Bormann J, Retz W, Hübers M, Riederer P (1989) Memantine displaces [3H]MK-801 at therapeutic concentrations in postmortem human frontal cortex. European Journal of Pharmacology 166:589–590.

Kuhn P-H, Wang H, Dislich B, Colombo A, Zeitschel U, Ellwart JW, Kremmer E, ner SRS, Lichtenthaler SF (2010) ADAM10 is the physiologically relevant, constitutive. EMBO J 29:3020–3032.

Kuperstein I, Broersen K, Benilova I, Rozenski J, Jonckheere W, Debulpaep M, Vandersteen A, Segers-Nolten I, Van Der Werf K, Subramaniam V, Braeken D, Callewaert G, Bartic C, D'Hooge R, Martins IC, Rousseau F, Schymkowitz J, De Strooper B (2010) Neurotoxicity of Alzheimer's disease Aβ peptides is induced by small changes in the Aβ42 to Aβ40 ratio. EMBO J 29:3408–3420.

Lacor PN (2004) Synaptic Targeting by Alzheimer's-Related Amyloid Oligomers. Journal of Neuroscience 24:10191–10200.

LaFerla FM (2002) Calcium dyshomeostasis and intracellular signalling in alzheimer's disease. Nat Rev Neurosci 3:862–872.

Lambert J-C et al. (2009) Genome-wide association study identifies variants at CLU and CR1 associated with Alzheimer’s disease. Nat Genet 41:1094–1099.

Lambert MP, Barlow E, Chromy B, Edwards C, Freed R, Liosatas M, Morgan TE,

Rozovsky I, Trommer B, Viola K, Wals P, Zhang C, Finch CE, Krafft GA, Klein WL (1998) Diffusible, nonfibrillar ligands derived from Abeta1-42 are potent central nervous system neurotoxins. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 95:6448–6453.

Landfield PW, Applegate MD, Schmitzer-Osborne SE, Naylor CE (1990) Phosphate/calcium alterations in the first stages of Alzheimer's disease: Implications for etiology and pathogenesis. J Neurol Sci 106:221–229.

Landfield PW, Campbell LW, Hao SY, Kerr DS (1989) Aging-related increases in voltage-sensitive, inactivating calcium currents in rat hippocampus. Implications for mechanisms of brain aging and Alzheimer's disease. Ann N Y Acad Sci 568:95–105.

Landfield PW, Thibault O, Mazzanti ML, Porter NM, Kerr DS (1992) Mechanisms of neuronal death in brain aging and alzheimer's disease: Role of endocrine-mediated calcium dyshomeostasis. Journal of neurobiology 23:1247–1260.

Lashuel HA, Hartley D, Petre BM, Walz T, Lansbury PT (2002) Neurodegenerative disease: amyloid pores from pathogenic mutations. Nature 418:291–291.

Laurén J, Gimbel DA, Nygaard HB, Gilbert JW, Strittmatter SM (2009) Cellular prion protein mediates impairment of synaptic plasticity by amyloid-β oligomers. Nature 457:1128–1132.

Lee HG, Zhu X, Castellani RJ, Nunomura A, Perry G, Smith MA (2007) Amyloid-beta in Alzheimer Disease: The Null versus the Alternate Hypotheses. Journal of Pharmacology and Experimental Therapeutics 321:823–829.

Lee J-Y, Kim Y-J, Kim T-Y, Koh J-Y, Kim Y-H (2008) Essential Role for Zinc-Triggered p75NTR Activation in Preconditioning Neuroprotection. Journal of Neuroscience 28:10919–10927.

Lee JY, Cole TB, Palmiter RD, Koh JY (2000) Accumulation of zinc in degenerating hippocampal neurons of ZnT3-null mice after seizures: evidence against synaptic vesicle origin. Journal of Neuroscience 20:RC79.

Lee VM, Trojanowski JQ (1992) The disordered neuronal cytoskeleton in Alzheimer's disease. Curr Opin Neurobiol 2:653–656.

Lees KR, Asplund K, Carolei A, Davis SM, Diener HC, Kaste M, Orgogozo JM, Whitehead J (2000) Glycine antagonist (gavestinel) in neuroprotection (GAIN International) in patients with acute stroke: a randomised controlled trial. The Lancet 355:1949–1954.

Lesné S (2005) NMDA Receptor Activation Inhibits  -Secretase and Promotes Neuronal Amyloid-  Production. Journal of Neuroscience 25:9367–9377.

Lesné S, Koh MT, Kotilinek L, Kayed R, Glabe CG, Yang A, Gallagher M, Ashe KH (2006) A specific amyloid-beta protein assembly in the brain impairs memory. Nature 440:352–357.

Lesné S, Kotilinek L, Ashe KH (2008) Plaque-bearing mice with reduced levels of

oligomeric amyloid-β assemblies have intact memory function. Neuroscience 151:745–749.

Levy-Lahad E, Wijsman EM, Nemens E, Anderson L, Goddard KA, Weber JL, Bird TD, Schellenberg GD (1995) A familial Alzheimer's disease locus on chromosome 1. Science 269:970–973.

Li JH, Wang YH, Wolfe BB, Krueger KE, Corsi L, Stocca G, Vicini S (1998) Developmental changes in localization of NMDA receptor subunits in primary cultures of cortical neurons. Eur J Neurosci 10:1704–1715.

Li Q, Maynard C, CAPPAI R (1999) Intracellular Accumulation of Detergent-Soluble Amyloidogenic Aβ Fragment of Alzheimer's Disease Precursor Protein in the Hippocampus of Aged Transgenic Mice. Journal of Neurochemistry 72:2479–2487.

Li S, Hong S, Shepardson NE, Walsh DM, Shankar GM, Selkoe D (2009) Soluble Oligomers of Amyloid b Protein Facilitate Hippocampal Long-Term Depression by Disrupting Neuronal Glutamate Uptake. Neuron 62:788–801.

Li S, Jin M, Koeglsperger T, Shepardson NE, Shankar GM, Selkoe DJ (2011) Soluble A{beta} Oligomers Inhibit Long-Term Potentiation through a Mechanism Involving Excessive Activation of Extrasynaptic NR2B-Containing NMDA Receptors. Journal of Neuroscience 31:6627–6638.

Li Z, Jo J, Jia J-M, Lo S-C, Whitcomb DJ, Jiao S, Cho K, Sheng M (2010) Caspase-3 activation via mitochondria is required for long-term depression and AMPA receptor internalization. Cell 141:859–871.

Lin C-H, Yeh S-H, Lu H-Y, Gean P-W (2003) The similarities and diversities of signal pathways leading to consolidation of conditioning and consolidation of extinction of fear memory. Journal of Neuroscience 23:8310–8317.

Lipton SA (2004) Failures and successes of NMDA receptor antagonists: molecular basis for the use of open-channel blockers like memantine in the treatment of acute and chronic neurologic insults. NeuroRx 1:101–110.

Lipton SA (2005) The molecular basis of memantine action in Alzheimer's disease and other neurologic disorders: low-affinity, uncompetitive antagonism. Current Alzheimer Research 2:155–165.

Lipton SA (2006) Paradigm shift in neuroprotection by NMDA receptor blockade: Memantine and beyond. Nat Rev Drug Discov 5:160–170.

Lipton SA, Rosenberg PA (1994) Excitatory amino acids as a final common pathway for neurologic disorders. N Engl J Med 330:613–622.

Liu S-T, Howlett G, Barrow CJ (1999) Histidine-13 Is a Crucial Residue in the Zinc Ion-Induced Aggregation of the Aβ Peptide of Alzheimer's Disease †. Biochemistry 38:9373–9378.

Liu Z, Stafstrom CE, Sarkisian M, Tandon P, Yang Y, Hori A, Holmes GL (1996) Age-

dependent effects of glutamate toxicity in the hippocampus. Brain Res Dev Brain Res 97:178–184.

Lorent K, Overbergh L, Moechars D, De Strooper B, Van Leuven F, Van den Berghe H (1995) Expression in mouse embryos and in adult mouse brain of three members of the amyloid precursor protein family, of the alpha-2-macroglobulin receptor/low density lipoprotein receptor-related protein and of its ligands apolipoprotein E, lipoprotein lipase, alpha-2-macroglobulin and the 40,000 molecular weight receptor-associated protein. Neuroscience 65:1009–1025.

Lovell MA, Robertson JD, Teesdale WJ, Campbell JL, Markesbery WR (1998) Copper, iron and zinc in Alzheimer's disease senile plaques. J Neurol Sci 158:47–52.

Lu F-P, Lin K-P, Kuo H-K (2009) Diabetes and the Risk of Multi-System Aging Phenotypes: A Systematic Review and Meta-Analysis Zhang C, ed. PLoS ONE 4:e4144.

Lucas DR, Newhouse JP (1957) The Toxic Effect of Sodium L-Glutamate on the Inner Layers of the Retina. Archives of Ophthalmology 58:193.

Lucey BP, Bateman RJ (2014) Neurobiology of Aging. NBA 35:S29–S34.

Lue L-F, Kuo Y-M, Roher AE, Brachova L, Shen Y, Sue L, Beach T, Kurth JH, Rydel RE, Rogers J (1999) Soluble amyloid β peptide concentration as a predictor of synaptic change in Alzheimer's disease. The American Journal of Pathology 155:853–862.

Luth HJ (2004) Age- and Stage-dependent Accumulation of Advanced Glycation End Products in Intracellular Deposits in Normal and Alzheimer's Disease Brains. Cerebral Cortex 15:211–220.

Macchi B, Marino-Merlo F, Frezza C, Cuzzocrea S, Mastino A (2014) Inflammation and Programmed Cell Death in Alzheimer’s Disease: Comparison of the Central Nervous System and Peripheral Blood. Mol Neurobiol 50:463–472.

Magnoni S, Brody DL (2010) New perspectives on amyloid-beta dynamics after acute brain injury: moving between experimental approaches and studies in the human brain. Arch Neurol 67:1068–1073.

Majno G, Joris I (1995) Apoptosis, oncosis, and necrosis. An overview of cell death. The American Journal of Pathology 146:3.

Malenka RC, Bear MF (2004) LTP and LTD: an embarrassment of riches. Neuron 44:5–21.

Manahan-Vaughan D (1997) Group 1 and 2 metabotropic glutamate receptors play differential roles in hippocampal long-term depression and long-term potentiation in freely moving rats. Journal of Neuroscience 17:3303–3311.

Mapstone M, Cheema AK, Fiandaca MS, Zhong X, Mhyre TR, MacArthur LH, Hall

WJ, Fisher SG, Peterson DR, Haley JM, Nazar MD, Rich SA, Berlau DJ, Peltz CB, Tan MT, Kawas CH, Federoff HJ (2014) Plasma phospholipids identify antecedent memory impairment in older adults. Nat Med 20:415–418.

Martin LJ (2001) Neuronal cell death in nervous system development, disease, and injury (Review). International Journal of Molecular Medicine 7:455–478.

Masters CL, Multhaup G, Simms G, Pottgiesser J, Martins RN, Beyreuther K (1985a) Neuronal origin of a cerebral amyloid: neurofibrillary tangles of Alzheimer's disease contain the same protein as the amyloid of plaque cores and blood vessels. EMBO J 4:2757–2763.

Masters CL, SIMMs G, WEINMAN NA, Multhaup G, MacDonald BL, Beyreuther K (1985b) Amyloid plaque core portein in Alzheimer disease and Down syndrome. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 82:4245–4249.

Mathis CA, Lopresti BJ, Klunk WE (2007) Impact of amyloid imaging on drug development in Alzheimer's disease. Nuclear Medicine and Biology 34:809–822.

Mattson MP (2000) Apoptosis in neurodegenerative disorders. Nat Rev Mol Cell Biol 1:120–130.

Mattson MP, Barger SW, Cheng B, Lieberburg I, Smith-Swintosky VL, Rydel RE (1993a) β-Amyloid precursor protein metabolites and loss of neuronal $Ca^{2+}$ homeostasis in Alzheimer's disease. Trends Neurosci 16:409–414.

Mattson MP, Cheng B, CULWELL AR, ESCH FS, Lieberburg I, Rydel RE (1993b) Evidence for Excitoprotective and Intraneuronal Calcium-Regulating Roles for Secreted Forms of the Beta-Amyloid Precursor Protein. Neuron 10:243–254.

Mattson MP, Cheng B, Davis D, Bryant K, Lieberburg I, Rydel RE (1992) beta-Amyloid peptides destabilize calcium homeostasis and render human cortical neurons vulnerable to excitotoxicity. Journal of Neuroscience 12:376–389.

Mattson MP, Rychlik B (1989a) Glia protect hippocampal neurons against excitatory amino acid-induced degeneration: involvement of fibroblast growth factor. Int J Dev Neurosci 8:399–415.

Mattson MP, Rychlik B (1989b) Cell culture of cryopreserved human fetal cerebral cortical and hippocampal neurons: neuronal development and responses to trophic factors. Brain Research 522:204–214.

Mattson MPM, Engle MGM, Rychlik BB (1991) Effects of elevated intracellular calcium levels on the cytoskeleton and tau in cultured human cortical neurons. Neurochem Pathol 15:117–142.

Matute C (2010) Therapeutic Potential of Kainate Receptors. CNS Neurosci Ther 17:661–669.

Mawuenyega KG, Sigurdson W, Ovod V, Munsell L, Kasten T, Morris JC, Yarasheski KE, Bateman RJ (2010) Decreased Clearance of CNS  -Amyloid in

Alzheimer's Disease. Science 330:1774–1774.

Mayer ML, Vyklický L, Clements J (1989) Regulation of NMDA receptor desensitization in mouse hippocampal neurons by glycine. Nature 338:425–427.

Mayeux R, Stern Y (2012) Epidemiology of Alzheimer Disease. Cold Spring Harbor Perspectives in Medicine 2:a006239–a006239.

McColl G, Roberts BR, Gunn AP, Perez KA, Tew DJ, Masters CL, Barnham KJ, Cherny RA, Bush AI (2009) The Caenorhabditis elegans A 1-42 Model of Alzheimer Disease Predominantly Expresses A 3-42. Journal of Biological Chemistry 284:22697–22702.

McKay S, Bengtson CP, Bading H, Wyllie DJA, Hardingham GE (2013) Neuropharmacology. Neuropharmacology 74:119–125.

McKhann G, Drachman D, Folstein M, Katzman R, Price D, Stadlan EM (1984) Clinical diagnosis of Alzheimer“s disease: Report of the NINCDS-ADRDA Work Group* under the auspices of Department of Health and Human Services Task Force on Alzheimer”s Disease. Neurology 34:939–939.

McKhann GM, Knopman DS, Chertkow H, Hyman BT, Jack CR Jr., Kawas CH, Klunk WE, Koroshetz WJ, Manly JJ, Mayeux R, Mohs RC, Morris JC, Rossor MN, Scheltens P, Carrillo MC, Thies B, Weintraub S, Phelps CH (2011) The diagnosis of dementia due to Alzheimer’s disease: Recommendations from the National Institute on Aging-Alzheimer’s Association workgroups on diagnostic guidelines for Alzheimer's disease. Alzheimer's & Dementia 7:263–269.

McLean CA, Cherny RA, Fraser FW, Fuller SJ, Smith MJ, Beyreuther K, Bush AI, Masters CL (1999) Soluble pool of Abeta amyloid as a determinant of severity of neurodegeneration in Alzheimer's disease. Ann Neurol 46:860–866.

MD PBD et al. (2010) Position Paper. Lancet Neurol 9:1118–1127.

Medeiros R, Castello NA, Cheng D, Kitazawa M, Baglietto-Vargas D, Green KN, Esbenshade TA, Bitner RS, Decker MW, LaFerla FM (2014) Nicotinic Receptor Agonist Enhances Cognition in Aged 3xTg-AD Mice with Robust Plaques and Tangles. The American Journal of Pathology 184:520–529.

Meldrum B, Garthwaite J (1990) Excitatory amino acid neurotoxicity and neurodegenerative disease. Trends Pharmacol Sci 11:379–387.

Michaelson DM (2014) ApoE4: The most prevalent yet understudied risk factor for Alzheimer’s disease. Alzheimer's & Dementia:1–8.

Mielke JG, Mealing GAR (2009) Cellular distribution of the nicotinic acetylcholine receptor α7 subunit in rat hippocampus. Neuroscience Research 65:296–306.

Milnerwood AJ, Raymond LA (2010) Early synaptic pathophysiology in

neurodegeneration: insights from Huntington's disease. Trends Neurosci 33:513–523.

Mizuta I, Katayama M, Watanabe M, Mishina M, Ishii K (1998) Developmental expression of NMDA receptor subunits and the emergence of glutamate neurotoxicity in primary cultures of murine cerebral cortical neurons. Cell Mol Life Sci 54:721–725.

Monyer H, Burnashev N, Laurie DJ, Sakmann B, Seeburg PH (1994) Developmental and regional expression in the rat brain and functional properties of four NMDA receptors. Neuron 12:529–540.

Mozes E, Hunya A, Posa A, Penke B, Datki Z (2012) Brain Research Bulletin. Brain Research Bulletin 87:521–525.

Muir K (2006) Glutamate-based therapeutic approaches: clinical trials with NMDA antagonists. Current Opinion in Pharmacology 6:53–60.

Muller UC, Zheng H (2012) Physiological Functions of APP Family Proteins. Cold Spring Harbor Perspectives in Medicine 2:a006288–a006288.

Murry CE, Jennings RB, Reimer KA (1986) Preconditioning with ischemia: a delay of lethal cell injury in ischemic myocardium. Circulation 74:1124–1136.

Nagele R, D'Andrea M, Anderson W, Wang HY (2002) Intracellular accumulation of [beta]-amyloid1-42 in neurons is facilitated by the [alpha] 7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptor in Alzheimer's disease. Neuroscience 110:199–211.

Naie K, Manahan-Vaughan D (2004) Regulation by metabotropic glutamate receptor 5 of LTP in the dentate gyrus of freely moving rats: relevance for learning and memory formation. Cerebral Cortex 14:189–198.

Naie K, Manahan-Vaughan D (2005) Pharmacological antagonism of metabotropic glutamate receptor 1 regulates long-term potentiation and spatial reference memory in the dentate gyrus of freely moving rats via N-methyl-d-aspartate and metabotropic glutamate receptor-dependent mechanisms. European Journal of Neuroscience 21:411–421.

Naj AC et al. (2011) Common variants at MS4A4/MS4A6E, CD2AP, CD33 and EPHA1 are associated with late-onset Alzheimer's disease. Nat Genet 43:436–441.

Nakagawa T, Zhu H, Morishima N, Li E, Xu J, Yankner BA, Yuan J (2000) Caspase-12 mediates endoplasmic-reticulum-specific apoptosis and cytotoxicity by amyloid-beta. Nature 403:98–103.

Nalivaeva NN, Belyaev ND, Kerridge C, Turner AJ (2014) Amyloid-clearing proteins and their epigenetic regulation as a therapeutic target in Alzheimer's disease. Name: Frontiers in Aging Neuroscience 6:1–13

Nishi R, Berg DK (1981) Two components from eye tissue that differentially stimulate the growth and development of ciliary ganglion neurons in cell

culture. Journal of Neuroscience 1:505–513.

Nishino S, Nishida Y (2001) Oxygenation of amyloid beta-peptide (1–40) by copper (II) complex and hydrogen peroxide system. Inorganic Chemistry Communications 4:86–89.

Nixon RA, Yang D-S (2011) Neurobiology of Disease. Neurobiology of Disease 43:38–45.

Noh M-Y, Koh S-H, Kim Y, Kim HY, Cho GW, Kim SH (2009) Neuroprotective effects of donepezil through inhibition of GSK-3 activity in amyloid-β-induced neuronal cell death. Journal of Neurochemistry 108:1116–1125.

Nussbaum JM, Schilling S, Cynis H, Silva A, Swanson E, Wangsanut T, Tayler K, Wiltgen B, Hatami A, Rönicke R, Reymann K, Hutter-Paier B, Alexandru A, Jagla W, Graubner S, Glabe CG, Demuth H-U, Bloom GS (2013) Prion-like behaviour and tau-dependent cytotoxicity of pyroglutamylated amyloid-b. Nature 485:651–655.

O'nuallain B, Freir DB, Nicoll AJ, Risse E, Ferguson N, Herron CE, Collinge J, Walsh DM (2010) Amyloid  -Protein Dimers Rapidly Form Stable Synaptotoxic Protofibrils. Journal of Neuroscience 30:14411–14419.

Ohayon MM, Carskadon MA, Guilleminault C, Vitiello MV (2004) Meta-analysis of quantitative sleep parameters from childhood to old age in healthy individuals: developing normative sleep values across the human lifespan. Sleep 27:1255–1273.

Olney JW (1969) Brain Lesions, Obesity, and Other Disturbances in Mice Treated with Monosodium Glutamate. Science 164:719–721.

Opazo C (2002) Metalloenzyme-like Activity of Alzheimer's Disease beta - Amyloid. Cu-dependent catalytic conversion of dopamine, cholesterol, and biological reducing agents to neurotoxic $H_2O_2$. Journal of Biological Chemistry 277:40302–40308.

Oz M, E Lorke D, S Yang K-H, Petroianu G (2013) On the interaction of β-amyloid peptides and α7-nicotinic acetylcholine receptors in Alzheimer's disease. Current Alzheimer Research 10:618–630.

O'Malley T, Oktaviani N, Zhang D, Lomakin A, O'Nuallain B, Linse S, Benedek G, Rowan M, Mulder F, Walsh D (2014a) Aβ dimers differ from monomers in structural propensity, aggregation paths, and population of synaptotoxic assemblies. Biochem J. 461:413–426.

O'Malley TT, Oktaviani NA, Zhang D, Lomakin A, O'Nuallain B, Linse S, Benedek GB, Rowan MJ, Mulder FAA, Walsh DM (2014b) Aβ dimers differ from monomers in structural propensity, aggregation paths and population of synaptotoxic assemblies. Biochem J 461:413–426.

Paoletti P, Bellone C, Zhou Q (2013) NMDA receptor subunit diversity: impact on receptor properties, synaptic plasticity and disease. 14:383–400.

Paoletti P, Perin-Dureau F, Fayyazuddin A, Le Goff A, Callebaut I, Neyton J (2000) Molecular organization of a zinc binding n-terminal modulatory domain in a NMDA receptor subunit. Neuron 28:911–925.

Paoletti P, Vergnano AM, Barbour B, Casado M (2009) Zinc at glutamatergic synapses. Neuroscience 158:126–136.

Papadia S (2005) Nuclear $Ca^{2+}$ and the cAMP Response Element-Binding Protein Family Mediate a Late Phase of Activity-Dependent Neuroprotection. Journal of Neuroscience 25:4279–4287.

Papadia S, Soriano FX, Léveillé F, Martel M-A, Dakin KA, Hansen HH, Kaindl A, Sifringer M, Fowler J, Stefovska V, Mckenzie G, Craigon M, Corriveau R, Ghazal P, Horsburgh K, Yankner BA, Wyllie DJA, Ikonomidou C, Hardingham GE (2008) Synaptic NMDA receptor activity boosts intrinsic antioxidant defenses. Nat Neurosci 11:476–487.

Park CH, Kim YS, Kim YH, Choi MY, Yoo JM, Kang SS, Choi WS, Cho GJ (2008) Calcineurin mediates AKT dephosphorylation in the ischemic rat retina. Brain Research 1234:148–157.

Pellegrini-Giampietro DE, Bennett M, Zukin RS (1993) Ampa/kainate receptor gene expression in normal and alzheimer's disease hippocampus. Neuroscience 61:41–49.

Peng J, Liang G, Inan S, Wu Z, Joseph DJ, Meng Q, Peng Y, Eckenhoff MF, Wei H (2012) Dantrolene ameliorates cognitive decline and neuropathology in Alzheimer triple transgenic mice. Neurosci Lett 516:274–279.

Peters R, Poulter R, Warner J, Beckett N, Burch L, Bulpitt C (2008) Smoking, dementia and cognitive decline in the elderly, a systematic review. BMC Geriatr 8:36.

Peters S, KOH J, Choi DW (1987) Zinc selectively blocks the action of N-methyl-D-aspartate on cortical neurons. Science 236:589–593.

Peterson C, Neal JH, Cotman CW (1989) Development of N-methyl-D-aspartate excitotoxicity in cultured hippocampal neurons. Brain Res Dev Brain Res 48:187–195.

Pérez-Clausell J, Danscher G (1985) Intravesicular localization of zinc in rat telencephalic boutons. A histochemical study. Brain Research 337:91–98.

Pike CJ, Burdick D, Walencewicz AJ, Glabe CG, Cotman CW (1993) Neurodegeneration induced by beta-amyloid peptides in vitro: the role of peptide assembly state. Journal of Neuroscience 13:1676–1687.

Plant K, Pelkey KA, Bortolotto ZA, Morita D, Terashima A, McBain CJ, Collingridge GL, Isaac JTR (2006) Transient incorporation of native GluR2-lacking AMPA receptors during hippocampal long-term potentiation. Nat Neurosci 9:602–604.

Plant LD, Boyle JP, Smith IF, Peers C, Pearson HA (2003) The production of amyloid β peptide is a critical requirement for the viability of central neurons. Journal of Neuroscience 23:5531–5535.

Pohl, D., Bittigau, P., Ishimaru, M.J., Stadthaus, D., Hubner, C., Olney, J.W., Turski, L., Ikonomidou, C (1999) N-methyl-D-aspartate antagonists and apoptotic cell death triggered by head trauma in developing rat brain. Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. U. S. A. 96:2508–2513.

Porter AG (2006) Flipping the safety catch of procaspase-3. Nat Chem Biol 2:509–510.

Potter R, Patterson BW, Elbert DL, Ovod V, Kasten T, Sigurdson W, Mawuenyega K, Blazey T, Goate A, Chott R, Yarasheski KE, Holtzman DM, Morris JC, Benzinger TLS, Bateman RJ (2013) Increased in Vivo Amyloid- 42 Production, Exchange, and Loss in Presenilin Mutation Carriers. Science Translational Medicine 5:189ra77–189ra77.

Prehn J, Jordan J, Ghadge GD, Preis E, Galindo MF, Roos RP, Krieglstein J, Miller RJ (2002) $Ca^{2+}$ and reactive oxygen species in staurosporine-induced neuronal apoptosis. Journal of Neurochemistry 68:1679–1685.

Prince M, Knapp M, Guerchet M, McCrane P, Prina M, Comas-Herrera A, Wittenberg R, Adelaja B, Hu B, King D, Redhill A, Salimkumar D (2014) Dementia UK; Second Edition - Overveiw. alzheimersorguk/dementiauk Available at: http://alzheimers.org.uk/dementiauk [Accessed September 11, 2014].

Puglielli L, Friedlich AL, Setchell KDR, Nagano S, Opazo C, Cherny RA, Barnham KJ, Wade JD, Melov S, Kovacs DM, Bush AI (2005) Alzheimer disease β-amyloid activity mimics cholesterol oxidase. Journal of Clinical Investigation 115:2556–2563.

Qin Y, Dittmer PJ, Park JG, Jansen KB, Palmer AE (2011) Measuring steady-state and dynamic endoplasmic reticulum and Golgi $Zn^{2+}$ with genetically encoded sensors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 108:7351–7356.

Raina P, Santaguida P, Ismaila A, Patterson C, Cowan D, Levine M, Booker L, Oremus M (2008) Effectiveness of cholinesterase inhibitors and memantine for treating dementia: evidence review for a clinical practice guideline. Annals of Internal Medicine 148:379–397.

Rangel A, Burgaya F, Gavín R, Soriano E, Aguzzi A, del Río JA (2007) Enhanced susceptibility ofPrnp-deficient mice to kainate-induced seizures, neuronal apoptosis, and death: Role of AMPA/kainate receptors. J Neurosci Res 85:2741–2755.

Rasband WS (1997) Bethesda: U.S. National Institues of Health. Available at:

http://imagej.nih.gov/ij/.

Raux G, Guyant-Maréchal L, Martin C, Bou J, Penet C, Brice A, Hannequin D, Frebourg T, Campion D (2005) Molecular diagnosis of autosomal dominant early onset Alzheimer's disease: an update. J Med Genet 42:793–795.

Raymond CR, Ireland DR, Abraham WC (2003) NMDA receptor regulation by amyloid-β does not account for its inhibition of LTP in rat hippocampus. Brain Research 968:263–272.

Reisberg B, Ferris SH, de Leon MJ, Crook T (1982) The Global Deterioration Scale for assessment of primary degenerative dementia. The American Journal of Psychiatry 139:1136–1139.

Reisi P, Alaei H, Babri S, Sharifi MR, Mohaddes G, Soleimannejad E (2009) Determination of the extracellular basal levels of glutamate and GABA at dentate gyrus of streptozotocin-induced diabetic rats. Pathophysiology 16:63–66.

Renner M, Lacor PN, Velasco PT, Xu J, Contractor A, Klein WL, Triller A (2010) Deleterious Effects of Amyloid b Oligomers Acting as an Extracellular Scaffold for mGluR5. Neuron 66:739–754.

Resenberger UK, Harmeier A, Woerner AC, Goodman JL, ller VMU, Krishnan R, Vabulas RM, Kretzschmar HA, Lindquist S, Hartl FU, Multhaup G, Winklhofer KF, Tatzelt JOR (2011) The cellular prion protein mediates neurotoxic signalling of β-sheet-rich conformers independent of prion replication. EMBO J 30:2057–2070.

Riedel G (2003) Glutamate receptor function in learning and memory. Behav Brain Res 140:1–47.

Ritchie C, Bush A, Mackinnon A (2003) Metal-protein attenuation with iodochlorhydroxyquin (clioquinol) targeting A {beta} amyloid deposition and toxicity in Alzheimer disease: a pilot phase 2 clinical trial. Arch Neurol. 60:1685–1691

Rocha M, Martins RA, Linden R (1999) Activation of NMDA receptors protects against glutamate neurotoxicity in the retina: evidence for the involvement of neurotrophins. Brain Research 827:79–92.

Roche KW, Standley S, McCallum J, Dune Ly C, Ehlers MD, Wenthold RJ (2001) Molecular determinants of NMDA receptor internalization. Nat Neurosci 4:794–802.

Rogers M, Dani JA (1995) Comparison of Quantitative Calcium Flux through NMDA, ATP, and ACh Receptor Channels. Biophysical Journal 68:501–506.

Roh JH, Huang Y, Bero AW, Kasten T, Stewart FR, Bateman RJ, Holtzman DM (2012) Disruption of the Sleep-Wake Cycle and Diurnal Fluctuation of -Amyloid in Mice with Alzheimer's Disease Pathology. Science Translational Medicine 4:150ra122–150ra122.

Roher AE, Chaney MO, Kuo YM, Webster SD, Stine WB, Haverkamp LJ, Woods AS, Cotter RJ, Tuohy JM, Krafft GA, Bonnell BS, Emmerling MR (1996) Morphology and toxicity of Abeta-(1-42) dimer derived from neuritic and vascular amyloid deposits of Alzheimer's disease. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 271:20631–20635.

Roselli F (2005) Soluble -Amyloid1-40 Induces NMDA-Dependent Degradation of Postsynaptic Density-95 at Glutamatergic Synapses. Journal of Neuroscience 25:11061–11070.

Royston MC, Mann D, Pickering-Brown S, Owen F, Perry R, Raghavan R, Khin-IMu C, Tyrer S, Day K, Crook R (1994) Apolipoprotein E [epsilon] 2 allele promotes longevity and protects patients with Down's syndrome from dementia. Neuroreport 5:2583–2585.

Rushworth JV, Griffiths HH, Watt NT, Hooper NM (2013) Prion Protein-mediated Toxicity of Amyloid- Oligomers Requires Lipid Rafts and the Transmembrane LRP1. Journal of Biological Chemistry 288:8935–8951.

Rushworth JV, Hooper NM (2011) Lipid Rafts: Linking Alzheimer's Amyloid-β Production, Aggregation, and Toxicity at Neuronal Membranes. International Journal of Alzheimer's Disease 2011:1–14.

Russo C, Violani E, Salis S, Venezia V, Dolcini V, Damonte G, Benatti U, D'Arrigo C, Patrone E, Carlo P (2002) Pyroglutamate-modified amyloid β-peptides–AβN3 (pE)–strongly affect cultured neuron and astrocyte survival. Journal of Neurochemistry 82:1480–1489.

Ryan TM, Caine J, Mertens HDT, Kirby N, Nigro J, Breheney K, Waddington LJ, Streltsov VA, Curtain C, Masters CL, Roberts BR (2013) Ammonium hydroxide treatment of Aβ produces an aggregate free solution suitable for biophysical and cell culture characterization. PeerJ 1:e73.

Ryan TM, Roberts BR, McColl G, Hare DJ, Doble PA, Li QX, Lind M, Roberts AM, Mertens HDT, Kirby N, Pham CLL, Hinds MG, Adlard PA, Barnham KJ, Curtain CC, Masters CL (2015) Stabilization of Nontoxic Aβ-Oligomers: Insights into the Mechanism of Action of Hydroxyquinolines in Alzheimer's Disease. Journal of Neuroscience 35:2871–2884.

Sakono M, Zako T, Ueda H, Yohda M, Maeda M (2008) Formation of highly toxic soluble amyloid beta oligomers by the molecular chaperone prefoldin. FEBS Journal 275:5982–5993.

Sarell CJ, Syme CD, Rigby SEJ, Viles JH (2009) Copper(II) Binding to Amyloid-β Fibrils of Alzheimer's Disease Reveals a Picomolar Affinity: Stoichiometry and Coordination Geometry Are Independent of Aβ Oligomeric Form. Biochemistry 48:4388–4402.

Schellenberg GD, Bird TD, Wijsman EM, Orr HT, Anderson L, Nemens E, White JA, Bonnycastle L, Weber JL, Alonso ME (1992) Genetic linkage evidence for a familial Alzheimer's disease locus on chromosome 14. Science 258:668–671.

Schlenzig D, Manhart S, Cinar Y, Kleinschmidt M, Hause G, Willbold D, Funke SA, Schilling S, Demuth H-U (2009) Pyroglutamate Formation Influences Solubility and Amyloidogenicity of Amyloid Peptides. Biochemistry 48:7072–7078.

Schlief ML (2005) NMDA Receptor Activation Mediates Copper Homeostasis in Hippocampal Neurons. Journal of Neuroscience 25:239–246.

Schlief ML, West T, Craig AM, Holtzman DM, Gitlin JD (2006) Role of the Menkes copper-transporting ATPase in NMDA receptor-mediated neuronal toxicity. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 103:14919–14924.

Schneider LS, Dagerman KS, Higgins JP, McShane R (2011) Lack of evidence for the efficacy of memantine in mild Alzheimer disease. Arch Neurol 68:991–998.

Selkoe D, Kopan R (2003) NOTCH ANDP RESENILIN: Regulated Intramembrane Proteolysis Links Development and Degeneration. Annu Rev Neurosci 26:565–597.

Seshadri S et al. (2010) Genome-wide Analysis of Genetic Loci Associated With Alzheimer Disease. JAMA 303:1832–1840.

Shankar GM, Bloodgood BL, Townsend M, Walsh DM, Selkoe DJ, Sabatini BL (2007) Natural oligomers of the Alzheimer amyloid-beta protein induce reversible synapse loss by modulating an NMDA-type glutamate receptor-dependent signaling pathway. Journal of Neuroscience 27:2866–2875.

Shankar GM, Li S, Mehta TH, Garcia-Munoz A, Shepardson NE, Smith I, Brett FM, Farrell MA, Rowan MJ, Lemere CA, Regan CM, Walsh DM, Sabatini BL, Selkoe DJ (2008) Amyloid-beta protein dimers isolated directly from Alzheimer's brains impair synaptic plasticity and memory. Nat Med 14:837–842.

Sherrington R et al. (1995) Cloning of a gene bearing missense mutations in early-onset familial Alzheimer's disease. Nature 375:754–760.

Sherrington R, Froelich S, Sorbi S, Campion D, Chi H, Rogaeva EA, Levesque G, Rogaev EI, Lin C, Liang Y (1996) Alzheimer's disease associated with mutations in presenilin 2 is rare and variably penetrant. Human molecular genetics 5:985–988.

Shioda N, Moriguchi S, Shirasaki Y, Fukunaga K (2006) Generation of constitutively active calcineurin by calpain contributes to delayed neuronal death following mouse brain ischemia. Journal of Neurochemistry 98:310–320.

Shirotani K, Tsubuki S, Lee HJ, Maruyama K, Saido TC (2002) Generation of amyloid beta peptide with pyroglutamate at position 3 in primary cortical neurons. Neurosci Lett 327:25–28.

Sihra TS, Flores G, Rodriguez-Moreno A (2014) Kainate Receptors: Multiple Roles in Neuronal Plasticity. The Neuroscientist 20:29–43.

Simons M, DeStrooper B, Multhaup G, Tienari PJ, Dotti CG, Beyreuther K (1996) Amyloidogenic processing of the human amyloid precursor protein in primary cultures of rat hippocampal neurons. Journal of Neuroscience 16:899–908.

Singh I, Sagare AP, Coma M, Perlmutter D, Gelein R, Bell RD, Deane RJ, Zhong E, Parisi M, Ciszewski J (2013) Low levels of copper disrupt brain amyloid-β homeostasis by altering its production and clearance. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 110:14771–14776.

Sinha S et al. (1999) Purification and cloning of amyloid precursor protein beta-secretase from human brain. Nature 402:537–540.

Sisodia SS (1992) Beta-amyloid precursor protein cleavage by a membrane-bound protease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.

Sisodia SS, Koo EH, Beyreuther K, Unterbeck A, Price DL (1990) Evidence that beta-amyloid protein in Alzheimer's disease is not derived by normal processing. Science 248:492–495.

Smart TG (2004) $Zn^{2+}$ Ions: Modulators of Excitatory and Inhibitory Synaptic Activity. The Neuroscientist 10:432–442.

Smith DP, Ciccotosto GD, Tew DJ, Fodero-Tavoletti MT, Johanssen T, Masters CL, Barnham KJ, Cappai R (2007) Concentration dependent $Cu^{2+}$ induced aggregation and dityrosine formation of the Alzheimer's disease amyloid-beta peptide. Biochemistry 46:2881–2891.

Smith DP, Smith DG, Curtain CC, Boas JF, Pilbrow JR, Ciccotosto GD, Lau TL, Tew DJ, Perez K, Wade JD, Bush AI, Drew SC, Separovic F, Masters CL, CAPPAI R, Barnham KJ (2006) Copper-mediated Amyloid-beta Toxicity Is Associated with an Intermolecular Histidine Bridge. Journal of Biological Chemistry 281:15145–15154.

Snyder EM, Nong Y, Almeida CG, Paul S, Moran T, Choi EY, Nairn AC, Salter MW, Lombroso PJ, Gouras GK, Greengard P (2005) Regulation of NMDA receptor trafficking by amyloid-beta. Nat Neurosci 8:1051–1058.

Sola C, Mengod G, Probst A, Palacios JM (1993) Differential regional and cellular distribution of β-amyloid precursor protein messenger RNAs containing and lacking the Kunitz protease inhibitor domain in the brain of human, rat and mouse. Neuroscience 53:267–295.

Song MS, Rauw G, Baker GB, Kar S (2008) Memantine protects rat cortical cultured neurons against β-amyloid-induced toxicity by attenuating tau phosphorylation. European Journal of Neuroscience 28:1989–2002.

Soriano FX, Papadia S, Hofmann F, Hardingham NR, Bading H, Hardingham GE (2006) Preconditioning doses of NMDA promote neuroprotection by enhancing neuronal excitability. Journal of Neuroscience 26:4509–4518.

Soscia SJ, Kirby JE, Washicosky KJ, Tucker SM, Ingelsson M, Hyman B, Burton MA,

Goldstein LE, Duong S, Tanzi RE, Moir RD (2010) The Alzheimer's Disease-Associated Amyloid β-Protein Is an Antimicrobial Peptide Bush AI, ed. PLoS ONE 5:e9505.

Soto C, Sigurdsson EM, Morelli L, Kumar RA, Castaño EM, Frangione B (1998) Beta-sheet breaker peptides inhibit fibrillogenesis in a rat brain model of amyloidosis: implications for Alzheimer's therapy. Nat Med 4:822–826.

Sperling RA, Aisen PS, Beckett LA, Bennett DA, Craft S, Fagan AM, Iwatsubo T, Jack CR Jr., Kaye J, Montine TJ (2011) Toward defining the preclinical stages of Alzheimer's disease: Recommendations from the National Institute on Aging-Alzheimer"s Association workgroups on diagnostic guidelines for Alzheimer"s disease. Alzheimer's & Dementia 7:280–292.

Srikanth V, Maczurek A, Phan T, Steele M, Westcott B, Juskiw D, MÃ¼nch G (2009) ARTICLE IN PRESS. NBA:1–15.

St George-Hyslop P et al. (1992) Genetic evidence for a novel familial Alzheimer's disease locus on chromosome 14. Nat Genet 2:330–334.

Staff TMC (2013) Alzheimer's stages: How the disease progresses Clinic TM, ed. wwwmayoclinicorg Available at: http://www.mayoclinic.org/diseases-conditions/alzheimers-disease/in-depth/alzheimers-stages/art-20048448.

Stout AK, Raphael HM, Kanterewicz BI, Klann E, Reynolds IJ (1998) Glutamate-induced neuron death requires mitochondrial calcium uptake. Nat Neurosci 1:366–373.

Strittmatter WJ, Saunders AM, Schmechel D, Pericak-Vance M, Enghild J, Salvesen GS, Roses AD (1993) Apolipoprotein E: high-avidity binding to beta-amyloid and increased frequency of type 4 allele in late-onset familial Alzheimer disease. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 90:1977–1981.

Strozyk D, Blennow K, White LR, Launer LJ (2003) CSF Aβ 42 levels correlate with amyloid-neuropathology in a population-based autopsy study. Neurology 60:652–656.

Tackenberg C, Grinschgl S, Trutzel A, Santuccione AC, Frey MC, Konietzko U, Grimm J, Brandt R, Nitsch RM (2013) NMDA receptor subunit composition determines beta-amyloid-induced neurodegeneration and synaptic loss. 4:e608–e610.

Takasugi N, Tomita T, Hayashi I, Tsuruoka M, Niimura M, Takahashi Y, Thinakaran G, Iwatsubo T (2003) The role of presenilin cofactors in the γ-secretase complex. Nature 422:438–441.

Takeuchi M, Yamagishi S-I (2008) Possible involvement of advanced glycation end-products (AGEs) in the pathogenesis of Alzheimer's disease. Curr Pharm Des 14:973–978.

Talantova M et al. (2013) Aβ induces astrocytic glutamate release, extrasynaptic NMDA receptor activation, and synaptic loss. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA.

110:E2518–E2527.

Tanzi RE, Gusella JF, Watkins PC, Gail, Bruns AP, George-Hyslop PS, Keuren MLV, Patterson D, Pagan S, Kurnit DM, Neve RL (1987) Amyloid B Protein Gene: cDNA, mRNA Distribution, and Genetic Linkage Near Alzheimer Locus. Science 235:880–884.

Tanzi RE, McClatchey AI, Lamperti ED, Villa-Komaroff L, Gusella JF, Neve RL (1988) Protease inhibitor domain encoded by an amyloid protein precursor mRNA associated with Alzheimer's disease. Nature 331:528 –530.

Tapiola T, Alafuzoff I, Herukka S-K, Parkkinen L, Hartikainen P, Soininen H, Pirttilä T (2009) Cerebrospinal fluid β-amyloid 42 and tau proteins as biomarkers of Alzheimer-type pathologic changes in the brain. Arch Neurol 66:382–389.

Tauskela JS, Fang H, Hewitt M, Brunette E, Ahuja T, Thivierge JP, Comas T, Mealing GAR (2008) Elevated Synaptic Activity Preconditions Neurons against an in Vitro Model of Ischemia. Journal of Biological Chemistry 283:34667–34676.

Tekirian TL, Yang AY, Glabe C, Geddes JW (1999) Toxicity of Pyroglutaminated Amyloid β-Peptides 3 (pE)-40 and-42 Is Similar to That of Aβ1-40 and-42. Journal of Neurochemistry 73:1584–1589.

Texidó L, Martín-Satué M, Alberdi E, Solsona C, Matute C (2011) Cell Calcium. Cell Calcium 49:184–190.

Thathiah A, De Strooper B (2011) The role of G protein-coupled receptors in the pathology of Alzheimer's disease. Nature Reviews Neuroscience 12:73–87.

Tomiyama T, Nagata T, Shimada H, Teraoka R, Fukushima A, Kanemitsu H, Takuma H, Kuwano R, Imagawa M, Ataka S, Wada Y, Yoshioka E, Nishizaki T, Watanabe Y, Mori H (2008) A new amyloid β variant favoring oligomerization in Alzheimer's-type dementia. Ann Neurol 63:377–387.

Tovar KR, Westbrook GL (1999) The incorporation of NMDA receptors with a distinct subunit composition at nascent hippocampal synapses in vitro. Journal of Neuroscience 19:4180–4188.

Tovar KR, Westbrook GL (2002) Mobile NMDA receptors at hippocampal synapses. Neuron 34:255–264.

Trombley PQ, Shepherd GM (1996) Differential modulation by zinc and copper of amino acid receptors from rat olfactory bulb neurons. Journal of neurophysiology 76:2536–2546.

Troy CM, Rabacchi SA, Friedman WJ, Frappier TF, Brown K, Shelanski ML (2000) Caspase-2 mediates neuronal cell death induced by beta-amyloid. Journal of Neuroscience 20:1386–1392.

Um JW, Nygaard HB, Heiss JK, Kostylev MA, Stagi M, Vortmeyer A, Wisniewski T, Gunther EC, Strittmatter SM (2012) Alzheimer amyloid-β oligomer bound to

postsynaptic prion protein activates Fyn to impair neurons. Nat Neurosci 15:1227–1235.

Van Dam D, De Deyn PP (2006) Drug discovery in dementia: the role of rodent models. Nat Rev Drug Discov 5:956–970.

Van Dongen AM, Salter MW, Dong Y, Kalia LV, Liu XJ, Pitcher G (2009) Regulation of NMDA Receptors by Kinases and Phosphatases. Boca Raton (FL): CRC Press.

Vassar R et al. (1999) Beta-secretase cleavage of Alzheimer's amyloid precursor protein by the transmembrane aspartic protease BACE. Science 286:735–741.

Villemagne VL, Burnham S, Bourgeat P, Brown B, Ellis KA, Salvado O, Szoeke C, Macaulay LS, Martins R, Maruff P, Ames D, Rowe CC, Masters CL, Group TAIBALAR (2013) Amyloid β deposition, neurodegeneration, and cognitive decline in sporadic Alzheimer's disease: a prospective cohort study. Lancet Neurol 12:357–367.

Villemagne VL, Perez KA, Pike KE, Kok WM, Rowe CC, White AR, Bourgeat P, Salvado O, Bedo J, Hutton CA, Faux NG, Masters CL, Barnham KJ (2010) Blood-Borne Amyloid- Dimer Correlates with Clinical Markers of Alzheimer's Disease. Journal of Neuroscience 30:6315–6322.

Villemagne VL, Pike KE, Chételat G, Ellis KA, Mulligan RS, Bourgeat P, Ackermann U, Jones G, Szoeke C, Salvado O, Martins R, O'Keefe G, Mathis CA, Klunk WE, Ames D, Masters CL, Rowe CC (2011) Longitudinal assessment of Aβ and cognition in aging and Alzheimer disease. Ann Neurol 69:181–192.

Vlachová V, Zemková H, Vyklický L (1996) Copper modulation of NMDA responses in mouse and rat cultured hippocampal neurons. Eur J Neurosci 8:2257–2264.

Vogler EC, Busciglio J (2014) Disruption of zinc neuromodulation by aß oligomers : therapeutic implications. Curr Pharm Des 20:2520–2524.

Voulalas PJ, Holtzclaw L, Wolstenholme J, Russell JT, Hyman SE (2005) Metabotropic glutamate receptors and dopamine receptors cooperate to enhance extracellular signal-regulated kinase phosphorylation in striatal neurons. Journal of Neuroscience 25:3763–3773.

Walsh DM, Hartley DM, Kusumoto Y, Fezoui Y, Condron MM, Lomakin A, Benedek GB, Selkoe DJ, Teplow DB (1999) Amyloid beta-protein fibrillogenesis. Structure and biological activity of protofibrillar intermediates. The Journal of Biological Chemistry 274:25945–25952.

Walsh DM, Klyubin I, Fadeeva JV, Cullen WK, Anwyl R, Wolfe MS, Rowan MJ, Selkoe DJ (2002) Naturally secreted oligomers of amyloid beta protein potently inhibit hippocampal long-term potentiation in vivo. Nature 416:535–539.

Wang H-W, Pasternak JF, Kuo H, Ristic H, Lambert MP, Chromy B, Viola KL, Klein WL, Stine WB, Krafft GA, Trommer BL (2002) Soluble oligomers of beta amyloid (1-42) inhibit long-term potentiation but not long-term depression in rat dentate gyrus. Brain Research 924:133–140.

Wang HY, Lee DH, Davis CB, Shank RP (2000) Amyloid peptide Abeta(1-42) binds selectively and with picomolar affinity to alpha7 nicotinic acetylcholine receptors. Journal of Neurochemistry 75:1155–1161.

Wang J, Dickson DW, Trojanowski JQ, Lee VMY (1999) The levels of soluble versus insoluble brain A [beta] distinguish Alzheimer's disease from normal and pathologic aging. Experimental Neurology 158:328–337.

Wang T, Zheng W, Xu H, Zhou J-M, Wang Z-Y (2010a) Clioquinol Inhibits Zinc-Triggered Caspase Activation in the Hippocampal CA1 Region of a Global Ischemic Gerbil Model Bush AI, ed. PLoS ONE 5:e11888.

Wang Y, Wu J, Wu Z, Lin Q, Yue Y, Fang L (2010b) Regulation of AMPA receptors in spinal nociception. Mol Pain 6:5.

Wasco W, Bupp K, Magendantz M, Gusella JF, Tanzi RE, Solomon F (1992) Identification of a mouse brain cDNA that encodes a protein related to the Alzheimer disease-associated amyloid beta protein precursor. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 89:10758–10762.

Wasco W, Gurubhagavatula S, Paradis MD, Romano DM, Sisodia SS, Hyman BT, Neve RL, Tanzi RE (1993) Isolation and characterization of APLP2 encoding a homologue of the Alzheimer's associated amyloid beta protein precursor. Nat Genet 5:95–100.

Watt AD, Perez KA, Rembach A, Sherrat NA, Hung LW, Johanssen T, McLean CA, Kok WM, Hutton CA, Fodero-Tavoletti M, Masters CL, Villemagne VL, Barnham KJ (2013) Oligomers, fact or artefact? SDS-PAGE induces dimerization of β-amyloid in human brain samples. Acta Neuropathol 125:549–564.

Watt NT, Whitehouse IJ, Hooper NM (2010) The role of zinc in Alzheimer's disease. International Journal of Alzheimer's Disease 2011:971021.

Weller RO, Subash M, Preston SD, Mazanti I, Carare RO (2007) SYMPOSIUM: Clearance of Aβ from the Brain in Alzheimer“s Disease: Perivascular Drainage of Amyloid-β Peptides from the Brain and Its Failure in Cerebral Amyloid Angiopathy and Alzheimer”s Disease. Brain Pathology 18:253–266.

Welsh K, Butters N, Hughes J, Mohs R, Heyman A (1991) Detection of abnormal memory decline in mild cases of Alzheimer's disease using CERAD neuropsychological measures. Arch Neurol 48:278–281.

Welzel AT, Maggio JE, Shankar GM, Walker DE, Ostaszewski BL, Li S, Klyubin I, Rowan MJ, Seubert P, Walsh DM, Selkoe DJ (2014) Secreted amyloid β-proteins in a cell culture model include N-terminally-extended peptides that impair synaptic plasticity. Biochemistry 53:3908–3921.

Westbrook GL, Mayer ML (1987) Micromolar concentrations of $Zn^{2+}$ antagonize NMDA and GABA responses of hippocampal neurons. Nature 328:640–643.

White A, Du T, Laughton K, Volitakis I (2006) Degradation of the Alzheimer disease amyloid β-peptide by metal-dependent up-regulation of metalloprotease activity. The Journal of Biological Chemistry.

White AR, Barnham KJ, Huang X, Voltakis I, Beyreuther K, Masters CL, Cherny RA, Bush AI, Cappai R (2004) Iron inhibits neurotoxicity induced by trace copper and biological reductants. J Biol Inorg Chem 9:269–280.

Whitmer RA, Sidney S, Selby J, Johnston SC, Yaffe K (2005) Midlife cardiovascular risk factors and risk of dementia in late life. Neurology 64:277–281.

Wittmann M, Bengtson CP, Bading H (2004) Extrasynaptic NMDA receptors: mediators of excitotoxic cell death. In: Krieglstein, J., Klumpp, S. (Hrsg.): Pharmacology of Cerebral Ischemia. Medpharm Scientific Publishers, Stuttgart pp. 253–266.

Wogulis M (2005) Nucleation-Dependent Polymerization Is an Essential Component of Amyloid-Mediated Neuronal Cell Death. Journal of Neuroscience 25:1071–1080.

Wu H-Y, Tomizawa K, Matsui H (2007) Calpain-calcineurin signaling in the pathogenesis of calcium-dependent disorder. Acta Med Okayama 61:123–137.

Wu H-Y, Tomizawa K, Oda Y, Wei F-Y, Lu Y-F, Matsushita M, Li S-T, Moriwaki A, Matsui H (2003) Generation of constitutively active calcineurin by calpain contributes to delayed neuronal death following mouse brain ischemia. Journal of Biological Chemistry 279:4929–4940 Available at: http://doi.wiley.com/10.1111/j.1471-4159.2006.03874.x.

Wu J, Petralia RS, Kurushima H, Patel H, Jung M-Y, Volk L, Chowdhury S, Shepherd JD, Dehoff M, Li Y, Kuhl D, Huganir RL, Price DL, Scannevin R, Troncoso JC, Wong PC, Worley PF (2011) Arc/Arg3.1 Regulates an Endosomal Pathway Essential for Activity-Dependentb-Amyloid Generation. Cell 147:615–628.

Xia P, Chen HSV, Zhang D, Lipton SA (2010) Memantine Preferentially Blocks Extrasynaptic over Synaptic NMDA Receptor Currents in Hippocampal Autapses. Journal of Neuroscience 30:11246–11250.

Xie L, Kang H, Xu Q, Chen MJ, Liao Y, Thiyagarajan M, O'Donnell J, Christensen DJ, Nicholson C, Iliff JJ, Takano T, Deane R, Nedergaard M (2013) Sleep Drives Metabolite Clearance from the Adult Brain. Science 342:373–377.

Yaar M, Zhai S, Pilch PF, Doyle SM, Eisenhauer PB, Fine RE, Gilchrest BA (1997) Binding of beta-amyloid to the p75 neurotrophin receptor induces apoptosis. A possible mechanism for Alzheimer's disease. Journal of Clinical Investigation 100:2333.

Yan R, Bienkowski MJ, Shuck ME, Miao H, Tory MC, Pauley AM, Brashler JR, Stratman NC, Mathews WR, Buhl AE (1999) Membrane-anchored aspartyl protease with Alzheimer's disease β-secretase activity. Nature 402:533–537.

Yan SD, Chen X, Fu J, Chen M, Zhu H, Roher A, Slattery T, Zhao L, Nagashima M, Morser J, Migheli A, Nawroth P, Stern D, Schmidt AM (1996) RAGE and amyloid-beta peptide neurotoxicity in Alzheimer's disease. Nature 382:685–691.

Yan Y, Wang C (2007) Aβ40 Protects Non-toxic Aβ42 Monomer from Aggregation. Journal of Molecular Biology 369:909–916.

Yankner BA, Duffy LK, Kirschner DA (1990) Neurotrophic and neurotoxic effects of amyloid beta protein: reversal by tachykinin neuropeptides. Science 250:279–282.

You H, Tsutsui S, Hameed S, Kannanayakal TJ, Chen L, Xia P, Engbers JDT, Lipton SA, Stys PK, Zamponi GW (2012) Aβ neurotoxicity depends on interactions between copper ions, prion protein, and N-methyl-D-aspartate receptors. Proc Natl Acad Sci USA 109:1737–1742.

Youssef I, Florent-Béchard S, Malaplate-Armand C, Koziel V, Bihain B, Olivier J-L, Leininger-Muller B, Kriem B, Oster T, Pillot T (2008) N-truncated amyloid-β oligomers induce learning impairment and neuronal apoptosis. Neurobiology of Aging 29:1319–1333.

Yuan J, Yankner BA (2000) Apoptosis in the nervous system. Nature 407:802–809.

Zhang, H., Li, Q., Graham, R.K., Slow, E., Hayden, M.R., Bezprozvanny, I (2008) Full length mutant huntingtin is required for altered Ca2+ signaling and apoptosis of striatal neurons in the YAC mouse model of Huntington's disease. Neurobiol. Dis. 31:80–88.

Zhang L, Yu H, Zhao X, Lin X, Tan C, Cao G, Wang Z (2010) Neurochemistry International. Neurochemistry International 57:547–555.